Spiritual Exercises

St.~Ignatius of Loyola

Contents

Preface 4
Prayer of St. Ignatius / Anima Christi 16
Introduction / Being Instructions for Persons Making a Retreat: Teaching Them What They Are About to Do and the Rules They Should Observe During the Exercises 17
- Introduction to Meditation / With the Recommendations of St. Ignatius, Called the "Ten Additions" 20
- Preparatory Exercise 22
- Meditation on Retreat 23

First Part 26
- First Week 26
  - Introduction to Considerations on the End of Man 26
  - Exercises on the Punishment of Sin 37
  - Exercise on Hell 54
  - Exercises on Death 59
  - Exercise on the Particular Judgment 65
  - Exercises on Venial Sin 68
  - Exercise on the Prodigal Son 70
- Second Week 75
  - The Intention of the Second Week and Some Recommendations Proper to It 75
  - Contemplation / Or Manner of Meditating on Sensible Objects 76
  - On the Reign of Christ 77
  - First Exercise on the Incarnation 80
  - Second Exercise on the Incarnation 83
  - On the Birth of Jesus Christ—Meditation 84
  - On the Birth of Jesus Christ—Contemplation 86
  - On the Same Mystery—Application of the Senses 87
  - The Hidden Life of Jesus at Nazareth 89
  - Hidden Life of Jesus at Nazareth 92
  - Hidden Life of Jesus at Nazareth 93
  - The Public Life of Jesus Christ 93
  - Introduction to the Meditation on the Two Standards / Or a Prelude to the Considerations to be Made on the Particular State of Life to Which We may be Called 97
  - The Two Standards 97
  - Exercise on the Three Classes 100

Third Week 102
Object of the Third Week and Some Considerations Peculiar to it 102
First Exercise on the Mystery of the Eucharist 104
Second Exercise on the Mystery of the Eucharist 107
Exercise on the Discourse of Our Lord after the Last Supper (ST. JOHN 13–17) . 108
First Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / Jesus Christ in the Garden of Olives . 113
Second Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / On the Sufferings of Jesus Christ, from His Agony in the Garden of Olives to His Death on the Cross 114
Third Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / Contemplation of the Death of Jesus Christ Crucified 118
Fourth Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / Application of the Senses to Jesus Christ Crucified 120
Fourth Week 121
Object of the Fourth Week and What is Peculiar to It 121
First Exercise on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ 121
Second Exercise on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ 124
Exercise on the Blessed Life of Jesus Christ in Heaven 126
Exercise on the Love of God 129
Additional Exercises 132
On Devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary, Mother of God 132
Recommendations for the Last Day of the Exercises 137
Second Part 140
Methods and Rules 140
1. Method of Particular Examination 140
2. Advice Concerning the General Examination of Conscience 141
3. Method of the General Examination to be Made Every Day 142
4. Of General Confession and Communion 142
5. Rules of Penance or Tenth Addition (See p. 5, the "Ten Additions.") 143
6. Rules for the Discernment of Spirits 144
Third Part 158
Fundamental Meditations 158
The End of Man 158
The End of Creatures 159
On Indifference toward Creatures 161
First Exercise on Sin / Meditation or Exercise of the Three Powers of The soul on Three Different Sins: That of the fallen angels, That of Our First Parents and That of a Child of Adam Condemned for a Personal Sin 162
Second Exercise on Sin / On Our Own Sins 165
Third Exercise on Sin / Of the Infinite Malice of Mortal Sin 166
Fourth Exercise on Sin / On the Effects of Mortal Sin in the Soul of the Sinner . 168
Exercise on Hell 169
First Exercise on Death 171
Second Exercise on Death 172

Exercise on the Particular Judgment 174
Exercise on the Prodigal Son 175
Fourth Part 179
Mysteries of the Life of Our Lord 179
Fifth Part 192
Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 30 Days 192
First Week 192
Second Week 193
Third Week 194
Fourth Week 195
Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 15 Days 195
Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 8 Days 197
Another Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 8 Days 198
Readings 198
Prayers 200
Publisher's Preface 206
The Classics Made Simple: The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius 207
Introduction to The Spiritual Exercises 207
The Origin of The Spiritual Exercises 207
The Structure and Content of The Spiritual Exercises 207
The Life of St. Ignatius of Loyola 212
The Conversion of a Soldier 212
Ignatius the Pilgrim Knight 213
The Founding of the "Company of Jesus" 213
Illness and Death in the Lord 214
Facts about the Jesuits 214
Soldiers for Christ: The Seal and Motto of the Jesuits 215
Seal of the Society of Jesus 215
"For the Greater Glory of God" 216
The Steps of the Daily Spiritual Examen 216
Strong Roots 218
St. Ignatius of Loyola's Spiritual Influences 218
How to Read The Spiritual Exercises 220
The Prayer of St. Ignatius 221
Putting It into Practice 221
A Week with "The Spiritual Exercises" 221
A Prayer to St. Ignatius 222
Words to Know 222
Additional Resources & Suggested Reading 223
About TAN Books 224

Preface

The name of "Spiritual Exercises" indicates that the faithful who come to the school of St. Ignatius to make a retreat are called upon to use the faculties of their understanding and their heart. They come to act for themselves, not to see another act; in acting, they come to exert themselves, not to give themselves up to barren contemplation; they come to exercise, not their body and its organs, but their soul and its chief powers—the understanding and the will.

The object of this undertaking, altogether interior and practical as it is, is clearly pointed out by the title even of the book.[1] Nothing vague, idle, or purely speculative, is to occupy man in the retreat. He comes to learn to conquer himself; to free himself from evil passions; to reform the disorder, great or little, of his past life, and to regulate it for the future by a plan conformable to the Divine will. Can man, during his short sojourn on earth—become, too, by baptism a Christian, the disciple and subject of Jesus Christ—can he propose to himself an end more noble, more holy, more glorifying to his Creator?

To attain so high an end, many obstacles must be overcome and many means made use of. Solitude; silence; cessation of ordinary business and study; all reading foreign to the Exercises; the setting aside of all preoccupation as to the future and all thoughts (although pious) that are not in harmony with the work of each day; recollection of the senses; restraint of the eyes and the obscurity that favors it; confession of sins, which puts an end to remorse and calms disquiet; finally, wise counsels, which prevent too much effervescence, exaltation, or fatigue, which point out illusions, arouse languor, moderate indiscreet fervor. Such are the principal precautions taken to overcome the obstacles that might injure this work of reform.

The natural means employed, according to the degree of moral and physical strength of each one, are examination of conscience; meditation; the study, or rather the contemplation, of Jesus Christ; reading of passages chosen from the holy Gospel and from Imitation of Christ; penance; and recourse to the advice of a director.

Finally, by prayer, by mortification, by receiving the holy Sacraments of penance and the Eucharist, the assistance of God infinitely good is sought, in order to cooperate with the efforts of His faithful creature.

Thus, all obstacles being set aside, man employs all his resources in reforming himself, and God adds to His goodwill the succors of His grace and the cooperation of His infinite power.

The object of retreat is sublime. The means it employs are powerful, but are they equally certain, and are they chosen with wise discretion? Do they not excite in man, with danger to his head or his heart, sentiments more factitious than natural, constrained rather than spontaneous? St. Ignatius has foreseen this objection. "Let the nature, the length, the

[1] "Spiritual Exercises; chosen with a view to lead Man to conquer himself, to disengage himself from the fatal influence of evil affections, and, with his heart thus set free, to trace out for himself the plan of a truly Christian life."

number of the exercises, be always suited," he says, "to the age, the capacity, the health, the good-will of the person in retreat; let no one be burdened; let each one do only what he can with profit, what he himself desires in the plenitude of his will, without ever going beyond his strength or the grace of the moment, without ever passing the limits fixed for him by a prudent director enlightened by experience."

Moreover, we have only to define the principal exercises we have named, to show evidently that they are all as prudent and discreet as they are powerful and efficacious. These definitions will assist the reader in forming for himself a more exact idea of them, one that will become more readily practical

1. Examination. When the attentive soul looks in upon itself, in order to compare its thoughts, its words and its actions with the commandments of God and the Church, to sigh over the opposition that it finds between its conduct and the Divine law, this exercise is called "Examination" and is either general or particular, according as it refers to all the faults committed, or to only one kind, quotidien, or that which is made every day, or that which is preparatory to ordinary or extraordinary confession. St. Ignatius recommends this exercise above all others, as without doubt the most conducive to a knowledge and reform of ourselves, the most favorable to reflection and the least likely to lead to exaltation and enthusiasm. He wishes this examination to be made with exactness and frequently but without exaggeration or scruple.

The methods that St. Ignatius traces out for each of these examinations are remarkable for their simplicity and efficacy. The following is for the daily general examination: after you have recollected yourself, you will thank God for the graces He has bestowed on you during the day; you will then beg of Him light to know your ingratitude and grace to detest it. Then you will think over the different hours or the different occupations of the day, examining your thoughts, words, actions, or omissions. After having seen the number of your faults, you must repent of them by exciting yourself to sincere sorrow; and, finally, you will make a firm resolution to avoid them for the future.

To arrive with certainty at amendment of life and the correction of our faults, the "Particular Examen" is still more useful. It goes direct to the predominant sin or vice of our character; in order to vanquish its enemies, it begins by isolating them and attacks them one by one. The method of proceeding is this. Each morning, you fix the exact point to be arrived at in this single combat. Every time during the day that you remark one of those faults that you wish to avoid above all others, you must offer to God some testimony of your repentance and to yourself some means of recalling your fault (e.g., by placing your hand on your heart, in such a way that this sign cannot be remarked by others). After noon and at night you will seek in your conscience the number of your failures.[2] You must note the result of this inquiry and compare your progress of the day with that of the day before, that of the week with the preceding week, being careful that your faults diminish each day. Thus, you will bestow the same care in extirpating your faults and cultivating the opposite virtues that the merchant does in calculating his receipts and

[2]See p. 197.

expenses; the interest that a sick person takes in being informed of the progress of his cure or sickness; the constancy and vigilance of the general of an army, who is always well informed of the maneuvers and movements of the enemy.

Finally, with regard to an examination preparatory to confession, you may make use of a form. St. Ignatius gives a very abridged one, preferring to leave the director to add what is suitable to the capacity and disposition of each one, rather than to trace out himself a catalogue of sins, necessarily inapplicable to many. You may also, according to the method called "The First Manner of Praying," take the commandments of God and the Church and the principal duties of your state and on each one ask yourself the following questions: "What does this commandment or this duty prescribe? In what have I been unfaithful?" Before going from one to the other, make an act of contrition; to offer some satisfaction to God and to obtain the grace of being more faithful henceforward, recite a short prayer. By this means your examination of conscience has the first of those qualities it ought always to have—it has sorrow; it comprises, moreover, meditation and instruction. Hence "The First Manner of Praying" should be taught to all and practiced even when we are not preparing for confession.

2. Meditation. When the memory has recalled to the soul the recollection of some dogmatical or moral truth, when the understanding exerts itself to penetrate it and the will to submit to it, attach and devote itself to it, we then say that we meditate. Meditation is also called the "Exercise of the Three Powers of the Soul."

The subject of the meditation should be considered beforehand and divided into two or three points that fix the memory, containing each one some circumstance worthy of attention. From the commencement of the exercise, the person in retreat must occupy his memory, his imagination, his will, with the subject of the mystery to be meditated on. This beginning is called the "prelude." The memory supplies the two or three points prepared; the imagination forms a sort of picture of them, if it can do so without constraint and without dwelling on it too long; the heart asks in a fervent prayer that it may know and love. The whole is done in the presence of Jesus Christ, who sees us, and in a respectful attitude that renders to Him at once the homage of our souls and of our bodies.

The soul, having thus seized the entire subject, has only to be penetrated and nourished by it. Reflections, colloquies (or conversations with God) and affections are the necessary results of the remembrance and the attentive consideration of the objects. There the soul finds light, unction, a feeling of the Divine presence or of the Divine will; there it rests without being anxious about proceeding farther. The body also is kept in the attitude that our experience has shown to be most favorable to recollection. This exercise, which lasts an hour, being finished, the person in retreat must employ another quarter of an hour in examining how he has conducted himself during the hour he has conversed with the Lord, giving Him thanks for any success and sighing at His feet for whatever negligences he has been guilty of.

This method, without comparing it with others, is incontestably a simple, prudent and practical one. There is in it nothing subtle, embarrassing, or minute. The flight of the soul is directed without being shackled; the means that unite the soul to God are all employed in it but only in accordance with the end to be attained. We find in it all that is useful and nothing superfluous.

3. Contemplation. In this age, so little contemplative, we must define exactly what is meant by contemplation.

We contemplate rather than meditate when, after the memory has recalled the whole, or some detail, of the life of Our Lord Jesus Christ, the soul, in a state of profound recollection, employs itself in seeing, hearing, considering the different circumstances of the mystery, for the purpose of being instructed, edified and moved by it. This contemplation takes the name of "Application of the Senses" when the soul nourishes itself at leisure, and without the employment of the understanding, on all that the mystery offers to it to see, to hear, to taste, to feel, almost as if the fact present to the imagination passed before the eyes and affected all the bodily senses.

Thus, in meditation, it is the understanding that is exerted on an abstract truth, of which it seeks to be convinced; in contemplation, it is the soul that applies itself to the Incarnate Truth, which represents to itself the practical teachings of the Man-God, which applies itself to see, to hear, the Word made flesh—to "contemplate" Him; such is the word that has been chosen to express these acts. Let us show, in a few words, that nothing is more conformable to the Divine will, to the practice of the Church and of the Saints, that nothing is more salutary to souls, than this contemplative view of Jesus Christ.

Why did the Son of God become man? To speak to our senses, to move us, to instruct us, by the great spectacles of the manger, of Thabor, and of Calvary; by this wonderful sight to fix our imaginations, to attach our hearts, while at the same time He redeems us by the bloody sacrifice of His death. "Blessed are the eyes that see what you see; blessed are the ears that hear what you hear," said the Saviour to His disciples; "for I say to you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see these things, and have not seen them" (Luke 10:23–24). But if the just themselves, who lived before the Incarnation of the Word, were deprived of this powerful help, all those who are called to believe in the Gospel to the end of time ought to find their profit in it. Jesus Christ willed that the recital of His actions, the summary of His discourses, should be written by the inspiration of His Spirit and promulgated through the entire world; He willed that all eyes should be turned toward Him as toward the true brazen serpent, the sight of which cures all the stings of the infernal serpent. The Good Shepherd knows His sheep and He wishes His sheep to know Him. Supreme High-Priest, He ordered His Apostles to preach His Gospel to every creature, promising life to those who believed in His words and threatening with eternal death those who refused to believe in them.

Around the altar where He dwells, inaccessible to our senses, the Church, His spouse, never ceases to represent the mysteries of His life, death and resurrection. The complete representation of all His mortal life, including the time that prepared His coming, the

mission of the Holy Ghost, which consummated the work, and the glorification of the Saints who have been justified by His merits, occupies the course of the year. The first Sunday of Advent, the Church cries out, "Jesus Christ our King is about to appear; come, let us adore Him." At the great solemnities of Christmas, "Christ is born for us; come, let us adore Him." At Easter, "The Lord is risen indeed, alleluia."

All the offices and rites of the Church speak in the same tone, tend to the same end. Our holy Mother, by her songs, joyful or sorrowful, by the bright or the sad color of her ornaments, by the variety and beauty of her ceremonies, by the decoration of her temples and altars, by the use she makes in her cathedrals of painting, sculpture, music, eloquence, poetry—labors conformably to the intentions of our heavenly Father in uniting us by all our powers and faculties to the Word incarnate, crucified and risen for us. She would, if possible, make all her children, like the Apostles, hearers of His word and witnesses of His miracles; she wishes that each one of us should be able to say with the beloved disciple, "That which we have seen with our eyes, which we have heard, and our hands have handled, this is what we believe and preach unto you of the Word of Life" (1 John 1:1).

This idea of the Church has been fully understood by the Saints. The Fathers, in their homilies, most frequently content themselves by quoting and explaining some words of the Gospel; religious orders have taken for statutes and rules the counsels or example of Jesus Christ; true reformers sent by Heaven to revive in certain provinces, or among certain classes of the Church, the true spirit that ought always to animate it, what have they done? St. Francis, in recalling by his example evangelical poverty and simplicity; St. Dominic, by preaching the Rosary; St. Ignatius, by writing the Exercises; the Blessed Leonard of Port Maurice, by establishing the "Way of the Cross"; Père de la Colombière by spreading everywhere the devotion of the Sacred Heart, aimed at nothing else than bringing those souls nearer to Jesus Christ who were losing sight of Him. And have not the greatest Saints in all ages been those who by constant contemplation have the best studied and the most faithfully reproduced Jesus Christ in themselves? Are not those predestined to heaven, says the Apostle, at the same time predestined to be conformable to the Divine model that the Father has given us in His Son? (Rom. 8:29).

It was doubtless these considerations, this design of God and His Church, that inspired St. Ignatius in the methods he has traced out for contemplation, application of the senses, composition of place, and so on. We must beware of considering as curious or unnecessary the care that has been manifested by the Three Divine Persons in the circumstances of the Incarnation of the Word and the Church in the structure and the details of her Liturgy.

But St. Ignatius does not wish his disciples to exercise themselves merely in contemplating Jesus Christ as the Teacher, the Model, the Saviour of all; he incessantly reminds them that they must study Him above all as their teacher, their model, their Saviour. He constantly inculcates a truth too much forgotten among Christians, yet one of the sweetest to the heart and the most efficacious for the reform of our lives, namely, that

Jesus Christ said, did and suffered for each one of us in particular what He said, did and suffered for the whole human race.

Yes, the Man-God, in the immensity of His intelligence and His love, had present in His thoughts and in His heart each man, no less than the universal family of Adam; what He did for all He did for each one; and there is not any sinner on earth who may not say with as much truth as the Apostle, "Jesus Christ loved me, and gave Himself for me" (Gal. 2:20). Yes, for me as if I was the only sinner among men; yes, for me, not less than for all. Would the sun light me more if I were the only one to receive his rays? So, if I had been the only sinner in the universe, the Divine Sun of justice would not have shed upon me less light or less warmth from His bosom. When I receive Jesus Christ at the holy table with a multitude of other faithful, do I not receive Jesus Christ as entirely as if I were the only one in all the universe admitted to communion? So in the manger; on the mountain, where He proclaimed the eight beatitudes; on the cross, where He consummated His sacrifice; on the altar, where He remains night and day, Jesus Christ is my whole salvation and my life: each of His words is said for me and each of His actions and His sufferings is for me and for my benefit. This principle, so productive of the fruit of salvation, is constantly recalled by St. Ignatius. He wishes this consideration to serve as a prelude to all the Exercises: "I will see from the beginning Jesus Christ with His eyes fixed on me. I will ask of Him the grace to understand with what intention, with what view, on what condition, He became man, poor, obedient, humble, for me; what were His thoughts, His wishes, in dying for me, in rising again for me."

This solemn subject, which can be but touched upon in a preface, deserves profound study. We add yet another reflection. Before God, the intervals of time and place are nothing. His eternity is all time and His immensity all place. For God, nothing has been, all is; nothing is out of Him, all is in Him. From this point of view, which is that of the Christian occupied in contemplating his Saviour, we have not to go back eighteen centuries to make the journey of the Holy Land, in order to find ourselves at Bethlehem or at Calvary. Bethlehem, Calvary, are before our eyes, and Jesus Our Saviour is born there, dies there today, even this very moment. Thus it is for our instruction, for the redemption and salvation of our own souls, that the Man-God now comes into the world, now suffers, now dies. This is the foundation of contemplation; this is what should make it not only easy and delightful but above all efficacious and useful. And this thought we have seen is that of God, of Jesus Christ, of the Church. Since Jesus Christ is the Way, the Truth and the Life; since each one of His words is a center of light, each of His actions a precept or a counsel; since to know Him is the end of a Christian and, as the Apostle says, "life eternal," we cannot place too much value on all that brings us nearer to Him and unites the faithful soul to Him.

The means used by St. Ignatius to lead man to an amendment of his life, which are, above all, examination of conscience, meditation and the contemplation of Jesus Christ, being thus defined and appreciated, either in themselves or in the method assigned to each

one in the book of Exercises, we must now consider the disposition of these means or the progress and method of the "Exercises" considered as a whole.

St. Ignatius supposes the Christian who presents himself at the entrance of the course to be of sound reason, intelligent, animated by a courageous will, master of his time and of his future, but yet a sinner; and of this sinner he proposes to make a saint, and a great saint, forever. The enterprise is great, it is difficult; it is the grandest work that apostolic zeal can propose to itself; it is the work of Jesus Christ Himself. But how can man, whom Jesus Christ has made His cooperator in the work of the salvation of souls, unite to the Divine action the most intelligent and efficacious means? Such is the problem that the author of the Exercises proposed to himself and the solution of which the Lord Himself revealed to him, for there is in the method something more than a mere masterpiece of human genius; the finger of God is there.

In order to change, by the assistance of Divine grace, a sinner into a saint, there is first the empire of evil to be destroyed in the heart, then, the reign of good to be established. This work once done, would not be durable if not consolidated by foresight and avoidance of the obstacles that otherwise would react on this sudden revolution. Finally, it would not be complete if, begun by the imperfect but necessary sentiment of fear, it were not crowned by hope and love.

In another point of view, we may say that the sinner, to become a saint, must first have learned to sin no more, then to act and to suffer as a true disciple of Jesus Christ and finally, that he must have, by love, an earnest of eternal rest and joy.

Hence the series of operations that St. Ignatius has distributed into four weeks, which comprise each an indefinite number of days, corresponding to what the ancients called the purgative, the illuminative and the unitive ways.

The first week, which is principally addressed to the reason, is employed in destroying the reign of sin, or in reforming all that may be disorderly in the affections and the conduct.

Next, the faith of the Christian is called to the aid of the reason of man; Jesus Christ presents Himself as the Saviour from sin and as the model of the repentant sinner. Jesus Christ passed through the way of the commandments, or common life, then through the perfect life, or the way of counsels. Studied successively in these two states, He teaches us to act as a Christian, and as a perfect Christian. He becomes, as it were, the mold wherein the penitent takes the exterior and interior form of the true disciple of Jesus Christ; He is, as it were, the rule upon which henceforward his life will be ordered.

But the world, the flesh and the devil will terribly persecute the neophyte, if he persist in his intention. St. Ignatius, therefore, during the third week, applies himself to forearm him on all sides against his enemies, visible and invisible.

Jesus Christ, on the eve of His death, has provided for him "a table," whence, according to the Psalmist, he will draw strength against all his enemies (Ps. 22:27). In His discourse

after the Last Supper, the Son of God fortifies him by the strongest encouragements and the most sublime promises; then, suffering in soul and body, from His agony in the Garden of Olives until His death on the cross, He teaches him to undergo, without desisting from his resolution, weariness, fear, sadness, humiliation, suffering, death. The work of the second week is not only continued, it is, above all, corroborated, confirmed.

Finally, the true Christian is called from combat to victory, from the tomb to resurrection, from earth to heaven, from fear and hope to love. He exercises himself also, but in a sweeter manner—in loving; it is Jesus Christ risen that he contemplates, and his apparitions bring him each day an increase of peace. The hope of eternal good rouses love in his heart; and this love, true, efficacious, consummated by an entire abandonment of himself into the hands of God, who has given Himself to him, tends "to transform" him into the image of Jesus Christ, the Divine object of his holy love.

The first week, intended for the purification of the soul, begins by "the end of man," and ends by general confession and receiving the Eucharist. The second is occupied entirely in rendering the faithful like to Jesus; it begins with the final end of the Christian, or the reign of Christ, and concludes by the choice of a state of life, or a plan of amendment in the state already chosen. The third is employed in continuing and confirming the work of the two first. Its special fruit should be resignation to sufferings and the endeavor to find strength against them in the Eucharist. The fourth week should lead the Christian, regenerated and confirmed in grace, to perfect love; it ends by the irrevocable donation of ourselves to Jesus Christ.

When first entering into retreat, the sinner calls down upon himself the grace that flows from the wounds of Jesus Christ; he says incessantly, Anima Christi, sanctifica me! Become just, and strengthened in justice by this Divine grace, he says to Him at the end of the last week, "Since Thou hast given Thyself entirely to me, let me now belong wholly to Thee: take me; keep me!" Suscipe, Domine, universam meam libertatem! If he says at first to Jesus Christ, as Jesus Christ Himself said to His Father, "All Thine is mine"; he adds at the end, "All that is mine is Thine!" The gift is reciprocal, the exchange perfect, the transformation is complete.

While the disciple thus advances by this way, which leads from hell to heaven, St. Ignatius conducts him from the more simple and easy to what appears at first the more unusual and more arduous. First, he proposed to him only considerations entirely rational, without prescribing either time or method for making them, without even giving them that name of meditation that alarms inexperience. Thus, he leads him to desire and willingly receive the methods of examination and meditation indicated above. The "Triple Sin," or the history of the fallen angels, of Adam cast out of Paradise, of man damned for his personal sin, shows, by the most natural and the easiest application of all, how meditation is the exercise of the three powers of the soul and what is the use of the preludes and the colloquies. The subject of Hell, which soon follows and which ought to speak so strongly to the imagination, serves as a model of the "Application of the Senses." As soon as Our Lord presents Himself, it is by contemplation that we apply ourselves to studying

Him as our model. What a first exercise had discovered to us, frequent repetitions should impress more deeply on the soul. During the third and fourth weeks, certain views of faith, or considerations, as touching as they are practical, are proposed for additional points of contemplation.

In the work of each week, the faithful is directed by advice and rules that ought to actuate, direct and, at need, moderate his zeal. Among the multitude of lessons that mystic theology might give him, and with which an inexperienced person would not have failed to saturate him, St. Ignatius, with a rare sobriety, a profound wisdom, an exquisite discernment, has chosen those most suitable for his purpose. During the first week, he instructs in examination of conscience, meditation, discernment of different spirits, which solicit to good or evil a soul yet in sin or just emerging from it; he teaches the necessity and the practice of penance; he teaches us to know and to avoid scruples; he shows the advantages and the facility of making a good general confession.

During the second week, he continues to enlighten the steps of the person in retreat by rules for the discernment of spirits. He renders contemplation easy to him and directs him in the choice of a state, if he be in a position to choose one; and if his state is already fixed, he teaches him to reform it, in the detail of his conduct, on the model of Jesus Christ. If he has wealth to distribute, he recalls to him the rules of the Gospel.

The third week is best chosen to teach the disciple of Jesus Christ, attentive in contemplating His sufferings, the manner of conforming to his Divine model as to the care to be given to the body, especially in his meals. For the rest, the nearer the person in retreat draws to the end, the more he acquires experience and the less he requires to have this sort of rules multiplied for his instruction. St. Ignatius, though giving advice suitable to the fourth week and, in general, to paschal time, feast days, to the happy position of a soul that Jesus Christ fills with His peace and inebriates with His joy, does not assign any special study for this time of happiness.

The different manners of praying, the meditations on the life of Our Saviour, the observations on scruples, on alms, the rules of orthodox faith, of discernment of spirits, are, as a body of reserve, placed near this army ranged for battle, which we have just passed in review. The director, according to the need of the person in retreat, presents to him as a defense in his combat, as a torch on his path, such a rule, such a meditation, such a method of conversing familiarly with God, as he judges best. The first manner of praying may be usefully taught to all; the second and third assist in making vocal prayer intelligently and experimentally. The meditations, of which St. Ignatius only indicates the principal points, referring to the Gospel for the developments, are made after the model traced at the beginning of each week. The rules of orthodox faith, written at the time when the pretended reform raised its standard against the Church, are not less useful to meditate on now than in former days. Nothing, again, can be more luminous, more profound, more practical, than these indications given by St. Ignatius for discerning the different spirits that act on ours, for the purpose either of saving or destroying us.

All these rules (whatever may be the modest name attached to them, such as "annotations or additions") are all penetrated by the spirit of the Gospel, by the doctrine of the Church, the traditions of experience, the teachings of the highest philosophy, enlightened and directed by faith. This may be illustrated by a single example. At the end of the second week, we find the rule of "election." Here is the summary of the rules so deeply important in their object— "the choice of a state." God can only make His good pleasure known to us through our senses by an act of His omnipotence, or to our understanding by a manifestation of His Word, or to our Heart by an interior touch of His Spirit. The first voice is that heard by Matthew at his counter, by Paul cast to the earth on the road to Damascus. It has to be mentioned because the Lord sometimes employs it; but it is the farthest removed from the ordinary ways of Providence, and it would be presumption for us to wait for it to lead us to act. The third is the most frequently heard, and we learn to discern with certainty the movements that the Spirit of God impresses on the heart of His creature by consulting the rules for the discernment of spirits. Finally, the second is manifest when the understanding, free from all the influences of the heart, examines and sees by reflection, by the study of its aptitudes, by the comparison between such and such a way, that which in the present case is the most direct and the most certain, in order to arrive at the final end of every free being—salvation. After having discovered by this method (which may be called the analytical) the advantages of such or such a choice and the manifestation of the Divine will by such or such an interior voice, St. Ignatius wishes that, for greater certainty, another mode (which may be called the synthetical) should be employed. Thus, if they wish to put the decision at which they think they have arrived to the proof by the thought of approaching death, of the judgment of Jesus Christ, they ought to ask themselves, "Have I chosen this course solely with a view to the interests of my salvation? Should I counsel this choice to one of my friends who, in the same dispositions that I am, should ask my advice?" Moreover, we must pray before, during and after the deliberation; and the director is at hand, not to suggest or give the impulse but to smooth the way, set aside the obstacles, dissipate the illusions, recall the rules, lead us gently to observe them and applaud the choice made according to God's will.

Enlightened by lessons and advice equally wise, the course, for any person who is able to fulfill the conditions mentioned above, lasts for about thirty days. Each day he devotes four hours (not consecutive) to meditation; almost every night he takes from his rest another hour for this purpose. This hour at night is so silent, so profoundly calm, so favorable to recollection, that those who during their retreat have devoted it to the first exercise, have praised the inspiration of St. Ignatius and have congratulated themselves on their courage. Two quarters of an hour, one in the middle of the day, the other before sleep, are given to examination of conscience. Some chapters of the Imitation of Christ the narratives of the Gospel that develop the subject of meditation, are nearly all the reading. He visits the church, assists at Mass; he may see his director every day. According to the needs of his soul, according to the mysteries meditated on, he practices more or less penance; surrounds himself with darkness, or enjoys the perfume of flowers and the serenity of the heavens. The number of days of each week is not fixed; each ends when its

aim is attained. The first, for a sinner not submissive to grace, may be very long; for a soul already reconciled to God, it will be much shorter; but it must never be omitted, even in a retreat of eight or ten days. When the end of man has been deliberately considered, we find in the book of St. Ignatius meditations pointed out only for one day, with this remark, however: if the spiritual profit of the person requires it, let him continue to meditate on the consequences and the chastisements of sin. The second week, when its object is the choice of a state of life, has frequently to be prolonged. St. Ignatius has appointed meditations for it for 12 or 13 days, although it may not reach that term, or may continue longer. The third is only half as long as the second in its plan. The fourth, like the first, is left entirely to the discernment of the director.

In tracing out this great and perfectly arranged plan, St. Ignatius has never for a moment lost sight of the infirmity of man, of the variety of his resources and his wants and of the multiform action of grace in the heart. So, in opening this sublime course to elevated minds and generous hearts, in directing their efforts toward the highest perfection, in stimulating their emulation by the most noble motives, in making, in short, the best use of their capacity and strength, the author of the "Exercises" has not forgotten the infinitely greater number of limited capacities and feeble wills. One of the first rules that this great man lays down for the director of a retreat is "that he adapt the exercises to the age, the capacity, the strength of the person about to perform them; that he never impose too heavy a burden on an unenlightened mind or a faint heart; that he never propose anything to any one which is not in proportion to his present strength and good-will." Thus, a very few only of chosen ones will be allowed to go through the whole course of the exercises. Those of the first week, and the different manners of praying, will suit a great number of persons; but they may require to be modified even for them. It will suffice for many to be taught how to examine their consciences; to meditate half an hour every morning on the commandments of God or the capital sins; to confess and communicate every week and to practice the works of mercy. One who is able to do more, but is much occupied, may, if he can spare an hour and a half every day, receive from his director the developments of the subjects disposed in their natural order, as well as the corresponding rules and methods. Every day, when he returns home, he must devote an hour to meditation, returning the next day and the day after to the same subject, so as to supply by this double repetition the effect that the continuation of the exercises would have produced.

Thus St. Ignatius makes himself "all to all men"; he sacrifices to the utility of each the beauty and harmony of his plan; or, to express it better, his plan is to carry to the highest state of perfection those who are capable of it and yet to be useful to more limited minds and more imperfect wills. Magnificent as a whole, his book is precious in its smallest details. The approbation of the Holy See is remarkable in that it relates to every part as well as to the entire work. We will cite these remarkable words, which have far more authority than any praise of ours: "After having examined," says Paul III in his Bull Pastoralis Officii, "these Exercises and Rules, and from the information and testimony of the examiners, we declare them full of piety and holiness, and that they are

and will be very useful and advantageous to the edification and profit of the faithful. We wish also, as is suitable, to take into consideration the abundant fruits that Ignatius and his companions constantly produce through the whole world by the assistance of these spiritual teachings. Therefore, by our apostolic authority, by the tenor of these presents, and of our certain knowledge, we approve, praise, and fortify by all the authority of this writing, these teachings and spiritual Exercises, considered in the whole and in each part which they contain; earnestly exhorting all the faithful of both sexes throughout the world, each and every one, to be instructed in so good a school, and to profit by such holy lessons."

To this solemn approbation and confirmation the succeeding Pontiffs have added many spiritual graces in favor of those who perform the said exercises. Alexander VII, Benedict XIV and Gregory XVI have granted a plenary indulgence to all the faithful who during eight days, or at least during five days, perform the exercises of St. Ignatius under the direction of a Father of the Society of Jesus. After having cited the testimony of the sovereign Pontiffs, we have no need to quote those of the Saints and the great Doctors of the Church.

May this book be the means of making the teachings of the holy founder of the Society of Jesus better appreciated; may it, together with this Society—always combated by hell, always protected by its Divine head—conduce to the greater glory of God, to the honor of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ and the salvation of many souls!

Prayer of St. Ignatius / Anima Christi

WHICH IS USED OFTEN DURING THE EXERCISES

Anima Christi, sanctifica me. Corpus Christi, salva me. Sanguis Christi, inebria me. Aqua lateris Christi lava me. Passio Christi, conforta me. O bone Jesu, exaudi me: Intra tua vulnera absconde me: Ne permittas me separari a te: Ab hoste maligno defende me; In horâ mortis meæ voca me, Et jube me venire ad te, Ut cum sanctis tuis laudem te. In sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Soul of Christ, sanctify me. Body of Christ, save me. Blood of Christ, inebriate me. Water out of the side of Christ, wash me. Passion of Christ, strengthen me. O good Jesus, hear me; Hide me within Thy wounds; Suffer me not to be separated from Thee; Defend me from the malignant enemy; Call me at the hour of my death, And bid me come unto Thee, That with Thy Saints I may praise Thee For all eternity. Amen.

I love, I love Thee, Lord most high! Because Thou first hast lovèd me; I seek no other liberty But that of being bound to Thee. May memory no thought suggest But shall to Thy pure glory tend; My understanding find no rest Except in Thee, its only end. My God, I here protest to Thee, No other will have I than Thine; Whatever Thou hast giv'n to me, I here again to Thee resign. All mine in Thine,—say but the word; Whate'er Thou willest shall be done. I know Thy love, all-gracious Lord; I know it seeks my good alone. Apart from Thee all things are nought; Then grant, O my supremest bliss, Grant me to love Thee as I ought; Thou givest all in giving this!

Introduction / Being Instructions for Persons Making a Retreat: Teaching Them What They Are About to Do and the Rules They Should Observe During the Exercises

1. By Spiritual Exercises is understood certain operations of the mind and heart, such as the examination of conscience, meditation, contemplation, mental and vocal prayer, which are employed in order to free the soul from its irregular affections and so to put it in the way of knowing and embracing the will of God toward it.

2. As it is the soul that is to be exercised in making a retreat, we must seek from our spiritual guide only what is necessary to enable it to act with uprightness and certainty. We must not expect from him many words or long explanations, nor to hear long sermons or interesting lectures. It is not the quantity of food but a healthy digestion, which nourishes the body; so it is not the great amount of knowledge communicated but the manner in which the heart receives it, and is nourished by it, that satisfies the needs of the soul. Moreover, experience proves that the heart will receive with delight, and with greater real profit, what it discovers for itself, either by its own reflections or by the light shed upon it by Divine grace, than what is presented to its intelligence by lengthened discourses.

3. These Exercises engage both the understanding and the will of man. The understanding seeks by reasoning to obtain the full knowledge of the subject proposed to it; the will produces the various affections that result from the knowledge acquired. In these acts of the heart, wherein it approaches God and converses with Him, the faithful soul ought to be careful never to forget the inward as well as the external respect that the presence of the Divinity requires.

4. Although St. Ignatius has divided the Exercises into four series or weeks, each consecrated to a special work of reform, or a distinct study of Our Lord Jesus Christ, it must not be supposed that these weeks are necessarily of seven days. Each one ends when its aim is attained: this happens soonest to the most diligent and those whom the grace of God influences most quickly; later to those who, notwithstanding their goodwill, are longer tried by contending feelings. Generally, the complete course of these Exercises requires about thirty days.

5. The person in retreat will find everything easy, and himself wonderfully assisted by grace, if from the beginning he brings to God a large and generous heart; if he abandons himself with all his wishes and all his liberty to the action of his Creator; if he is disposed to allow his Sovereign Lord to order him, and all that concerns him, according to His good pleasure.

6. The rules that are given for the discernment of spirits will assist the soldier of Jesus Christ—sometimes consoled by Heaven as he will be and sometimes a prey to desolation—to know and avoid the snares laid for him by his enemies. If he feels neither consolation, nor sadness, nor other movements of the heart, he must examine himself carefully on the manner in which he performs these Exercises. Does he perform

them at the time prescribed and in the manner pointed out? Does he observe the methods and rules traced out for him? In moments of temptation and dryness let him encourage himself; let him reassure himself with the hope of soon being consoled; let him, moreover, have recourse to the counsels of his spiritual director.

7. It is well for the person in retreat to concentrate his thoughts on the subject presented to him at the moment, without preoccupying himself at all about the day or the week that is to follow. Let him give an hour to each of the Exercises of the day; and as the evil one uses every means to make us shorten this time, let him take care to be able to reassure himself always with the thought that he has lengthened rather than shortened it. The time will appear short if it pass in the midst of consolation but very long in moments of desolation and dryness. It is at these times that it would be well to prolong the Exercise, to conquer ourselves and to show the enemy that his attacks are not only resisted but also turned to the advantage of our souls.

8. When consolation is abundant, no vow or promise should be made without having taken time to reflect and consult. When the soul, on the contrary, feels inclined toward things inferior or less perfect, every effort must be made to elevate it and give it a contrary direction. To obtain this grace from the God of all goodness, besides assiduous prayer, let other pious exercises be added; beg Our Lord not to allow us to obtain or keep anything, whether honors, riches or happiness, until our irregular inclination for these things has been reformed and rendered subordinate to the interests of His service and glory.

9. That the director may guide with certainty the soul placed under his care and judge of its spiritual progress, we must faithfully tell him, not precisely our own thoughts and opinions, or our sins (the latter will be told in confession) but the agitations and different movements that the Spirit of God, or the evil spirit, may produce in us.

10. In order that the number, the length and the nature of the Exercises may be suited to the age, capacity and inclination of the person in retreat and that no one may be overburdened and all may have what is suitable to their particular dispositions and wants at the time, each one will receive from his director, at the beginning, a rule fixing the hours of rising, of meditation, of meals and the other exercises and occupations of the day. His spiritual guide also will visit him as often as he thinks requisite, setting him the employment for each day as well as the directions, advice and encouragement that he judges to be suitable and useful. The author of the Exercises, like the Apostle, made himself all things to all men. To strong, able, generous-minded men and to those who are masters of their time and of their state of life, he recommends four meditations a day of an hour each; another meditation of an hour in the middle of the night; an examination of conscience in the middle of the day and another before going to rest. Some relaxation will be allowed these persons, if required, during this laborious course. Persons who unite all these conditions, except the time, and who cannot give more than an hour or an hour and a half a day, the rest of their time being occupied in their ordinary avocations, will receive directions how

to occupy themselves each day for an hour. By these means they will advance more slowly, but nevertheless in order, and will secure the continuity of the Exercises by one or two repetitions of each meditation. The Exercises of the first week are those that are suited to the capacity and devotion of the greater number. Such will come out of the retreat with a deeper fear of God having made a good general confession, knowing how to examine their consciences well and to approach the Sacraments more regularly. Others again must be satisfied with less. To these the commandments of God and the Church, and the method of examining their consciences and going to confession, will be explained; they will be instructed in the three methods of prayer that are mentioned further on. It is desirable that such persons should devote half an hour every morning to these Exercises and that they should approach the Sacraments every week or fortnight.

11. But those who have their time at their disposal and who wish to derive all the benefit possible from these Exercises must perform them exactly as they are laid down. They must place before their eyes, either written or printed, the principal points of the Meditations and the abridgment of the methods, that they may not escape their memory. Their progress in the spiritual life will be the more rapid according as they more completely separate themselves from their acquaintances and friends and from worldly thoughts and business. Therefore such must, if possible, leave their homes and retire to a more solitary room or house and only come out to assist at Mass and the offices of the Church, so as not to meet with interruptions. This solitude will procure, among others, three great advantages: first, in separating in this manner from friends, relations and worldly affairs, we shall obtain abundant grace from Heaven. Then, as the mind is less distracted during this voluntary retreat and not drawn off to other subjects, the thoughts are more easily fixed and concentrated on the one thing necessary—the service of God: and the will follows the subject that the understanding offers to it with all the liberty and energy of its nature. In fine, the more the soul is disengaged and separated from creatures, the more she is at liberty to follow and attain to her Creator and Master, who only approaches her to enrich her with the infinite gifts of His bounty.

12. That the relations between him who gives the retreat and those who make it may be as agreeable and as profitable as possible, neither must lose sight of this advice: every good and pious Christian must be disposed to receive in a favorable sense and to take in good part every word susceptible of being so received and understood, rather than to take it in a rigorous and objectionable sense. If it happen that the expression is not defensible, ask the person his intention in saying it; and if he is really in error, point it out to him in a charitable manner, that he may set himself right on the point.

Introduction to Meditation / With the Recommendations of St. Ignatius, Called the "Ten Additions"

Meditation consists in calling to mind some dogmatic or moral truth and reflecting on or discussing this truth according to each one's capacity, so as to move the will and produce in us amendment.

Thus, if you have to meditate on the sin of the angels, you will call to mind how they, having disobeyed their Creator, forfeited grace and were cast out of heaven into hell. You will then reflect attentively on this subject, so as to feel confounded by and blush at the multitude of your sins, compared to this one single sin that ruined the rebel angels. In fine, you will conclude that you have often merited the same punishment as they, since you too have so often sinned.

To meditate usefully, observe well the following rules:

Before Meditation

1. The subject should be divided into two or three points, that the meditation may be rendered easier by a division that is natural and easy to remember.
2. Before beginning, we must by a preparatory prayer beg of God by His grace to direct all the powers and operations of our souls to His service and glory alone.
3. The heart having taken this proper and generous resolution, the faithful soul must impress the subject proposed on the mind, the imagination and the will.

If the subject of the meditation is a history—for example, that of the Prodigal Son—the memory must recall the principal facts. This is the first prelude as generally used, particularly during the second and following weeks.

The imagination seizes its object by placing it in a certain spot that the mind represents to itself. This has caused the name of "composition of place" to be given to the second prelude. If the meditation is on some visible object, such as the birth of Jesus Christ, we must figure to ourselves the place where this mystery was accomplished—the stable at Bethlehem, the manger or elsewhere. If the mind is occupied by a truth purely intellectual—for example, the misery of sin—we may assist ourselves by a picture of a soul imprisoned in the body, banished among animals in this vale of tears. The object of this prelude is to give the soul the impression that would be produced upon it by the sight of a picture representing exactly the subject of meditation; or, still better, by the sight of the place where the mystery occurred. We must avoid in this, even more than in other points, all violent efforts of the mind, or loss of time. Since every person's imagination is not sufficiently lively and docile to succeed easily in this prelude, it must be set aside if it prove an embarrassment.

The will is exercised in soliciting a grace according to the mystery: for example, contrition, sorrow, joy and so on.

During Meditation

1. We must endeavor to understand and feel inwardly the truth on which we meditate, rather than think much on it.
2. If facility and consolation are experienced, we must beware of vain satisfaction. We must never make a vow lightly or without advice. Our reflections and sentiments must always be directed toward our own amendment.
3. In times of dryness and desolation we must be patient and wait with resignation the return of consolation, putting our trust in the goodness of God. We must animate ourselves by the thought that God is always with us, that He only allows this trial for our greater good and that we have not necessarily lost His grace because we have lost the taste and feeling of it.
4. Meditations should be ended by one or several Colloquies. These are familiar conversations in which we speak to God like a son to a father, a servant to a master, one friend to another, a criminal to a judge; sometimes acknowledging our faults, sometimes exposing our wants, sometimes asking graces. These colloquies are addressed to the Blessed Virgin, to Our Saviour or to God the Father, sometimes to all three successfully. This is the part of the meditation requiring the most liberty and confidence but also the most respect. They must be concluded either by the "Ave Maria" the "Anima Christi," or the "Pater," according to the person to whom they are addressed. These colloquies may take place not only at the end but also at the beginning or in the course of the meditation, as devotion may inspire. When we address ourselves to Jesus Christ and beg Him to intercede for us before God, it must be understood that we consider Him, not simply as God, but in His human nature as our Mediator and Advocate.

After Meditation

When two meditations have been made, it is customary to repeat them once or twice. This method is very useful, for it often happens that the first view of a mystery offers food chiefly to the curiosity of the mind; but, this desire of knowledge once satisfied, the soul returns calmly to its first impressions and can more easily give free course to its affections; for it is in the affections of the heart that the fruits of an exercise consist. In these repetitions, we must avoid all long reasonings and only replace before our eyes and run over, so to say, our first thoughts, dwelling on them with our will and heart. The use of the colloquies should be more frequent during the repetitions than during the Exercises.

Additional Recommendations / In the Form of Resolutions, Which Will Assist Us in Making the Exercises Well and Obtaining from God What We Ask of Him

1. On lying down, before going to sleep, during the short time that will suffice for repeating the "Hail Mary," I will fix the hour of my rising and review in my mind the points of my meditation.
2. On awakening, immediately excluding all other thoughts, I will apply my mind to the truth on which I am going to meditate; at the same time, I will excite in my heart

suitable sentiments. For example, before the Exercise on the "triple sin," I will say to myself while I dress, "And I, loaded with so many graces, the object of predilection to my Lord and King, I stand convicted of ingratitude, of treason, of rebellion, before His eyes and those of His whole court." Before the Exercise on personal sins, "Behold me, a criminal deserving death, led before my Judge loaded with chains." These sentiments must accompany the act of rising and will vary according to the subject of meditation.

3. Standing a few paces from the spot where I am going to make my meditation, I must recollect myself, raise my mind above earthly things and consider Our Lord Jesus Christ as present and attentive to what I am about to do. Having given to this preparation the time required to say the "Our Father," I will offer the homage of my soul and body to Our Saviour, assuming an attitude full of veneration and humble respect.
4. I will then begin my meditation, if I am alone in my chamber or elsewhere without witnesses, in the posture most suitable to the end I propose to myself, sometimes with my face bowed to the earth, sometimes standing, sometimes sitting; only observing that if I obtain what I seek kneeling, or in any other attitude, I ought to remain so without seeking anything better. In the same way, if any particular point causes me to experience the grace that I am seeking, I must remain there calmly until my devotion is satisfied, without caring for anything more.
5. After having finished the Exercise, I will either walk about or sit still and examine how it has succeeded. If it has not, I will ascertain the cause, sincerely repent and make firm resolutions for the future. If the success has been satisfactory, I will make acts of thanksgiving and resolve to follow the same method for the future.
6. I will lay aside during the first week all joyful thoughts, such, for instance, as the glorious resurrection of Jesus Christ. This thought would dry up the tears that I ought at this period to shed over my sins. I must rather call up thoughts of death and judgment, in order to assist my sorrow.
7. For the same purpose, I will shut out the daylight, only allowing sufficient light to enter my room to enable me to read and take my meals.
8. I will carefully avoid all laughter or anything that can lead to it.
9. I will not look at any one, unless obliged to salute them or say adieu.
10. The tenth "recommendation" will be found in the Second Part, under the title of "Rule of Penance." [3]

Preparatory Exercise

Veni Creator. Ave maris stella. Invoke St. Joseph, your angel guardian and your patron saints. Then read attentively the subject of meditation that is to open the Exercises.

[3] See p. 205.

Meditation on Retreat

First Consideration / What God has Prepared for You in Retreat

God has prepared for you a superabundance of His graces in this retreat. It is the same in retreat as in the great solemnities of religion and in certain privileged sanctuaries of Mary. Jesus Christ has graces for every day; but He reserves His choicest ones for the days on which the Church celebrates the great mysteries of His life on earth. Mary is always our benefactress and our mother; but she has favorite sanctuaries, to which she attaches her greatest blessings and miracles. The privilege of a retreat is to draw down upon us all the graces of God in their greatest plenitude. "Behold, now is the acceptable time: behold, now is the day of salvation" (2 Cor. 6:2).

Consider, with St. Bernard, that it has been in retreat that God has always pleased to signalize His greatest mercies toward men. It was in retreat on Sinai that Moses received the tables of the law; it was in the retreat of Carmel that Elias received the double spirit that animated him; it was in the retreat of the desert that John the Baptist received the plenitude of the Spirit of God; it was in retreat that the Apostles received the gifts of the Holy Ghost; it was in retreat that God converted the most illustrious penitents, that He raised up the most fervent apostles of the new law, that He inspired the founders of religious societies; in fine, it was in the retreat of Nazareth that Mary became the mother of God; and it may be said that all the life of Jesus Christ was a retreat. "Solitude was witness of the vigils of Jesus; solitude heard the prayers of Jesus; solitude saw Him come into the world, preach, be transfigured, die, rise from the dead, ascend into heaven" (P. de Celles).

Believe, then, and rest assured that all the graces of God await you in this retreat.

Who are you who this day begins these holy Exercises? Who are you? A soul established in virtue? You need renewing. The most solid virtue is a perfume that evaporates, a mirror that tarnishes, a water that becomes impure in the midst of the world. "Bless the Lord, O my soul... who satisfieth thy desire with good things; thy youth shall be renewed like the eagle's" (Ps. 102:1, 5). To you the grace of a retreat will be one of renovation.

Who are you? A soul divided in the service of God? A soul embarrassed by a multitude of human affections? You have now to detach your heart from creatures. "How long do you halt between two sides? If the Lord be God, follow Him" (3 Kings 18:21). For you the grace of retreat will be a grace of detachment.

Who are you? A soul given to worldly pleasures? One who does not pray, or prays badly? You must return to yourself and to God. "Return, ye transgressors, to the heart" (Is. 46:8). "We ought always to pray" (Luke 18:1). For you the grace of retreat will be one of recollection and prayer.

Who are you? Lastly, are you a guilty soul? Perhaps a soul grown old in sin, perhaps an impenitent soul, perhaps a soul struck with blindness and hardness? And if this question alone does not make you tremble, certainly you are a hardened soul. Ah! You require nothing less than all the graces of God; and this retreat offers them to you—the grace of

light on your state, on the enormity of your faults, on the greatness of your losses for eternity, on the judgments of God that menace you; the grace of compunction; the grace of firm resolution; the grace of a real and solid conversion.

Second Consideration / What God asks of you in this retreat

God requires two things of you, on which depend all the graces of the retreat.

1. Recollection of spirit. You are in retreat to listen to God. "I will hear what the Lord God will speak within me" (Ps. 84:9). But the voice of God only makes itself heard in the repose and silence of the soul. It is true that the voice of God, having once fully penetrated the heart, becomes strong as the tempest and loud as the thunder; but before reaching the heart, it is weak as a light breath that scarcely agitates the air. It shrinks from noise and is silent amid agitation. "The Lord is not in the earthquake" (3 Kings 19:11). Retire into your heart with God, to meditate, to pray, to weep, to speak to the Lord and to listen to Him. You will not be alone when you are with Him. "How can he be alone who is always with God?" says St. Ambrose. If you are deprived of the conversation of men, you will enjoy that of the saints, of the angels, of Jesus Christ.[4]
2. Perfect docility of heart. This comprises three things: fidelity to rules; application to the exercises; obedience to all the movements of grace. Be afraid of refusing anything to God: however small the sacrifice may be, perhaps our conversion, our salvation, may depend on it. A single word of the Gospel converted St. Anthony; a word from a sermon converted St. Nicholas Tolentino; a fact of history, a reading, a conversation, began the conversion of St. Augustine, of St. Ignatius, of St. Francis Xavier. Can you tell to what sacrifice God may have attached the change of your heart? Enter, then, into the disposition of the prophet: "My heart, O Lord, is ready" (Ps. 56:8). Do not fear to be too generous with God, and do not be afraid of the sacrifices He may ask of you; this sweet experience will force you to cry out with St. Augustine, "How sweet has it been to me to be deprived of the miserable delights of a frivolous world! and what incomparable joy have I felt after a privation once so dreaded!" Cast yourself, therefore, at the feet of Jesus Christ, and say to Him, "Lord, Thou hast given me a soul capable of knowing and loving Thee; I return it to Thee, not adorned with the grace and virtue that Thou bestowedst on it in baptism, but covered with the scars and wounds of sin; cure it, O heavenly Physician, and restore to it its pristine life and beauty."

"Lord, I offer Thee my understanding; enlighten it with Thy brightest light. 'Enlighten my eyes, lest I sleep in death' " (Ps. 12:4).

"Lord, I offer Thee my memory; blot out from it the remembrance of the world, and leave in it only the memory of Thy mercies to bless them, and of my sins to weep for them."

"Lord, I offer Thee my heart; change it by Thy grace. 'Create a clean heart in me, O God, and renew a right spirit within me' " (Ps. 1:12).

[4] "I call to me whom I will: I possess the society of saints; a troop of angels accompany me: I enjoy converse with Jesus Christ Himself" (St. Jerome).

“Lord, I offer to Thee the senses of my body, the powers of my soul, my whole being; dispose of them for my salvation and for Thy greater glory. ‘I have put my trust in Thee, O Lord; I have said Thou art my God; my lot is in Thy hand’ ” (Ps. 30:15).

Pater. Ave.

First Part

First Week

Introduction to Considerations on the End of Man

1. The consideration on the end of man serves as a commencement to the Exercises. It is called the foundation, because it is the basis of the whole spiritual edifice. It will be seen in the sequel that the other meditations are only a consequence of this and that it is upon this that all the success of the retreat depends.

It is necessary in this Exercise to know thoroughly the end for which God created us, to resolve generously to make sacrifice of everything that can divert us from this end, to look with indifference on everything but that which leads to it and even to carry our heroism so far as to choose whatever brings us to it most surely and rapidly, be the cost ever so great.

2. The object of this study is not precisely to excite gratitude toward God by recalling the benefits of creation; it is rather to show us the end for which we were created and to teach us to look upon the benefits of God as so many means for obtaining that end. Thus, even in this first meditation, the mind must concentrate its thoughts on itself and inquire what conduct has hitherto been observed, either with regard to the end or the means, the wanderings and errors into which we have been betrayed and how those creatures that should have been the means of raising us up to God, have been abused so as to separate us from Him. But the principal point is to impress well upon our minds the truth of our final end; for as the foundation of an edifice supports the whole building, so this first truth may be said to support all the others, in such manner that the success of the other meditations will be in proportion to the success of this.

3. The time to be given to this consideration has not been determined; but to render the beginning easier, each one is at liberty to devote the time most suited to his strength and his devotion, unless his director should have laid down some rule for him.

Principle or Foundation

Man was created for a certain end. This end is to praise, to reverence and to serve the Lord his God and by this means to arrive at eternal salvation.

All the other beings and objects that surround us on the earth were created for the benefit of man and to be useful to him, as means to his final end; hence his obligation to use, or to abstain from the use of, these creatures,[5] according as they bring him nearer to that end, or tend to separate him from it.

Hence we must above all endeavor to establish in ourselves a complete indifference toward all created things, though the use of them may not be otherwise forbidden; not

[5]By the word creatures, St. Ignatius here means, in general, all things that are distinct from God and ourselves; all we find in nature, in society, as well as in the supernatural order; all events, all states of life, all the situations in which man finds himself from time to time.

giving, as far as depends on us, any preference to health over sickness, riches over poverty, honor over humiliation, a long life over a short. But we must desire and choose definitively in everything what will lead us to the end of our creation.

Development of the Principle of the Exercises
First Part of the Text: The End of Man

Text of St. Ignatius: Man was created for this end: to praise, reverence and serve the Lord his God and by this means to arrive at eternal salvation.

This meditation comprises three great truths that are the foundation of all the Exercises: I come from God; I belong to God; I am destined for God. That is to say, God is my first principle, my sovereign Master, my last end.

First Truth / I come from God

CONSIDERATIONS

1. Where was I a hundred years ago? I was nothing. If I look back a hundred years, I see the world with its empires, its cities, its inhabitants; I see the sun that shines today, the earth on which I dwell, the land that gave me birth, the family from which I sprung, the name by which I am known: but I—what was I and where was I? I was nothing, and it is amid nothingness I must be sought. Oh, how many ages passed during which no one thought of me! For how can nothing be the subject of thought? How many ages when even an insect or an atom was greater than I! For they possessed at least an existence.
2. But now I exist. I possess an intellect capable of knowing, a heart formed for loving, a body endowed with wonderful senses. And this existence, who gave it me? Chance? —Senseless word!—My parents? They answer in the words of the mother of the Machabees: "No, it was not I who gave you mind and soul; it was the Creator of the world" (2 Mach. 7:22). Lastly, was I the author of my own existence? But nothingness cannot be the cause of existence. It is to God, then, that I must turn as my first beginning. "Thy hands, O Lord, have made me and formed me" (Ps. 118:73). "Thou hast laid Thy hand upon me" (Ps. 138:5). Thou hast taken me from the abyss of nothing.
3. Consider, O my soul, the circumstances of thy creation.

(1) God created me out of His pure love. Had He any need of my existence, or could I be necessary to His happiness? "I have loved thee with an everlasting love" (Jer. 31:3).

(2) God created me, and the decree of my creation is eternal like Himself. From eternity, then, God thought of me. I was yet in the abyss of nothingness, and God gave me a place in His thoughts! I was in His mind and in His heart. "I have loved you with an everlasting love."

(3) God created me and in creating me preferred me to an infinite number of creatures who were equally possible to Him and who will forever remain in nothingness. O God, how have I deserved this preference! "I have loved thee with an everlasting love."

(4) God created me and by creation made me the most noble of the creatures of the visible world. My soul is in His image, and all my being bears the stamp, the living stamp of His attributes.

(5) Lastly, God created me, and He has continued His creation during every moment of my existence. As many as are the hours and moments of my life, so often does He make me a fresh present of life.

AFFECTIONS

Sentiments of humility at the sight of our nothingness. "My substance is as nothing before Thee" (Ps. 38:6).

Sentiments of admiration. "What is man, that Thou shouldst magnify him? or why dost Thou set Thy heart upon him?" (Job 8:17).

Sentiments of gratitude. "Bless the Lord, O my soul, and let all that is within me bless His holy name. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all He hath done for thee" (Ps. 102:1, 2).

Second Truth / I belong to God

CONSIDERATIONS

1. I come from God; hence, I belong to God. God is my creator; hence, He is my Lord and my Master. To deny this consequence would be to deny my reason.
2. The Lord enters into judgment with me and deigns to argue His rights at the bar of His creature. Is it not true that the master has a right to the services of his servants or of his slaves? Is it not true that the king has a right to the obedience of his subjects and the father to the submission as well as the respect of his children? Is it not true that the workman has a right to dispose of his work as he chooses? And I, the creature of God, do I not belong more to God than the slave to his master, than the subject to his sovereign, the child to his father, the picture to him who painted it, or the tree to him who planted it? Does not God possess over me all the rights of men over the creatures and in a higher degree and by more sacred titles? What is there in me that does not belong to Him and is not the fruit, so to say, of His own capital and therefore His property? "What have you that you have not received?" (1 Cor. 4:7). What would remain to me if God took back all that He has given me? If God took back my mind, what should I be?—On a level with the brute animals. If He deprived me of life and motion, what should I be?—A little dust and ashes. If He took away my substance and my whole being, what should I be?—A simple nothing. O my God! All I have comes from Thee; it is just that all in me should belong to Thee. "O Lord, just art Thou, and glorious in Thy power, and no one can overcome Thee. Let all creatures serve Thee: for Thou hast spoken, and they were made; Thou didst send forth Thy Spirit, and they were created" (Jdth. 16:16, 17).
3. Consider, O my soul, the characteristics of the dominion of God.

(1) Essential dominion. It was not necessary that God should draw me from nothing. But since God has created me, it is necessary that I should be His. He would cease to be God if, being my creator, He ceased to be my sovereign and my master.

(2) Supreme dominion. I belong to God before everything and above everything. Properly speaking, I belong to God alone, and men have no other rights over me except such as God has given them. Their rights, then, are subordinate to the rights of God; and their authority must be always subjected to the authority of God.

(3) Absolute dominion. God can dispose of me according to His pleasure; He can give or take from me fortune, health, honor, life; my duty is to receive everything from His hand with submission and without complaint.

(4) Universal dominion. Everything in me is from God; therefore all in me belongs to God. The dominion of the Lord extends to all the stages of my life, to all the situations in which I may be placed, to all the faculties of my soul, all the senses of my body, to every hour and moment of my existence.

(5) Eternal dominion. The dominion of God is immortal, like myself; it begins with time and continues through eternity; death, which deprives men of all their rights, is unable to do anything against the rights of God.

(6) Irresistible dominion. We may escape the dominion of men; but how escape the dominion of God? Willing or unwilling, we must submit to it; we must either live under the empire of His love, or under that of His justice; either glorify His power by free obedience, or glorify it by inevitable punishment.

"O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him who formed it, why hast thou made me thus?" (Rom. 9:20).

AFFECTIONS

1. Adoration. "Thou art worthy, O Lord our God, to receive glory and honour and power; for Thou hast created all things" (Apoc. 4:11). "Come, let us adore and fall down before the Lord that made us; for He is the Lord our God" (Ps. 54:6, 7).

2. Regret. "Is this the return thou makest to the Lord, O foolish and senseless people? Is not He thy father, that hath possessed thee, and made thee, and created thee? Thou hast forsaken the God that made thee, and hast forgotten the Lord that created thee" (Deut. 32:6, 18).

3. Submission. "O Lord, for I am Thy servant; I am Thy servant, and the son of Thy handmaid" (Ps. 115:16).

Third Truth / I am destined for God

CONSIDERATIONS

1. God is not only my creator and my master; He is also my last end. A God infinitely wise must have proposed to Himself an end in creating me; a God infinitely perfect could

only have created me for His glory; that is to say, to know Him, to love Him and to serve Him.

2. O my soul! dost thou wish for a proof of this great truth?

(1) Ask thy faith; it will tell thee that God made all for Himself: "The Lord hath made all things for Himself" (Prov. 16:4). That He is the beginning and the end of all things: "I am the beginning and the end" (Apoc. 1:8). That the greatest of the commandments is to adore, to love and to serve God. "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God"; "Thou shalt adore the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve" (Matt. 22:37, 4:10).

(2) Ask thy reason; it will tell thee that there must be some proportion between the faculties of man and their object. Hence there is nothing but the infinite perfections of God that can be the objects of a mind and heart craving with an intense desire to know and to love.

(3) Ask the creatures; they will tell thee, by their imperfection, their inconstancy, their weakness, in a word, by their nothingness, that they are far too insignificant to be the end of thy being. "Vanity of vanities, and all is vanity, except to love God and to serve Him alone" (Imit. of Christ, bk. 1 ch. 1).

(4) Ask thy heart; it will tell thee that thou art formed for happiness and that thou requirest happiness without alloy, happiness without limits, an eternal happiness; that is, that thou requirest nothing less than God Himself.

(5) Ask thy own experience; it will tell thee why it is that, when thou hast been faithful in serving God, peace hast dwelt within thy breast; why it is that, when thou hast separated thyself from Him, thou hast felt nothing but disgust, emptiness, and remorse. Peace of heart is the fruit of order faithfully kept, faithfully observed. "We were made, O Lord, for Thee, and our heart is restless until it finds peace in Thee" (St. Augustine).

3. Thus my end is to know God, to love God, to serve God; this, therefore, is all my duty, all my greatness, all my happiness.

(1) All my duty. Yes, I must know, love and serve God. I must understand well this word, O my soul. I must be convinced that it is a real necessity. It is not necessary that I should possess talents, fortune, pleasures, an honorable position in society; it is not necessary that I should have a long life; it is not necessary that I should exist; but, supposing that I do exist, it is necessary that I should serve God. An intelligent creature that does not serve God is, in the world, what the sun would be if it ceased to shine, what our body would be if it ceased to move. It would be in the order of intelligence what a monster would be in the order of the bodily frame.

(2) All my greatness. I am not made for a mortal man; I am not made for myself; I am not made for an angel. An intelligent and immortal being, I am too great for a creature, however noble, to be my end. My end is that of the angel; is that of Jesus Christ; is that of God Himself. God does not exist, could not exist, except to know Himself and to love Himself; and I only exist, or could exist, to know and to love God.

(3) All my happiness. I cannot serve God in time without possessing Him in eternity. I cannot give myself wholly to God without His giving Himself wholly to me. "I am thy exceeding great reward" (Gen. 15:1). His glory and my happiness are inseparable. It is, then, a question of my eternal destiny, and I myself am the arbiter of it. O my soul! Picture to thyself on one side Heaven, with its ineffable delights; on the other Hell, with its fires and its despair; one or other will be thy eternal heritage, according as thou shalt have served or offended the Lord on earth. It is for thee to choose. "I call heaven and earth to witness this day that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing. Choose, therefore, life... that thou mayest love the Lord thy God, and obey His voice, and adhere to Him, for He is thy life" (Deut. 30:19, 20).

AFFECTIONS

1. Sorrow for the past. "O God, Thou knowest my foolishness, and my offences are not hidden from Thee" (Ps. 68:6).
2. Contempt for creatures. "All those that go far from Thee shall perish: Thou hast destroyed all those that were disloyal to Thee. But it is good for me to adhere to my God" (Ps. 72:27, 28).
3. Love of God. "What have I in heaven? and beside Thee what do I desire upon earth? Thou art the God of my heart, and my portion for ever" (Ibid., 25, 26).

Continuation of the Development of the Principle of the Exercises

Second Part of the Text: End of Creatures

Text of St. Ignatius: All other beings or objects placed around man on earth have been created for him, to serve as means to assist him in the pursuit of the end for which he was created.

First Consideration / Creatures are from God

Creatures have the same origin as myself. They, like me, have been taken from nothing, and He who drew them from nothing was God; but what difference between their creation and that of man!

1. Like me, they occupied from all eternity the thoughts and heart of God; but they held only the second place. God loved me for Himself, because I was destined for His glory; He loved creatures for the sake of man, because they were destined for the use of man and because they only have reference to God distantly and through the medium of man.
2. Like me, creatures have received a being that is in some sort the efflux of His august perfections; but they have not, like me, the honor of being the living image of God and made in His likeness.
3. Like me, they were created for the glory of God: but they have neither the understanding to know Him nor the heart to love Him; they are incapable of possessing Him; they

can only glorify Him in a very inferior and imperfect manner, that is, by the services that they render to His servants. "Know, O man, thy dignity" (St. Leo).

Second Consideration / Creatures belong to God

Creatures cannot have the same origin as myself without having the same master. They come, then, from God and belong to Him. God has the same dominion over them as over me. Hence conclude:

1. I must, then, make use of creatures with a spirit of dependence, according to the order of the Divine will, not as a master who disposes at his pleasure, but as a steward who must render an account to his lawful superior.
2. I must make use of creatures with a spirit of gratitude, like a poor man who of himself has no right to the use of the things of this world and who holds everything from the liberality of God to whom all belongs.
3. I must also make use of creatures with a spirit of fear; for on one side my corrupt nature constantly inclines me to the abuse of created things, and on the other, God will rigorously punish this abuse, which overthrows all the economy of creation.

Let me look back at the past. In what spirit have I made use of creatures up to this day? Has it not been in a spirit of independence? Almost always without consulting the will of God; often even contrary to the order of His adorable will. Has it not been with a spirit of ingratitude? O my God, when have I thought of raising my heart to Thee and thanking Thee for Thy gifts? Has it not been with a spirit of sensuality and of selfishness, only seeking myself and my pleasure in creatures, without thinking of the Divine justice, which will not fail to ask of me an account of so criminal an abuse? Let us accustom ourselves hence-forward to read on every creature these three words— "Receive, give, fear"; as if it should say, "Receive the blessing I offer you; give thanks to thy Creator for it; fear the judgment which will be passed upon you according to the use you have made of me" (Richard de St. Victor).

Third Consideration / Creatures are for God through the medium of man

Creatures were formed for an end as well as myself, and this end is the glory of God; for God could only create for His Glory. Creatures deprived of understanding are not made to glorify the Lord directly; they are made to serve man, who, in exchange for their services, must lend his intelligence and heart to praise and love God and thus make them to conduce to the glory of their common Creator. This, then, according to the light of faith and reason, is the order of my relations with God and with creatures. I am for God, and creatures for me. From this follows that I cannot, like worldlings, make creatures my end without making myself guilty and miserable.

To place my affections on creatures would be to render myself guilty—

1. Guilty toward myself, for it would be to degrade myself. "Such as the love of man is, such is he himself. Dost thou love the earth? thou art earth. Dost thou love God? What shall I say? thou art God" (St. Augustine).

2. Guilty toward creatures, for it would be to turn them away from their end and do violence to their nature. The Apostle tells us that they groan and suffer because sinners make use of them against God (Rom. 8:22); and a holy doctor represents them as raising their voices against the sinner and demanding vengeance. "All created things cry out, each according to their manner, and say: This is he who abused us. The earth says, Why must I bear upon me this monster? The water says, Why may I not instantly suffocate him? The air says, Why do I not deprive him of my benefits? Hell says, Why do not my flames devour and inflict on him a thousand tortures?" (St. Bonaventure).
3. Guilty toward God. Guilty of injustice, because I should thus use the beings that belong to Him contrary to His will; guilty of a species of idolatry, for I should take from Him the first place in my homage and substitute the creature in my thoughts and heart; guilty of a kind of impiety, for it would be to attack all His attributes: His goodness, which I should abuse; His wisdom, the plans of which I should derange; His power, which I should turn against Him.

To place my end in creatures would be to render myself miserable—miserable for eternity; I should lose at once both God, from whom I should be forever separated, and creatures, who would become my everlasting torment; miserable in time, for how can creatures constitute my happiness? Creatures whose being is so limited—what a void they would leave in my heart! Creatures so full of imperfections—what a source of disappointment and disgust! Creatures so fragile and perishable—what a source of regret! Creatures so inconstant, so unfaithful—what a source of distrust and fear! Creatures become my end, made the enemies of God—what a source of remorse!

Fourth Consideration / How creatures glorify God in leading man to God

I was made to know, to love, to serve and possess God: this is my end; now creatures teach me—

1. To know God. The order of the world reveals to me His wisdom: the stars announce His power— "The heavens show forth the glory of God" (Ps. 18:1); the ocean declares His immensity; the fertility of the earth praises His providence; the flowers of the field recall His beauty; the existence of the wicked even is a homage to His patience and His mercy. "Thou hast given me, O Lord, a delight in Thy doings: and in the works of Thy hands I shall rejoice. O Lord, how great are Thy works! The senseless man shall not know, nor will the fool understand these things" (Ps. 91:5–7).
2. To love God. It is the goodness of God that has bestowed them upon me; it is His love that works for me through each of His creatures; it is He who warms me by the light of the sun; it is He who nourishes me by the fruits of the earth; it is He who clothes me by the garments that cover me. A God who serves me by means of His creatures and serves me with so much constancy and so much goodness—what a motive to love Him! "The eyes of all hope in Thee, O Lord. All wait upon Thee that Thou give them their food in season. What Thou givest them, they gather up; when Thou openest Thy hand, they shall be filled with good" (Ps. 144:15, 103:27, 28).

3. To serve God. Consider, O my soul, how they do the will of their Creator. They do it with pleasure, says the Holy Spirit. "The stars have given light in their watches, and rejoiced: they were called, and they said, Here we are; and with cheerfulness they have shined forth to Him that made them" (Bar. 3:34, 35).

They do it with respect. "He sendeth forth light, and it goeth; it obeyeth Him with trembling" (Bar. 3:33).

They do it with promptitude. "Who walkest upon the wings of the wind; who makest His angels spirits, and His ministers a flaming fire" (Ps. 103:3, 4).

They do it with an immutable constancy. "By Thy ordinance the day goeth on, for all things serve Thee" (Ps. 118:91).

Thus, O my soul, every creature serves the Lord. Shall I be the only one that refuses to serve Him? Shall I be the least faithful of His servants, because I am of all others under the strongest obligation?

4. All creatures assist me in meriting the possession of God; for there is not one that may not be the occasion of some virtue, and therefore the subject of some merit. Thus—

There are some creatures the use of which is indispensably necessary—those, for example, that are destined to sustain my existence. What occasions for practicing moderation and detachment!

There are some things to which we must submit, though nature shrinks from them—for instance, sickness, poverty, humiliation, mortification and so on. What opportunities of practicing patience, humility, charity! There are some things that from their nature lead us to God—such as assistances of the supernatural order. What opportunities of exercising faith and piety! There are some things that withdraw our heart from God. What an opportunity of sacrifice! Is it in this light that I have considered creatures? Is it in this way that I have used them?

AFFECTIONS

Bless God in the name of all His creatures. "Bless the Lord, O all ye works of the Lord" (Dan. 3:57).

Grieve for having sought happiness from creatures. "Vanity of vanities, and all is vanity.... I have seen everything under the sun, and all is vanity and affliction of spirit" (Eccles. 1:2, 14).

Resolve to love God alone. "Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or persecution, or the sword?... I am sure that neither death, nor life... nor any other creature shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus Our Lord" (Rom. 8:35, 38, 39).

Continuation of the Development of the Principle of the Exercises

Third Part of the Text: Indifference with Regard to Creatures

Text of St. Ignatius: We must, then, above all things, endeavour to establish in ourselves a complete indifference with regard to all created things, even that of which the use is not forbidden us—not preferring, as far as depends on us, health to sickness, riches to poverty, honour to humilation, a long life to a short one; since order requires that we wish for and choose in everything what will lead us most surely to the end for which we were created.

All creatures were given to man to lead him to this his proper end. How is it, then, that they so frequently draw him away from God and are the cause and instruments of his eternal ruin? "The creatures of God are turned to an abomination, and a temptation to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise" (Wis. 14:11). This arises from the irregularity of our affections as regards creatures. It is because nature, degraded by original sin, seeks them or avoids them, according as they flatter or mortify our corrupt passions. The purpose of this meditation is to reform the disorder of our attachments or aversions and to establish in us a perfect indifference. This indifference consists in neither seeking nor avoiding, with a free and deliberate will, any created thing for itself but solely as it may bring us near to or separate us from God.

First Consideration / Motives for this indifference as regards God

1. The sovereign dominion of God requires this indifference. Is it not true that I belong to God and that He has an absolute and universal dominion over me? Is it not true that He created me for an end and that He wills that I should tend to and arrive at this end? Without this indifference, it is evident that I am acting contrary to the will of God and that I withdraw myself from His dominion. I dispose of my affections according to my own will, not according to His adorable will. Amid the various situations in which I may be, I choose not that which He destines for me but the one that pleases me. I make myself the arbiter and proprietor of myself. Is not this to usurp the right of God?
2. The sovereign perfection of God requires this indifference. God is so perfect and so amiable that He ought to be loved above all things and that nothing ought to be loved except for Him. Faith and reason proclaim this truth. And without this indifference how should I love God? How should I love creatures? I should love the latter for themselves, for the pleasures they procure for me; soon perhaps I should love them above God Himself. Is not this, O my God, the great disorder of my past life? And is it not the want of this indifference that has enfeebled and often almost destroyed Thy love in my heart?
3. The providence of God requires this indifference. Not only did God create me for Himself, but also His providence never ceases to conduct me toward my end. I am in the hands of this providence so infinitely good, infinitely wise, infinitely powerful. Can I fear that this providence is unable or unwilling to procure my greatest good? Surely no. Without this indifference, then, in regard to creatures, I derange the whole plan of this providence. Perhaps God has deprived me of health, honor, fortune, pleasure; perhaps He has tried me by sickness, poverty or tribulation. Of these two paths the first would lead to my eternal loss and the second secure my everlasting happiness.

If, then, by my own will I depart from the way in which He has placed me for my salvation, am I not guilty as regards His providence?

Second Consideration / Motives for this indifference as regards myself

1. This indifference is requisite to acquire solid virtue. Virtue is at bottom but the spirit of sacrifice; in abnegation consists Christian sanctity. "If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily, and follow Me" (Luke 9:23). Where there is not indifference, can there be a spirit of sacrifice? Thus there will not be any virtues or at least only natural virtues without merit for eternity—virtues mixed with imperfections, sullied by self-love and natural desires—virtues, fragile and inconstant, which will give way before the first breath of temptation?
2. This indifference is requisite to ensure peace of heart. Without this indifference, what fears, what disappointments, what remorse! On the contrary, with this indifference, what sweet assurance! "The Lord ruleth me; I shall want nothing" (Ps. 22:1). "The Lord is my light and my salvation, whom shall I fear? The Lord is the protector of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?" (Ps. 26:1) With this indifference, what joy even in the midst of tribulation! "I exceedingly abound with joy in all my tribulations" (2 Cor. 7:4). With this indifference, what fullness of peace in the depths of the heart! "Oh, that thou hadst hearkened to My commandments; thy peace had been as a river, and thy justice as the waves of the sea" (Is. 48:18).
3. This indifference is necessary to ensure my salvation. How many perils threaten thy salvation, O my soul!—perils from the world, perils from the devil, perils within thyself—from the imagination, the heart, the memory, the senses; perils without—from friends, from business, from pleasure, from occupation, from solitude, from society. "Lord, when wilt Thou look upon me? Deliver my soul from this malice: my only one from the lions" (Ps. 34:17). O my soul, all these perils are reduced to one—to the making a bad use of creatures. Force thyself, then, to arrive at a perfect indifference; thou hast no other danger to fear, and thy salvation is secured. Take example from the clay that allows itself to be formed at the will of the workman, which does not say to him, "Why dost thou form me into an ignominious vessel, and not into a glorious vase?" Raise thy thoughts still higher. Learn from the angels who with the same submission and the same tranquility stand before the throne of God to sing, without ending, the canticle of Sion: "Holy, holy, holy"; or to watch over an obscure mortal to conduct him through the pilgrimage of this life. Look still higher. Take example by Jesus Christ, who had no other food or life on this earth than the will of Him that sent Him: "My meat is to do the will of Him that sent me" (John 4:34).

Rules for the Practice of Indifference

Rule 1. In the use of creatures, only esteem and desire what leads to God. All the rest is useless for His glory and man's salvation.

Rule 2. In the use of creatures, firmly resolve to fly from all that God forbids—mortal sin, venial sin and the occasions of both. "Fear God and keep His commandments; for this

is the whole of man" (Eccles. 12:13). "Without this," says St. Bernard, "man, whatever he may be, is nothing."

Rule 3. In the case of indifferent creatures, that is to say, of things that in themselves neither bring us nearer nor lead us farther from God, we must cease to feel indifference toward them only as it accords with the rule of the will of God and His good pleasure.

End by reciting the Pater.

Exercises on the Punishment of Sin

First Exercise / Sin punished in the rebel angels

Preparatory prayer. Ask of God the grace to devote to His glory and service all the powers and operations of your soul.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the flames of hell and in the midst of the flames an innumerable multitude of fallen angels.

Second prelude. Ask of God sentiments of shame and repentance, at the sight of these victims of sin. The angels only sinned once; but you, how often have you not committed even mortal sins?

First Consideration / The state of the rebel angels before their sin

Consider—

1. The excellence of their being. They were pure spirits, free from the bonds of a mortal body; the living images of the perfections of God; the first fruits and most perfect work of the creation.
2. Their intelligence. What lights respecting God, creatures, their own dignity! What wisdom, what breadth and depth of knowledge!
3. Their will. What innocence! What uprightness! What a powerful inclination toward good! What natural movements of heart toward God their sovereign beatitude!
4. Their dwelling place. It is Heaven, where they do not yet see the Lord face to face but where their life is to think of Him and to love Him.
5. Their future destiny. A few moments of trial, and God reveals Himself to their eyes without a cloud. They will be, through all eternity, at the foot of His throne, enjoying the happiness of seeing Him, of loving Him and of possessing Him with all the powers of their being. "They shall be inebriated with the plenty of Thy house; Thou shalt make them drink of the torrent of Thy pleasures" (Ps. 32:9).
6. Their chief. Lucifer, the prince of the celestial hierarchy, whose perfections are described by the Holy Spirit in Ezechiel: "Thou wast the seal of resemblance, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou wast in the pleasures of the paradise of God: precious stones were thy covering, gold was the work of thy beauty. I set thee on the mountain of God, and thou didst walk in the midst of stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day of thy creation until iniquity was found in thee" (Ezech.

28:12, 13, 14, 15). O my God, what couldst Thou have added to the magnificence of Thy gifts to these sublime intelligences? And what was wanting to them except to remain faithful to Thee?

Second Consideration / The sin of the rebel angels

These noble spirits were in possession of their liberty and it was their ruin. God had given it to them that it might be a merit; they abused it and were lost. According to St. Bonaventure and some other doctors of the Church, they became dazzled by their own perfections and their sin was a guilty complaisance and a kind of idolatry of themselves. According to St. Thomas, God had revealed to them the future grandeur of the Incarnation and had commanded them to adore the Man-God; and their crime was a resistance to this command of the Lord. Lucifer first raised the standard of rebellion; he dared to declare himself the rival of God, and he drew a third of the angels into his rebellion. "Thou saidst in thy heart, I will ascend into heaven; I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit in the mountain of the covenant; I will ascend above the height of the clouds; I will be like to the Most High" (Is. 4:13, 14).

Consider attentively all the circumstances of this sin in order to understand its motive.

1. A sin of revolt against God. "Thou hast broken My yoke, thou hast burst My bands, and thou saidst, I will not serve" (Jer. 2:20). Is not this the character of your sins? Are they not revolts against God?
2. A sin committed in Heaven. "Thou wert in the delights of paradise, and thou didst sin" (Ezech. 28:, 13, 16). And you, placed in the land of saints, in the heaven on earth, in the Church of God, how many times have you not committed mortal sin?
3. A sin committed amid great lights. "Thou wert full of wisdom, perfect in beauty, and thou didst sin" (Ibid.). And you too have sinned amid the brightest lights of faith.
4. A sin committed after great benefits received. "Thou wert the seal, the image of God, and thou didst sin" (Ibid.). And you, loaded with all the gifts of nature and grace, have sinned. You have offended your benefactor by the abuse even of His own benefits.
5. A sin of scandal. "And behold a great dragon; and his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven" (Apoc. 12:3, 4). And how many souls have not your sins drawn down? Count the victims of your scandals.

Third Consideration / The chastisement of the rebel angels

No interval exists between the crime and its punishment; the justice of God strikes them like the thunderbolt. They are cast into the depths of hell and in the midst of flames expiate through an eternity the crime of a moment. What a terrible revolution in their whole being—in their intelligence, no thoughts but of crime! In their will, no love but for evil! In their abode, no other palace but hell! In the ministry, no other occupation than to pervert or torment souls! In their destiny, their end, supreme misery, and that for eternity! O, terrible fall! "How art thou fallen, O Lucifer!" (Is. 14:12). O my soul, tremble

for thyself! If an angel is so treated, what will it be with man! "Howl, thou fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen, for the mighty are laid waste" (Zach. 11:20).

Reflect on this terrible vengeance of God. (1) His justice has no regard to the number of the guilty; do not assure yourself by the number who sin like you. (2) His justice has no regard for the dignity or excellence of the victims; do not trust to your dignity of rank in the world or the Church. (3) His justice pays no regard to the services that the angels might render to His glory, if repentant and restored to grace; do not therefore comfort yourself by the thought of the services you might render to Jesus Christ and His Church. (4) His justice has no regard to the place that the angels had occupied until then in His friendship and in His heart; do not therefore assure yourself by the past mercies of Our Lord. (5) His justice strikes without pity, and yet it is the first sin of the angels, and their only sin. What, then, will become of you who can and ought to say with the prophet, "My iniquities are gone over my head?" (Ps. 37:5).

AFFECTIONS

End, at the foot of the crucifix, by the sentiments of humility, confession and repentance, which a great saint and doctor suggests to you. "My God, Thou hast imprinted upon me Thy own adorable image and for it I have substituted the frightful image of Satan. I see myself more horrible than Lucifer. He fell proudly, having no example of divine vengeance before him; I, after beholding his chastisement, have sinned contemptuously. He was once established in innocence; I have often been restored. He rose up against Him who had bestowed upon him his being; I against Him who has repaired mine. He remains forever, fixed in his malice, under eternal reprobation; I a sinner, am ever fleeing from the mercy of God, who calls me back. He abandoned a God who lets him depart from Him. I fly from a God who comes to seek me. And if both have sinned, he yet sinned against a God who did not call him to repentance; I, on the contrary, against a God who died to save me" (St. Bonaventure).

Colloquy with Jesus crucified. Pater.

Second Exercise / Sin punished in Adam and his posterity

Preparatory prayer. As before.

First prelude. Represent to yourself Adam driven from Paradise by an angel armed with a fiery sword and not knowing where to hide his shame and his remorse.

Second prelude. The same as last.

First Consideration / Adam before his sin

Consider—

1. The excellence of his being. Adam is not made from nothing by a single word, like other creatures: "He spoke, and they were made" (Ps. 68:5). The Three Persons of the adorable Trinity deliberated, as it were: "Let us make man" (Gen. 1:26). God gave him a soul made in His image: "And God created man to His own image" (Gen. 1:27). He

formed his body with His hands and animates it with the breath of His mouth: "And the Lord God formed man of the slime of the earth, and breathed into his face the breath of life" (Gen. 2:7).

2. Consider the happiness and glory of his state. The lights of his mind: "He created in them the science of the spirit" (Ecclus. 17:6). The innocence of his heart: "He filled their heart with wisdom" (Ibid.). His empire over his passions and over all the senses of his body, the profound peace of his soul: "What was wanting to him who was guarded by mercy, taught by truth, governed by justice, borne in the arms of peace?" (St. Bernard).
3. Consider the place of his abode. God had placed him amid the delights of the terrestrial paradise: "God took man and put him into the paradise of pleasure" (Gen. 2:15). He made him the king over all nature: "And gave him power over all things that are upon the earth; He put the fear of Him upon all flesh" (Ecclus. 17:3, 4).
4. Consider his relations with God. The Lord had deigned to make an eternal alliance with him. He Himself revealed to him His commands and His greatness. Adam was honored to hear His voice: "He made an everlasting covenant with them: and their eye saw the majesty of His glory, and their ears heard His glorious voice" (Ecclus. 17:10, 11).
5. Consider his future destiny. After a few years of happy life in the earthly paradise, he was to enjoy for an eternity the sight and possession of God.

O God, how great was man in the days of his innocence! "Thou hast made him a little less than the angels; Thou hast crowned him with glory and honour, and hast set him over the works of Thy hands" (Ps. 8:6, 7). Why was it that he forgot his greatness? "Man, when he was in honour, did not understand; he hath been compared to senseless beasts, and made like unto them" (Ps. 48:21).

Second Consideration / Adam's sin

God had forbidden Adam to touch the tree of knowledge of good and evil. He exacted obedience from the first man as a homage to His supreme dominion, and He exacted it under pain of death: "But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat. For in what day soever thou shalt eat of it, thou shalt die the death" (Gen. 2:17). Adam did not obey. Eve, tempted by the serpent, tempted her husband, who, by his fatal complaisance, betrayed his trust: "And the woman saw that the tree was good to eat, and fair to the eyes, and delightful to behold; and she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave to her husband, who did eat" (Gen. 3:6).

Consider attentively the characteristics of this first sin and in the history of Adam's fall, recognize the history of all others.

1. Imprudence. Eve listened to the perfidious counsels of Satan; Adam listened to the insinuations of his spouse. And you? What has been the cause of your falls? Has it not been a temptation imprudently listened to?

2. Sensuality. The beauty, the apparent sweetness of the forbidden fruit, seduced our first parents; "they saw it was good to eat and fair to the eyes." And have not all your faults, at least your more grave ones, been sins of the senses?
3. Cowardice. With the lights of his intelligence, with the rectitude and good inclinations of his heart, with a conscience so upright and delicate, it was easy for Adam to remain faithful. And you, formed by religion, by a Christian education, what resources against temptation have you not found in your faith, in your conscience, in your heart, where grace has planted such holy inclinations?
4. Contempt of God. Nothing arrests Adam—neither the bounty of God, which has surrounded him with benefits; nor the authority of God, of which his reason loudly proclaimed the rights; nor His justice, of which the threats were so express and so formidable. And have not you, when you committed sin, had as little regard to the benefits, the authority or the threatened judgments of the Lord?
5. Blindness. Our first parents believed the word of the tempter, and they did not believe that of God. On the faith of Satan they persuaded themselves that they should not die, that they should be like gods: "You shall not die the death, you shall be as gods" (Gen. 3:4, 5). And their eyes were only opened when the sin was committed: "And the eyes of them both were opened" (Gen. 3:7). Is not this the exact picture of your past blindness? In the moment of temptation have you not sought to deceive yourself by foolish reasonings on the justice of God and on His mercy? Have you not sought to persuade yourself that sin is not so great an evil—that God is too good to punish you? And is it not true that it was only after the sin that your blindness ceased and that your eyes were opened to the light?

Third Consideration / Adam after his sin

1. Meditate well on the terrible sentence of God on guilty Adam. Because thou hast eaten of the forbidden fruit, the earth shall be cursed; it shall only bring forth thorns; thou shalt eat thy bread in the sweat of thy brow until thou returnest to the earth from which thou didst come out; for dust thou art, and unto dust thou shalt return (Gen. 3:19).
2. Consider the accomplishment of the Divine sentence. A German prince, wishing to inspire his son with a great horror of war, ordered a painter to represent the different scenes of a bloody battle and to write these words at the bottom of the picture: "Behold the fruits of war!" Imitate this prince, you who meditate at this moment on the fall of our first parents; represent to yourself all the evils that have followed it and say to yourself: Behold the fruits of sin.

Consider the soul of Adam deprived of grace and original justice and disfigured by sin: Behold the fruits of sin.

Consider his faculties wounded, as it were, wounded mortally; his mind given up to doubt, ignorance, error; his heart, without inclination for good, the sport of a thousand

passions; his conscience, which has lost its peace and is tormented by remorse: Behold the fruits of sin.

Consider the revolution that took place in nature: the inclemency of the seasons, the revolt of the animals, the sterility of the earth, which of itself only produces thorns and thistles: Behold the fruits of sin.

Consider the tribulations of Adam: the sweat of his daily work; the sorrows of sickness and infirmity; his desolation at the death of the innocent Abel; all the troubles of his heart and spirit; and after nine hundred years of penitence, the final trial of death: Behold the fruits of sin.

Consider the anger of God in pouring vengeance for this first sin on all the descendants of the first culprit; represent to yourself the miseries of men in all ages—contagions, wars, disasters, violent deaths; so many tears shed, so many crimes committed, so many children forever deprived of the sight of God, so many souls cast into hell. See here the consequences of one sin: Behold the fruits of sin.

3. End by turning back on yourself and comparing the sin of Adam with your own personal sins. On the side of Adam a single sin, a sin committed before the Incarnation, a sin committed before he had any experience of Divine justice; above all, a sin that he repented of immediately and that he expiated by nine centuries of penitence; and on your part so many sins, sins committed in a nature sanctified by Jesus Christ; sins committed in the face of the Cross and in the sight of hell; sins, perhaps, which you have never expiated; sins, perhaps, of which you have scarcely repented. "O God, what have I not to fear from Thy justice?"

AFFECTIONS

Fear. "Who knoweth the power of Thy anger, and for Thy fear can number Thy wrath?" (Ps. 89:11).

Confusion. "All the day long my shame is before me, and the confusion of my face hath covered me" (Ps. 43:16).

Regret. "There is no health in my flesh because of Thy wrath: there is no peace for my bones because of my sins" (Ps. 37:4).

Beg the mercy of God. "Have mercy on me, O God, according to Thy great mercy" (Ps. 1:1).

Colloquy with Jesus crucified. Pater.

Third Exercise / Personal sin punished in man

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the flames of hell in which thousands of condemned souls are burning.

Second prelude. The same as last.

CONSIDERATIONS

Consider that at this very moment, when you on earth are meditating on the malice of sin, there is perhaps in the depths of hell a soul that God has forever condemned for one single mortal sin.

1. Consider what this soul was before its sin.

For a long time, perhaps, it had received much less grace than you who now meditate on its misery; and yet it may have persevered in virtue through many years; its childhood may have been sanctified by innocence and piety; in youth it may have remained pure in the midst of the strongest passions and most violent temptations. It had preserved its baptismal innocence, perhaps, up to the fatal moment that witnessed at once its fall, its death and its reprobation. It may have lived many years in the friendship of God; practiced great virtues and given great examples of piety. Perhaps it received the spirit of prayer, like St. Louis Gonzaga; the spirit of mortification, like St. John of the Cross; the spirit of zeal, like St. Francis Xavier. Perhaps it had received a great gift of prayer, like St. Theresa; perhaps the gift of miracles, like Judas before his crime. Think what acts of virtue, what victories, what sacrifices, what merit in such a life, what titles to eternal glory! What are you in comparison with this soul? Compare your faults with its virtues; the corruption of your heart with its innocence; your sensual life with its mortifications; your dissipation and forgetfulness of God with its habits of prayer. And yet you may, if you choose, be one of the elect; and this is a reprobate soul and will remain so through all eternity. "How is the gold become dim, the finest colour is changed!" (Lam. 4:1).

2. Consider what this soul has become since its sin.

It committed but one single mortal sin—one mortal sin after ten, perhaps twenty years of a holy life, full of good works. A single mortal sin! And if this unhappy man fell with the knowledge and consent necessary to constitute a mortal sin, yet he perhaps only sinned from weakness; perhaps was carried away by some strong passion; perhaps after long temptation, perhaps after long resistance. Are your faults of this kind? And if, during your life, you have only committed one such sin, do you not believe yourself almost innocent?

Yet the justice of God overtook this unhappy soul, without leaving any interval between the mortal sin and death.

All is over with it after the first crime; no grace, no repentance, no pardon; it is lost for all eternity. "How incomprehensible are His judgments, and how unsearchable His ways!" (Rom. 11:33).

If God had struck this soul a few hours earlier, death would have found it in a state of grace; this soul would have been saved; it would have possessed God. And now that it has entered eternity with mortal sin, it is forever deprived of the sight and the possession of God, who is its end and its whole felicity. It would have been in the highest heavens and in the society of angels; and now it is in the depths of hell and in the company of demons. It would have been clothed with glory: and now it is surrounded with flames. It would have been inundated with peace and the joys of paradise; and now it is torn with remorse and condemned to never-ending tears and despair. It would have lived in heaven forever,

to love and bless God; and now it lives in hell but to blaspheme Him, to curse Him, to hate Him, through all eternity. O God, what a fearful catastrophe! And this is the work of one single sin!

3. Consider what this soul might have been if God had allowed it time to acknowledge and expiate its sin.

After the first burst of passion, who knows if it would not have returned to itself; if reason would not have regained its empire, conscience made its reproaches heard, faith shown the depth of the abyss into which it had fallen, grace solicited the heart, the habit of prayer brought it back to the foot of the cross? The goodness of its heart could not have resisted the voice of Jesus Christ: "Why persecutest thou Me?" (Acts 4:4). For is not this what passes within you after each of your falls? Who knows whether a few hours after his sin, absolution—or perhaps even before absolution, perfect contrition—might not have restored him to the friendship of God, to his innocence, and to all his merit? Perhaps he might have spent the rest of his life in weeping over this one fault; perhaps he might have made this one sin the subject of constant repentance; he might, like Magdalen, like Augustine, have made the memory of this fault a motive for more fervent love. Now his mortal career would be ended, he would be at the feet of Jesus and Mary in heaven; and we might perhaps be invoking him on earth as a model of penitence and holiness, as an illustrious example of the power of grace and Divine mercy. But this time for repentance, which might have been so well employed, was refused by God; and this soul is lost forever. O the depth!

To inspire yourself with a still greater horror of sin, ask yourself what this God is who thus punishes a single mortal sin. Has He ceased to be a God of wisdom? No; in punishing in this manner He always acts according to the immutable rules of His infinite wisdom: "O the depth of the wisdom of God!" (Rom. 11:33). Has He ceased to be a God of goodness and mercy? No. At the moment that His vengeance overtook this soul, He had no hatred but for the sin; and guilty as that soul was, He loved it as His creature, as the price of His blood, better than you love the work of your hands, better than a mother loves her only son: "For Thou lovest all things that are, and hatest none of the things which Thou hast made, because they are Thine, O Lord, who lovest souls" (Wis. 11:25, 27). Has He ceased to be a just God? No; the angels in heaven applaud the equity of His judgments: and in hell this condemned soul itself is obliged to render homage to the justness of the sentence that condemned it: "Thou art just, O Lord; and Thy judgment is right" (Ps. 118:137). What an evil must one mortal sin not be, and who would not fear to offend a God who punishes so rigorously? "Who shall not fear Thee, O King of nations?" (Jer. 10:7).

Now return to yourself.

1. How long is it since you committed mortal sin the first time?
2. Why did not God strike you dead after this first sin, as He fore-saw that you would make use of your life to sin again and again and with so much malice?

3. Why has God spared you until now, when everything demanded your condemnation—the interest of His perfections, which you have outraged; the interest of His graces, which you have trampled underfoot; the interest of souls, whose loss you have caused by your scandals?
4. What was there in you to inspire God with so much mercy toward you? If He considers the past—your baptismal innocence lost, a guilty childhood, a youth given up to pleasure; if He considers the present—a heart attached to sin, rebellious against graces, resolved not to make a sacrifice of its passions; if He should consider the future—iniquities multiplying with years, infidelities growing with graces.

And yet God has left you life and with life grace to return to Him, to repent, to merit heaven! What mercy on His part! You ought to look upon yourself as a soul saved from hell by a singular privilege of Divine goodness; you should say, Lord, if Thou hadst called me before Thy tribunal on such a day, at such an hour and after such a fault, I should now be in hell among the lost; in hell I should shed useless tears over my sin. I will shed them on earth, that they may become efficacious and meritorious for heaven. In hell I should have performed a useless and hopeless penance, on earth I will perform a useful penance, in the hope of obtaining my pardon; in hell I should see all creatures armed against me for my torment; I will detach my heart from all earthly creatures for Thy love; in hell I should have no other occupation than blaspheming and hating Thee; I will spend my life on earth in blessing and loving Thee.

AFFECTIONS AT THE FOOT OF THE CRUCIFIX

Sorrow and Shame. "My God, I am confounded, and ashamed to lift up my face to Thee: for our iniquities are multiplied over our heads, and our sins are grown up even unto heaven" (1 Esd. 9:6).

Gratitude. "I have sinned, and have offended, and I have not received what I have deserved" (Job 33:27). "It is because of the mercies of the Lord that we are not consumed" (Lam. 3:22).

Fidelity for the future. "I will praise Thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart, and I will glorify Thy name for ever: for Thy mercy is great towards me, and Thou hast delivered my soul out of the lower hell" (Ps. 85:12, 13).

COLLOQUIES THAT MUST BE FREQUENTLY REPEATED DURING THE FOLLOWING MEDITATIONS

The first will be addressed to Mary, the Mother of Our Saviour, our Lady and our Queen; we shall supplicate her to intercede for us with her Son and to obtain for us the three graces that are most necessary for us: first, a full knowledge, a true detestation and a lively feeling of our sins; then a reformation of ourselves such as God expects of us and such as this thorough knowledge and profound horror of our past disorders should produce; finally, the happiness of profiting by this sad experience of the sinfulness of the

world, which we bitterly deplore, by renouncing forever the world and its vanities. This colloquy will end by an Ave Maria.

The second will be addressed to Jesus Christ Our Lord and Mediator. We shall beg of Him to obtain for us these three graces from the Eternal Father. We shall recite at the end the prayer Anima Christi.

The third will be addressed to God the Father, that He may deign to grant us this threefold favor, and we shall end by saying the Pater.

Fourth Exercise / On the infinite malice of mortal sin

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Present yourself before God as a criminal appearing before his judge and about to hear his sentence.

Second prelude. "I groan in Thy sight as one guilty; shame hath covered my face, because of my sin: spare me, a suppliant, O my God." [6]

First Consideration / A God offended by man

Consider attentively the greatness of the God who is offended; the nothingness of the sinner; the matter and the motive of the sin.

1. The greatness of the God who is offended. What is God? Who is like to Him in greatness? Nations before Him are as a drop of water; the universe as a grain of sand; the whole human race as nothing. "Behold the Gentiles are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the smallest grain of a balance. Behold the islands are as a little dust; all nations are before Him as if they had no being at all" (Is. 40:15, 17).

Who is like God in power? He created all by a word: "He spoke, and it was made." He preserves all by His will: "Upholding all things by the word of His power" (Heb. 1:3). One word of His can chain the ocean: "Hitherto shalt thou come, and shalt go no further" (Job 38:11). One look of His makes the earth tremble: "He looketh upon the earth, and maketh it tremble; He toucheth the mountains and they smoke" (Ps. 103:32). And before His face the mountains melt: "The mountains melted like wax at the presence of the Lord" (Ps. 96:5).

Who is like to Him in holiness? In His eyes the just, the very saints, appear defiled: "The Heavens are not pure in His sight" (Job 15:15). He even finds sin in His angels: "And in His angels He found wickedness" (Job 4:18). Who is like Him in justice, in wisdom, in goodness? "Thy justice is as the mountains" (Ps. 35:7). "Of His wisdom there is no number" (Ps. 146:5). "All things are naked and open to His eyes" (Heb. 6:13). "The Lord is sweet unto all, and His tender mercies are over all His works" (Ps. 144:9).

Finally, who is like to God? He has lived from all eternity: "But Thou, O Lord, endurest for ever" (Ps. 101:13). Behold His name: "I am who am" (Ex. 3:14). His empire is heaven and earth: "Heaven is My throne, and the earth my footstool" (Is. 66:1). His palace is

[6] "Ingemisco tanquam reus: / Culpa rubet vultus meus: / Supplicanti parce, Deus." Dies Iræ.

the light: "He inhabiteth light inaccessible" (1 Tim. 6:16). His vestments are beauty and glory: "Thou hast put on praise and beauty" (Ps. 103:1). His carriage the clouds and the wings of the wind: "Who makest the clouds Thy chariot: who walkest upon the wings of the winds" (Ps. 103:3). His subjects and His ministers are the angels: "Who makest Thy angels spirits, and Thy ministers a burning fire" (Ps. 103:4). And this is He whom the sinner has dared to offend: "Be astonished at this, O ye heavens" (Jer. 2:12).

Second Consideration / A God offended by man and offended in all His attributes

What is it you do when you are so unhappy as to commit a mortal sin? By this single sin you outrage God in all His titles and in all His perfections.

You outrage God the Father in profaning this supernatural being, this participator of His Divine nature that He gave you in baptism: "Partakers of the Divine nature" (2 Peter 1:4).

You outrage the Word Incarnate. You dishonor Him in rendering subservient to the devil your soul, His spouse; you trample His blood underfoot and make His sufferings and death useless; you renew His passion and crucify Him again in your heart: "Crucifying again to themselves the Son of God" (Heb. 26:6).

You outrage the Holy Ghost. You grieve this Holy Spirit (Eph. 4:30). You do more, you resist Him: "You always resist the Holy Spirit" (Acts 7:51). You do more, you stifle Him within you: "Extinguish not the Spirit" (1 Thess. 5:19).

You outrage God in all His titles. As creator, in revolting against His supreme dominion; as legislator, by violating His laws; as redeemer, by despising His grace; as your friend, by provoking His enmity; as your father, by braving His authority; as your king, by banishing Him from your heart, which is His throne.

You outrage His unity. You make divinities of your passions, which have your heart for an altar, your thoughts and affections as a homage, your soul and your eternity as a sacrifice.

You outrage His infinite perfections. To Him you prefer a creature full of imperfections, who is a mere nothing and whom death will soon take from you; and you prefer serving the devil, who is deformity itself, at the risk of falling into hell, rather than serve God, who is perfect beauty and promises you heaven.

You outrage His wisdom. By sin you reverse the order of His providence, you turn creatures away from their end and you destroy the harmony of the universe.

You outrage His holiness. You dishonor His features in your soul, and you cast His image down in the mire of your passions and vices.

You outrage His immensity. If men were to witness your sin, their presence would recall you to your duty; you know that God is everywhere present, that you commit iniquity under His eyes and, as it were, in His bosom; and yet the presence of God, thrice holy, does not deter you from crime.

You outrage His Justice. If sin could destroy your fortune or your reputation, you would not commit it; and because it exposes you only to the anger of God, to the rigor of His judgment, you commit it without fear and as if you had nothing to dread from His justice.

You outrage His patience. If God left no interval between the crime and the punishment of the culprit, would you dare to offend Him? Is it, then, the longanimity of God that inspires you with the boldness to sin?

Finally, and to say all in one word, you go still farther and are guilty of deicide: "Sin, as far as it is possible to it, destroys God" (St. Bernard). It is true you cannot actually destroy God; but you do so in your heart. Why? Because the contempt you offer to His perfections occasions Him such lively displeasure that He would die of it if, by His nature, He were not impassible and immortal. Why? Because, in preferring a vile creature before Him, you take from Him the very essence of His being, that sovereign amiability that deserves to be loved above all things. Why? Because, in consenting to sin, you deprive God of the life He lived in your soul; you make Him die within you; it may truly be said that your heart is His grave. "Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this" (Jer. 2:12).

Third Consideration / A God offended by man, notwithstanding the many motives that should induce him not to offend

Consider how many reasons there are to induce you to remain in submission to your God.

1. Your respect for your fellow creatures. You are so small, so humbly submissive before your masters; in presence of a sovereign, of an enemy, of a powerful protector; you bow down before their most unreasonable notions, their most absurd caprices; how is it that you are daring only against God, the first of masters, the most powerful of protectors, the most formidable of enemies?
2. What you exact from others. You are so tenacious of your authority; you are so jealous of your honor and your rights; you insist with so much eagerness that all should give way before your ideas and your will; how is it, then, that you respect so little the authority, the rights, the honor of your God?
3. The sacrifices you make for the world. When the world speaks, nothing stops you; you obey at every risk, at the price of your repose, of your pleasure, of your liberty, of your passions, sometimes even of your life. Why, then, when the Lord commands, is He not obeyed in the same manner? Why is it, then, that alone sacrifices are difficult and appear impossible?
4. The promises you have made to God. You glory in respecting your pledged word; you would rather die than fail in your oath. Why do you feel a horror of perjury only when it regards men? Why does it no longer appear infamous when it regards God? Did not God receive your vows in baptism, on the day of your first communion, often in the holy tribunal? Has, then, the oath, which is so strong to bind man to man, no strength to bind man to God?

5. The benefits you have received from God. You hold everything from God;—intelligence, imagination, heart, senses, talent, fortune, authority, birth, rank, youth, life. You can only sin by making use of His gifts. What black ingratitude is it, not only to forget your benefactor, but also to return Him evil for good, to make use of His own gifts to insult Him, to force Him to act against Himself and to turn against Himself His own bounty and power, which preserve you. "Thou hast made Me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied Me with thy iniquity" (Is. 43:24).

AFFECTIONS

Place yourself at the foot of the crucifix, like a perjured friend at the feet of his friend, like a rebel subject at the feet of his king, like a parricide son at the feet of his father. Humbly ask of Our Lord Jesus Christ the pardon of your sins.

Fifth Exercise / The effects of mortal sin on the soul of the sinner

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Present yourself before God like a criminal loaded with chains, brought from the dungeon of a prison and placed before the tribunal of his judge.

Second prelude. Beg of Our Lord that He will vouchsafe to show you the sad state of a soul that has been so unhappy as mortally to offend God: "Give me, O Lord, that I may see" (Luke 18:41).

First Consideration / By mortal sin we forfeit the friendship of God

When you were in a state of grace, God dwelt in your soul: "If any man love Me, My Father will love him, and We will come to him, and make Our abode with him" (John 14:23). The most august bonds united you to Him. He called you His people: "Thou art My people" (Osee 2:24); His friend: "I have called you friends" (John 15:15); His spouse: "Thou hast wounded my heart, my sister, my spouse" (Cant. 4:9); His children: "Behold what manner of charity the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called, and should be, the sons of God" (1 John 3:1); Another self: "I have said ye are gods" (Ps. 81:6). But what a change since mortal sin entered into your soul! That moment God left your heart: "Woe to them, when I shall depart from them" (Osee 9:12). To His friendship has succeeded hatred: "Thou hatest all the workers of iniquity" (Ps. 5:7). You have ceased to be His people: "Ye are not My people, and I will not be yours" (Osee 1:9). In his eyes you are now an enemy on whom He has sworn vengeance: "I live for ever; I will render vengeance to My enemies" (Deut. 32:40, 41). He no longer recognizes you as His spouse: "I know you not" (Matt. 25:12). In you He no longer sees anything but the child of Satan: "Ye are of your father the devil" (John 8:44). He has no longer anything for you but maledictions: "If thou wilt not hear the voice of the Lord thy God, cursed shalt thou be in the city, cursed in the field, cursed shall be the fruit of thy womb. And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue and overtake thee, until thou perish" (Deut. 28:15–17, 45). He arms every scourge against you: "Death and bloodshed, strife and the sword, oppressions, famine, afflictions, scourges;—all these things are created for the wicked" (Ecclus. 40:9, 10). O guilty soul, consider what thou hast been, and what thou

now art, in the eyes of thy Lord; and sigh deeply at the sight of thy misery. "Thou wast the spouse of Christ, the temple of God, the sanctuary of the Holy Ghost; and as often as I say 'thou wast,' I must needs groan, because thou art not what thou wast" (St. Augustine).

Second Consideration / Mortal sin deprives us of all the gifts of Grace

1. It destroys the beauty of the soul. A soul in a state of grace attracts the looks and ravishes the heart of God: "I will fix my eyes upon thee" (Ps. 31:8); "Behold thou art fair, O my love" (Cant. 1:14). But mortal sin destroys all trace of this beauty: "All her beauty is departed" (Lam. 1:6); and it covers the soul with a hideous leprosy, which makes it an object of horror to God and His angels.
2. It deprives the soul of all merit. Even if you united in yourself all the merits of all the saints together, all their alms, all their prayers, all their austerities, all their sacrifices, a single mortal sin would be enough to destroy all: "If the just man turn himself away from his justice, and do iniquity, all his justices which he hath done shall not be remembered" (Ezech. 18:24).
3. It deprives the soul of all power of meriting. Yes; if you are in mortal sin, all your good works are useless to obtain heaven. Spend all your goods in alms; embrace the most rigorous austerities; convert the whole world, if it be possible; give your body to the flames—St. Paul assures you that all this is useless for salvation if there be a single sin in your heart: "If I have not charity, I am nothing" (Cor. 13:2). To what can I compare you, O unhappy soul? "To what shall I compare thee, or to what shall I liken thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?" (Lam. 2:13). To a vine loaded with fruit suddenly destroyed by the storm; to a temple unexpectedly overthrown; to a ship that the tempest suddenly sinks with all her treasures; to a rich city that fire has reduced to a heap of burning ashes: "To what shall I equal thee, that I may comfort thee?... Who shall heal thee?" (Lam. 2:13).

Third Consideration / Mortal sin deprives us of our liberty

When you are in a state of grace, you are free: "Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty" (2 Cor. 3:17). You enjoy the sweetest, the most honorable liberty—the only liberty that no power in the world can deprive you of, liberty conquered for you by the blood of Jesus Christ: "The freedom wherewith Christ has made us free" (Gal. 4:31), which consists in freedom from every yoke except that of God and which we cannot lose without degrading ourselves. But have you had the unhappiness to sin mortally? You have become a slave: "Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin" (John 8:34). You are given over to sin: "Sold under sin" (Rom. 8:14). The devil reigns as master in your heart, which is your prison.

"He hath built against me round about, that I may not get out" (Lam. 3:7). Each day he tightens his chains about us: "He hath made my fetters heavy" (Lam. 3:7). Everything within you is enslaved, your faculties, your senses, your talents, your fortune. Is it not true that, in this sad state, you have often wished to return to God, to pray, to confess, to avoid the occasions of sin, to break through the habit of sin? Did the devil permit it?

Has he not treated you as the centurion in the Gospel treated his soldiers: "I say to one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it"? (Luke 7:8). Has he not always said to you, "Bring, bring" (Prov. 30:15): again this passion; again this sin. Has he not always been obeyed? Finally, is it not the story of your slavery that St. Augustine tells with so much force when he describes the servitude of his own passions: "I sighed, chained as I was, not by iron, but by my own will, stronger even than iron. My own will held me bound; and it was of it that the enemy of salvation made use to enchain me, and surround me on all sides by inextricable bonds" (Confessions 8.5).

Fourth Consideration / Mortal sin robs us of peace of heart

A soul that belongs to God knows no trouble or fear: "The just is bold as a lion" (Prov. 28:1). The heart of the just is like an eternal festival: "A secure mind is like a continual feast" (Prov. 15:15). Even in the midst of tribulation he tastes ineffable joys: "I exceedingly abound with joy in all our tribulations" (2 Cor. 7:4). But how different is it with the sinner; everywhere he carries a trembling heart, a heart a prey to sorrow: "If you will not hear the voice of the Lord, He will give thee a fearful heart, and a soul consumed with pensiveness" (Deut 28:15, 65). Tribulation and anguish penetrate the depths of his soul: "Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that worketh evil" (Rom. 2:9). Remorse is in the conscience like an arrow that lacerates it: "I am turned in my anguish whilst the thorn is fastened" (Ps. 31:4). And his life is like the waves of the sea tossed by a storm: "The wicked are like the raging sea" (Is. 57:20). God has no need to arm the hand of man against the sinner; his conscience pursues him incessantly and is at once witness, judge and executioner; it accuses, condemns and tortures him. Sometimes it pursues him in the midst of serious occupations, like David: "I walked sorrowful all the day long, there is no peace for my bones because of my sins" (Ps. 37:4, 7); sometimes amid pleasures, like Baltassar; sometimes amid the pains of sickness, like Antiochus; almost always in silence and solitude, like Cain. To some it reproaches the pleasure of a moment purchased by a long repentance: "What fruit, therefore, had you then in those things of which you are now ashamed?" (Rom. 6:21) To others it shows all the bitterness of iniquity: "Know thou, and see that it is an evil and a bitter thing for thee to have left the Lord thy God" (Jer. 2:19). To some it recalls incessantly the ingratitude and malice of their sin: "Thy own wickedness shall reprove thee, and thy apostasy shall rebuke thee" (Jer. 2:19). To others, it shows the sword of God's justice suspended over their heads: "Looking round about for the sword on every side" (Job 15:22). It causes cries of vengeance to be heard around them: "The sound of dread is always in his ears" (Job 15:21). It disturbs their sleep with threatening visions: "Thou wilt frighten me with dreams, and terrify me with visions" (Job 7:14). "O sinner, what misery is yours! How much are you to be pitied if your conscience thus pursues you! Yet you are still more so if your conscience leaves you in peace" (St. Augustine). For this peace of a guilty conscience is the certain sign of the great wrath of God.

Fifth Consideration / Mortal sin destroys the soul

The soul is the life of the body, and God is the life of the soul. Thus, sin kills our soul in separating it from God: "The soul that sinneth, the same shall die" (Ezech. 18:20). Look at the man who has mortally offended the Lord; he walks, he sees, he speaks, and you think he lives. Ah! what lives in him is the body, the soul has ceased to live. "The most noble part is extinct; the house stands, but the inhabitant is dead. O Christian, there is no longer any feeling of piety in your heart if you weep over the body from which the soul has departed, and yet shed no tear over the soul from which God has departed" (St. Augustine).

And what difference is there between a corpse and a soul in mortal sin? A corpse has lost the use of all its senses. Is not this a faithful image of the sinner?

1. A dead man no longer sees. Everything ought to strike the eyes of the sinner—the state of his soul, the grave ready to open for him—judgment, hell, eternity; and the sinner sees nothing!
2. The dead no longer hear. Everything speaks to the sinner—conscience, grace, events, ministers of religion; and the sinner hears nothing!
3. The dead are insensible. Neither insults nor honors, neither the attentions of men nor their contempt can touch them. God moves heaven and earth to touch the sinner; He endeavors to rouse him, sometimes by benefits, sometimes by afflictions; and the sinner remains insensible!
4. The dead exhale an infectious odor. A corpse, if not placed in the grave, spreads around it a fatal contagion. The sinner exhales an odor of corruption; the contagion of his scandals spreads death around him, and the infection of his vices makes him an object of horror to just men, to angels and to God.

O fatal death! O death that deprives us, not of the life of nature, but of the life of grace, that is to say, of the life of God! Who will give us tears to bewail thee? "Who will give water to my head, and a fountain of tears to my eyes? and I will weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people" (Jer. 9:1).

AFFECTIONS AT THE FOOT OF THE CRUCIFIX

"Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all that He hath done for thee;... who healeth all thy diseases; who redeemeth thee from destruction" (Ps. 102:2–4).

Pater. Ave.

Sixth Exercise / On the number and greatness of our sins

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Present yourself before God like a criminal who appears at the tribunal of justice and is about to hear his sentence.

Second prelude. "I groan in Thy sight as one guilty; shame hath covered my face, because of my sin; spare me, a suppliant, O my God."

First Point / Recall all the sins of your life

1. The sins of childhood. Since the first dawn of reason, of what have I thought? To whom did I give the first movements of my heart? What use did I make of my first moments of liberty? Alas, Lord, I seek in vain any time, any place, which has seen me without iniquity! When I was still young, I was already a sinner before Thee (St. Augustine).
2. Sins of youth. Where shall I not find memories of sin? I find them everywhere: in the shelter of my father' s house, in the schools where I went in search of learning, in the various scenes of my plays and diversions, in the societies formed around me by a common education, in the places even where sin should never enter—in the sanctuary of Thy temples, O my God, and even at the foot of Thy altar!
3. Sins of riper age. Interrogate, O my soul, the course of years that succeeded those of early youth. Where was the day that had not its sin? Examine those societies, those affairs, those employments; what do they recall but grave and frequent falls? Examine all the laws of the Lord; is there one that you have not transgressed? Examine past temptations; how many are there before which you did not fall? Examine all your faculties; which is there that has not been guilty? Examine all your senses; which of them is there that has not served as an instrument of sin? O my God, I confess I have sinned beyond all measure: "I confess to Almighty God that I have sinned exceedingly."

Second Point / Consider the malice of all your sins in themselves

What deformity in my sins, O my God! They must, indeed, be of an infinite ugliness, since they are opposed to Thee, O Lord, who art infinite beauty.

What ingratitude in my sins! All I had was from Thee, and I have dared to say, Go from me; depart from my senses, which only live through Thy power; depart from my lips, which only received movement to praise Thee; depart from my mind, which receives light from Thee alone and from my heart, which only received feeling from Thee in order to think of Thee and to love Thee; depart from my being, which Thou only gavest that by it I might serve Thee.

What audacity in my sins! I have dared to say, I will not obey: I have said this to Thee, and on the brink of the tomb, on the brink of hell, above which Thou holdest me suspended by the slender thread that I call life.

What folly in my sins! I have left Thee, my Father, my Supreme Beatitude! And for whom? For a perfidious master, for a hateful tyrant, for the most cruel of executioners, for Satan.

Finally, what malice in my sins! I have sinned, carried away by passion; I have sinned deliberately; I have sinned publicly and with scandal; I have sinned and remained at rest in my sin, notwithstanding so many lights, so many good examples, so many instances of Thy justice, so many exhortations from Thy ministers; notwithstanding the counsels and prayers of virtuous parents; notwithstanding the calls of conscience and remorse. "I confess that I have sinned exceedingly."

O my God! If a man had once treated me as I treat Thee every day in my life, I should hate him forever—what do I say? If I had treated a man as I have treated Thee, I should hate myself, and I should never forgive myself the malice of my heart. "I confess that I have sinned exceedingly."

Third Point / Consider who you are that have so offended God

What are the angels before God? What are all men, compared to the angels? What am I, compared to the whole of mankind? Like one leaf in the midst of an immense forest, a drop of water in a stream, a grain of sand on the shore of the ocean, an atom in the immensity of the universe; and it is I, vile and worthless dust, who have not feared to declare myself a rebel against God: "Thou saidst, I will not serve" (Jer. 2:20).

Fourth Point / Consider who God is, Whom you have offended

Against whom have I rebelled, O my God, when I committed sin? I, weakness itself, revolted against strength. I, lowness itself, revolted against sovereign greatness.

I, evil itself, revolted against infinite goodness. I, who am only corruption and darkness, revolted against wisdom and sanctity itself. I, who am nothing, revolted against the Being of all beings. "Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and, ye gates thereof, be very desolate" (Jer. 2:12).

Fifth Point / Conclude by a fervent address to God and His creatures

Be astonished that, after so many iniquities, all creatures should not have armed themselves against you, that they should have continued to serve you, when you were incessantly insulting their God and yours. Be astonished that God has not withdrawn His gifts from you; that He has left you this fortune, this credit, these talents, this mind, this heart, this life, which you abuse to offend Him.

Then ask pardon of all the perfections of God that you have offended. Pardon, O justice of my God, for having so long braved Thy thunder! Pardon, O holiness of God, for having so long stained the purity of Thy sight by my crimes! Pardon, O mercy of God, for having so long despised Thy voice! "Show mercy to a poor penitent, whom Thou hast so long spared in his impenitence" (St. Bernard).

COLLOQUY

Return thanks to the mercy of God and solemnly promise at the feet of Jesus Christ never more to offend Him.

Exercise on Hell

First Exercise on Hell

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Imagine to yourself the height, the breadth and the depth of hell.

Second prelude. Ask of God a lively fear of the pains of hell, so that, if ever you are so unhappy as to lose the grace of the love of God, at least the fear of punishment may deter you from sin.

First Consideration / The habitation of the damned

It is hell. But what is hell? The Holy Spirit calls it the place of torments (Luke 16:28). A prison, where the condemned shall be imprisoned by the justice of God, to be tormented through ages of ages: "They shall be shut up there in prison" (Is. 24:22). A region of misery, a darkness where an eternal horror dwells: "A land of misery and darkness, where the shadow of death and no order, but everlasting horror dwelleth" (Job 10:22). A lake of fire and brimstone: "They shall have their portion in the pool burning with fire and brimstone" (Apoc. 21:8). A deep valley, where a torrent of sulfur rolls, lighted by the breath of the Lord: "For Topheth is prepared from yesterday, prepared by the King, deep and wide; the nourishments thereof are fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, as a torrent of brimstone, doth kindle it" (Is. 30:33). A burning furnace: "Thou shalt make them as an oven of fire" (Ps. 20:10). The depths of an abyss: "He opened the bottomless pit" (Apoc. 9:2); the smoke from which darkens the sun like the smoke from a vast furnace: "And he opened the bottomless pit; and the smoke of the pit arose as the smoke of a great furnace" (Apoc. 9:2). Finally, the anger of the Almighty is like a wine-press, in which an angry God will trample upon and crush His enemies: "And He treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness of the wrath of God the Almighty" (Apoc. 19:15); "I have trampled on them in My indignation, and have trodden them down in My wrath" (Is. 63:3).

Second Consideration / The company of the damned

In hell, a triple society will form the torment of the condemned.

1. The society of his body, which, to the infectious corruption of a corpse, will unite all the sensibility of a living frame and every member of which will have its torment and its pain.
2. The society of devils. "There are spirits that are created for vengeance, and in their fury they lay on grievous torments" (Ecclus. 39:33). Damned themselves, they have no other occupation but to torture the damned. Not being able to revenge their reprobation on God, they revenge it on man, His image; they pursue God in the condemned, and they pursue Him with all the hate and fury that can enter the hearts of demons.
3. The society of an infinite number of wretched creatures damned like himself. Represent to yourself an assembly so hideous, that even in the galleys and prisons of human justice you could not find anything like it; an assembly of all that the earth has borne of licentious men, of robbers, of assassins, of parricides. Imagine to yourself all these wretches bound together, according to the expression of the Holy Spirit, like a bundle of thorns— "As a bundle of thorns they shall be burnt with fire" (Is. 33:12), or a heap of tow cast into the midst of the flames— "The congregation of sinners is like tow heaped together, and the end of them is a flame of fire" (Ecclus. 21:10). Represent to

yourself in this horrible reunion the accomplices or the victims of the damned bound and chained with him to burn in the same fire: "They themselves being fettered with the bonds of darkness, and a long night" (Wis. 17:2). What torment for the unhappy man, not to be able to separate himself from the companions of his reprobation, who never cease to accuse him of their misfortune and who find a horrible consolation in tearing him to pieces! "They have opened their mouths upon me, and reproaching me they have struck me on the cheek; they are filled with my pains" (Job 16:11).

Third Consideration / The punishment of the reprobate through the powers of his soul

1. Torment of the imagination. The imagination of the damned presents his misery to him with incredible clearness. It represents to him all the pleasures of his past life. See how happy thou wert on earth; thy life was but one tissue of delight and joy, all that is passed and can never return: "All those things have passed away" (Wis. 5:9). It shows him all he has suffered, all that he has yet to suffer. Oh, what years thou hast burnt in hell, and yet thy eternity is not begun! Oh, what ages and millions of ages will pass, and thou wilt have no other occupation but to burn! It shows him heaven, with all its felicity. How happy thou wouldst be near Mary, near Jesus Christ. Listen to the songs of the blessed; behold those souls that love and possess God for all eternity. All that is lost for thee. "The wicked shall see, and shall be angry, he shall gnash with his teeth and pine away; the desire of the wicked shall perish" (Ps. 111:10).
2. Torment of memory. The memory of the damned will recall all his sins: "What fruit, therefore, had you in those things of which you are now ashamed?" (Rom. 6:21) It recalls all the trouble taken for advancement in this world: "What doth it profit?" (Wis. 5:8). It recalls all the graces received—faith, a Christian education, the example of so many virtuous persons, the instructions of the ministers of Jesus Christ, the Sacraments of the Church. "And have been able to show no mark of virtue" (Wis. 5:13). It recalls the warnings that were given on earth. How often has he not heard that it is terrible to fall into the hands of the living God, that there is no mercy in hell! Why didst thou not listen to these wise warnings? "Did I not protest to thee by the Lord, and tell thee before?" (3 Kings 2:42).
3. Torment of the understanding. The understanding of the reprobate never ceases to show him the deformity of sin, the greatness and beauty of God, the justice of the punishment of hell. Thou wert made for God; why hast thou refused Him thy heart? God is so great, He is so perfect, He is so good; who deserved thy love and service as He did? Ungrateful! Thou hast abandoned thy benefactor. Perjured! Thou hast dared to break thy oaths. Parricide! Thou hast wished to kill thy Father. Be gone! Suffer for all eternity; an eternal hell is not too much to punish thy crime. "Thou art just, O Lord, and Thy judgment is right" (Ps. 118:137).
4. Torment of the will. Represent to yourself how the condemned soul is tormented. By its regrets: It was so easy to save myself. Oh, why did I abuse the time and the grace of God? By its remorse: Woe to me! I was mad, a wretch; I am lost through my own

fault. By its jealousy: Why was such a one saved? He had committed greater sins than I; he had received fewer graces than I; he is happy in heaven, and I burn in hell. By its desires: Oh, that I might return to the earth, that I might receive a few years of life; I would frighten the world by the rigors of my penance. Its reaching after God: Oh, that I might yet see Thee, Lord; that I might love, that I might possess Thee! Its imprecations: My prayer, then, is useless. Malediction upon me! Perish the day of my birth! Destruction fall on my body, on my soul, which the anger of God pursues! Perish this unpitying God, who has nothing but vengeance for me! "The wicked shall gnash his teeth and pine away; the desire of the wicked shall perish" (Ps. 111:10).

Fourth Consideration / The torment of the damned in all his senses

1. Torment of sight. The aspect of this dreary prison—of the damned, the companions of his misery—of the demons, the executioners of the vengeance of God—of the cross of Jesus Christ printed on the vaults—of these terrible words engraved on the gates of hell, "ever, never"—of those flames that roar around him.
2. Torment of hearing. The groans of so many millions of the damned—the howls of their despair—their blasphemies against God and against the saints—their imprecations on themselves—their cries of rage as they invoke death or annihilation—the reproaches they address to themselves—the maledictions with which they load their accomplices—the noise of the flames devouring so many victims.
3. Torment of smell. The horrible infection that exhales from so many bodies, which preserve in hell all the corruption of the grave: "Out of their carcasses shall rise a stink" (Is. 34:3).
4. Torment of taste. A maddening hunger—"they shall suffer hunger like dogs" (Ps. 58:7)—the violence of which shall compel the damned to devour his own flesh: "Every one shall eat the flesh of his own arm" (Is. 9:20). A devouring thirst, and not one drop of water to refresh his parched tongue—no drink but wormwood and gall: "Their wine is the gall of dragons and the venom of asps, which is incurable" (Deut. 32:33). For refreshment, a chalice that the anger of God has filled with fire, with sulfur and the spirit of tempests: "Flames and brimstone and storms of winds shall be the portion of their cup" (Ps. 10:7).
5. Torment of touch. The damned will be enveloped in flames as in a garment. The fire will penetrate all the members of his body—and what a fire! Not a fire like that on earth, which is a gift of the divine bounty, but a fire created by justice to punish sin; not a fire lighted by men—and yet what terrible power in a fire that calcines marble, melts metals!—but a fire lighted and kept up by the breath of God, who avenges His offenses, avenges them without mercy and avenges them according to the extent of His justice and His power; a fire that does not consume the victim but that at one and the same time exhausts and renews that sensibility and thus renders the pain eternal; a fire armed with the attributes of God—His anger to punish, His knowledge to distinguish the senses that have been the most guilty, His wisdom to proportion

the chastisement to the degree of crime; a fire so penetrating that it in a manner so identifies itself with its victim, that it boils in the veins and in the marrow—that it escapes and reenters by all the pores—that it makes of the damned a burning coal in the midst of the furnaces of hell; a fire that unites in itself every torment and every pain, which infinitely surpasses anything man can suffer from sickness—all that tyrants ever made the confessors of Christ to endure: "Which of you can dwell with devouring fire, which of you can dwell with everlasting burnings" (Is. 33:14).

Fifth Consideration / Torment of eternity

How many years or centuries will the damned be chained in this prison? Forever. How many years or centuries will he groan in tears of regret and despair? Forever. How many years or centuries will he be condemned to the society of demons? Forever. How many years or centuries will he burn in flames? Forever.

Will God, then, never have pity on his misery? Never. Will there not be any interruption of his torment? Never. Will he not at any time receive any mitigation of his pains? Never; always, never. Stretch your imagination—add years to years—ages to ages; multiply them like the leaves of the forest, the sand of the seashore, the drops of water in the immensity of the seas—you will not yet conceive the meaning of those two words, ever, never. "What number of years can equal eternity, since it is without end?" (St. Augustine).

COLLOQUY

Cast yourself at the feet of Jesus Christ. Represent to yourself this innumerable multitude of souls that sin has precipitated into hell. Return thanks to Our Saviour, who has preserved you from this dreadful eternity and has hitherto followed you with His mercy and His love.

Pater. Ave.

Second Exercise on Hell

Preparatory prayer.

First and second preludes. Same as last.

APPLICATION OF THE SENSES

1. Application of the sight. Consider in your mind the vast fire of hell; souls shut up in bodies of fire, as in an eternal prison; wicked spirits constantly employed in tormenting them.
2. Application of the hearing. Listen to the groans, the howls, the cries of rage, the blasphemies against Christ and His saints, the mutual maledictions of the damned.
3. Application of the smell. Imagine you smell the fire, the brimstone, the infection that exhales from so many hideous corpses.
4. Application of the taste. Taste in spirit all the bitterness, the tears, the regrets, the remorse of the damned.

5. Application of the touch. Touch in imagination those devouring flames that in hell consume not only the bodies of the reprobate but also the souls themselves. What do you think of them? Could you inhabit these eternal furnaces for a few hours? "Which of you shall dwell with everlasting burning?" (Is. 33:14).

End, at the foot of the crucifix, by addressing to yourself the following questions:

1. What are those souls that suffer in hell? Souls created, like yours, to love and possess God, souls for whom God had given His heart, His blood, His life; upon whom He wished to bestow His glory for all eternity.
2. What do they suffer? Pains truly infinite; for, except in the being of the sinner, the infinite is everywhere; in the offense that is avenged, in the wisdom that invented the pain, in the justice that decrees it, in the power that applies it and that makes it eternal.
3. Why do they suffer? For mortal sins, perhaps less enormous or less multiplied than yours.
4. What led them to hell? The way that you perhaps have followed until this day—the way of self-love, of sensuality, of tepidity.

COLLOQUY

And now converse with Jesus. At the foot of the cross recall to mind that all the reprobate are so, either for having refused to believe in His coming as a saviour, or for not obeying His precepts; the crime of men before His coming on earth, of the condemned of His time and of those who have come after Him. Attach yourself to Him, then, with heart and mind, that He may save you from eternal death. Finish by acts of lively gratitude that He has not allowed you to fall into this frightful abyss, following you even to this day, not with maledictions, but with unspeakable goodness and infinite mercy.

Pater. Ave.

Exercises on Death

First Exercise on Death

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Transport yourself in thought to the bedside of a dying man, beside a grave open to receive a coffin or to the middle of a churchyard.

Second prelude. Ask of Our Lord a salutary fear of death and the grace to be ready at any moment.

First Consideration / What is death?

1. To die is to bid farewell to everything in this world—a farewell to your fortune; farewell to your titles and your rank; farewell to your pleasures, to your friends; farewell to a part of yourself, your body; and, saddest of all, farewell forever to this world.

2. To die is to be abandoned by all whom you leave behind; by your friends and acquaintance, who think no more of you; by your heirs, who will perhaps scarcely speak of you except to dispute your property; by your dearest relatives, who will soon weary of shedding tears, or even bestowing a thought upon you.
3. To die is to leave your house for a deep, narrow grave; it is to await the day of judgment under a stone, in a coffin six feet underground, without any other garment than a shroud; without other society than reptiles and worms; without other titles than an inscription, which few will read and which time will soon efface.
4. To die is to pass into the most humiliating state, the nearest to nothingness; it is to go where your bodily senses will no longer act; where you can see nothing, not even your own destruction; where you will no longer hear anything, not even the work of the worms that devour you; where you will become the prey of corruption and the food of the most hideous reptiles; where you will slowly fall to pieces; where you will decompose into an infectious corruption. "Under thee shall the moth be strewed, and worms shall be thy covering" (Is. 14:11). "I have said to rottenness, thou art my father; to worms, my mother and my sister" (Job 17:14).
5. Lastly, to die is for your soul all at once to leave this world and enter in a moment into an unknown region called Eternity; where it goes to hear from the mouth of the Lord in what place it must make that great retreat that will last forever; whether it is to be in heaven or in the depths of hell.

Second Consideration / Must I die?

Most certainly. But what assures me of it? Reason, which tells me that a body constantly undermined by time must finally fall to dust. "A mountain falling cometh to naught, and a rock is removed out of its place. Waters wear away the stones, and with inundation the ground by little and little is washed away. How much more shall they that dwell in houses of clay, who have an earthly foundation, be consumed?" (Job 14:18, 19; 4:19). Faith tells me that a sentence of death has been pronounced against all men: "It is appointed unto men once to die" (Heb. 9:27). Experience shows them all places and at all hours man cast down and trampled underfoot by that terrible king called Death: "Destruction treads upon him like a king" (Job 18:14). Man has raised doubts on all truths; but who has ever doubted the certainty of death? "There is no man that liveth always, or that hopeth for this" (Eccles. 9:4). To almost all the questions that might be asked about you the answer would be "perhaps." Shall you have a large fortune, great talents, a long life? Perhaps. Will your last hour find you in the friendship of God? Perhaps. After this retreat, shall you live long in a state of grace? Perhaps. Shall you be saved? Perhaps. But shall you die? Yes, certainly. Will a day arrive when to health shall succeed sickness, then agony, then the last sigh? Yes. Will there be a day when the bell will toll for your burial, when your name will be inscribed in the register of the dead, when your coffin and your tombstone will be ordered and when your servants will carry you from your apartments to your grave? Yes. Shall you be laid in the bosom of the earth to molder away, to be eaten by worms and to crumble into dust? Most certainly, yes. "It is appointed" (Heb. 9:27).

Take every precaution you please—use the most wholesome food, surround yourself with the most delicate attentions, consult the ablest physicians—you will not escape this decree of death. Say, where are the generations that have preceded you? Where are the monarchs who ruled your fathers, the generals who commanded their armies, the magistrates who administered justice? Where are your fathers? Those whose name and title you bear—where are they? In the grave—in eternity! Know that you will one day have the same end as they and that tomorrow, perhaps, it will be your turn to fall under the stroke of death: "Yesterday for me, and to-day for thee" (Ecclus. 38:23).

Third Consideration / Shall I die soon?

Consider that the measure of your life is this time, of which the days, the hours, the moments, press upon and, as it were, swallow up each other. How, then, can you flatter yourself that death is far off when it has already begun for you? From the moment of your birth to this hour, what have you done but die? Count all the years, the weeks, the days, the hours, which united make up what you call your age—what are they but so many steps toward the grave? You are like the candle, which is consumed in giving light and gives light in being consumed; like it you live in dying and in living die. An action continued without interruption is soon accomplished. All other human actions have some cessation —business, study, pleasures, sleep, everything, in fact, has some interval. There is but one action that is never interrupted, and this action is death; death that began with your first sigh and will end with your last. How can you be long before you die, when you began to die at your birth and are dying every moment of the day and night?

What is your age? Is it twenty, thirty, forty, or are you still older? What do these past years appear to you—years already passed into eternity like waves into the ocean? How quickly they are gone! Be persuaded that your future years will pass as quickly, if even there are years before you. Death will take from you the future, as it took from you the past, with the rapidity of lightning. And this is the life of all; the Holy Spirit says it is like the track of a ship on the ocean, the flight of a bird through the air, or an arrow shot by a vigorous hand; it is like the froth on the edge of a stream, like a little dust on the plain, like a vapor that a breath of wind dispels forever.

Fourth Consideration / When shall I die?

"It is not for you to know the times or moments, which the Father hath put in His own power" (Acts 1:7). "Watch, for you know not the day or the hour" (Matt. 25:13). It is not for us to penetrate the secrets of God; but it is for us to watch, that we be not surprised. For how many terrible uncertainties are there not in death! (1) At what age shall you die? In old age, in middle age, or in youth? "Watch, for you know not." (2) What kind of death shall you die? Will it be a sudden death, without time to prepare yourself? Will it be after a long illness, which will deprive you of the use of your senses, the use of time, of grace, of the sacraments? Will it be after violent pain, which will render it out of your power to attend to your everlasting salvation? Will it be from a fall, from fire, from the weapon of an enemy? "Watch, for you know not." (3) In what place shall you die? Will it be in your own house or in that of strangers? At table, at play, at the theatre, at church? Will it

be in your bed, or in a prison, or on the scaffold? "Watch, for you know not." (4) What day shall you die? Will it be in ten years? Why not this very year? Why not this month, this week? Why not even this day? "Watch, for you know not." (5) During what action shall you die? There is not one action that may not be your last. You pray—why should not death strike you while you pray? You study—why should not death strike you in the midst of this study? You sleep—why should not this sleep be eternal? Not one of your words, not one of your movements, which may not be followed by the silence and stillness of death. "Watch, for you know not." (6) In what state shall you die? Will it be in a state of grace, or in a state of sin? Again, the same uncertainty. All that we know is that death is the echo of life and that we almost always die as we have lived. "Watch, for you know not."

Fifth Consideration / How often shall I die?

Once only. "It is appointed unto men once to die" (Heb. 9:27). This is what is most terrible in death: in this great and decisive action, all errors are irreparable; the misfortune of a bad death is an eternal misfortune. If you could die twice, you might reassure yourself as to the risks of your eternal salvation. If you were lost the first time, you might be saved the second: but it is not so; you have but one life, one soul, one death. Once lost, you are lost for all eternity.

And on what does a good or a bad death depend? On a single moment! What is required to consent to temptation? A moment! What is required mortally to offend the Lord? A single instant! Consider well that no more is necessary to decide your eternity; one moment is enough to ensure your damnation. On this moment depends eternity!

If you had died such a year, such a day, such an hour of your life, when you were the enemy of God, where would you be now? You would be lost, and lost forever, for it is written, "If the tree fall to the south, or to the north, in what place soever it shall fall, there shall it be" (Eccles. 11:3). Are you not seized with terror at the thought of the danger to which you have voluntarily exposed your soul? Resolve to live more carefully for the future, and hasten to assure yourself of the sanctity of your death by the sanctity of your life.

AFFECTIONS

Fear. "Enlighten my eyes, that I never sleep in death, lest at any time my enemy say, I have prevailed against him" (Ps. 12:4, 5).

Desire. "Do with me according to Thy will, and command my spirit to be received in peace" (Tob. 3:6).

Resolution. "All the days in which I am now in warfare, I wait until my change come. Thou shalt call me, and I will answer Thee" (Job 14:14).

COLLOQUY

Represent to yourself Our Lord dying on the cross, and recommend to Him the hour of your death.

Pater. Ave.

Second Exercise on Death
First Contemplation / Your agony

Preparatory prayer.

First and second preludes. Same as in the preceding.

APPLICATION OF THE SENSES

1. Application of the sight. Contemplate—(1) Your apartment faintly lighted by the last rays of day or the feeble light of a lamp; your bed that you will never leave except to be laid in your coffin; all the objects that surround you and seem to say, "You leave us forever!" (2) The persons who will surround you: your servants, sad and silent; a weeping family, bidding you a last adieu; the minister of religion, praying near you and suggesting pious affections to you. (3) Yourself stretched on a bed of pain, losing by degrees your senses and the free use of your faculties, struggling violently against death, which comes to tear your soul from the body and drag it before the tribunal of God. (4) At your side the devils, who redouble their efforts, to destroy you; your good angel, who assists you for the last time with his holy inspirations.
2. Application of the hearing. Listen to the monotonous sound of the clock that measures your last hours and says at each movement, Behold yourself a second nearer to the tribunal of God; the sound of your painful labored breathing and that terrible rattle, the forerunner of death; the stifled sobs of those who surround you; the prayers of the Church recited in the midst of tears: "From an evil death, from the pains of hell, from the power of Satan, deliver him, O Lord." "Depart, Christian soul, in the name of God Almighty, who created you, in the name of Jesus Christ, Son of the living God, who died for you, in the name of the Holy Ghost, who sanctified you. Deliver, Lord, the soul of Thy servant from the perils of hell, as Thou didst deliver Noe from the deluge, Abraham out of Chaldea, Job from his sufferings." And from time to time the priest will suggest to you these words, which the Church places in his mouth: "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. Mary, mother of grace, mother of mercy, protect us from the enemy and receive us at the hour of death." Meditate well on these words now, which sickness will not allow you to meditate upon at the hour of your death.
3. Application of the taste. Represent to yourself all the bitterness of the dying agony: "Doth bitter death separate in this manner?" (1 Kings 15:32). For the present, what bitterness in this separation from your possessions, your rank, your pleasures, your friends, your relatives, your body; in the weariness, the sadness, the fears, which precede the last moment! For the past, what bitterness in the memory of your whole life, in which you perceive so many infidelities, so many graces not corresponded with, so many grave sins, so many scandals! For the future, what bitterness in the thought of the judgment you have to undergo, when you must give an account of all your works, when you will hear the decisive sentence of your eternity! "O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee!" (Ecclus. 41:1).

4. Application of the touch. Imagine yourself holding in your feeble hands the crucifix, which the priest presents to you; imagine yourself touching your own body, which will soon be only a corpse. How cold your feet! Your arms, shriveled by sickness, begin to stiffen. How painfully your chest labors with your unequal breathing, which soon will cease! Your heart, which beats with a scarcely perceptible movement, your face hollowed by fever and covered with cold sweat—is it not in this state you have seen friends, near relatives, dying? It is in this state your friends and relatives will see you before long. Make these reflections today, which your agony will soon inspire in those who witness it.

End by a colloquy with Our Lord dying: "Into Thy hands, O Lord, I commend my spirit" (Ps. 30:6).

Pater. Ave.

Third Exercise on Death
Second Contemplation / Your state after death

Preparatory prayer.

First and second preludes. The same.

Application of the sight. Consider—1. A few moments after your death. Your body laid on a funeral bed, wrapped in a shroud, a veil thrown over your face; beside you the crucifix, the holy water, friends, relatives, a priest kneeling by your sad remains and reciting the holy prayers, "De profundis clamavi ad te, Domine"; the public officer who writes in the register of the dead all the particulars of your decease—such a death, a year, a day, an hour—the servants all occupied with the preparation for your funeral.

2. The day after your death. Your inanimate body enclosed in a coffin, covered with a pall, taken from your apartment, sadly carried to the foot of the altar, received by the priest of Jesus Christ; deposited before the Lord present in the Tabernacle; then, the Holy Sacrifice over, laid in its last home, the grave. Consider well the dismal field where the eye sees nothing but tombs; this open grave where they are laying your body, the priest who blesses you for the last time, your relatives and friends who contemplate the spectacle with fear, the grave-digger who ends the scene by throwing earth on your coffin.
3. Some months after your death. Contemplate this stone already blackened by time, this inscription beginning to be effaced. And under that stone, in that coffin that is crumbling bit by bit, contemplate the sad state of your body: see how the worms devour the remains of putrid flesh; how all the limbs are separating; how the bones are eaten away by the corruption of the tomb! See what remains of the body you have loved so much—a something that has no name in any tongue and on which we cannot think without disgust.

Application of the hearing. Go through again the different scenes where you are the spectacle. Listen—(1) To the dismal sound of the bells that announce your death and that

beg the prayers of the faithful for your soul. (2) The prayers that they recite at the foot of your bed: "Saints of God, come to its assistance. Angels of God, come to its help; receive his soul. Eternal rest give unto him, O Lord; and let perpetual light shine upon him." (3) The remarks of the servants who speak of you. (4) Your friends and relatives, who communicate to each other their reflections on your death and mutually console each other for your loss. (5) The assistants called in to arrange your funeral, who speak of you with cold indifference. (6) The chants of the Church during the funeral service: "Deliver me, Lord, from eternal death in that dreadful day when the heavens and the earth shall tremble, when Thou shalt come to judge the world by fire—that day, a day of wrath, of calamity, and of misery; that great and very bitter day." (7) The conversations of the persons whom duty, friendship, or civility call to your funeral. (8) What is said of you in society after your death. Examine well all these circumstances, and conclude by making a resolution to detach yourself from creatures, and belong to God alone.

Application of the smell and the touch. Imagine yourself respiring the odor your body exhales when the soul is departed; the infection it would give out if it were taken from the coffin a few months after your death. Imagine you touch this damp earth, where they have laid you; this shroud in which they have wrapped you and that is now in rags; this bare skull, once the seat of thought; these dismembered limbs, which once obeyed all the orders of your will—in fine, this mass of corruption, which the sepulcher has enclosed a few months and the sight of which is horrible. In presence of this terrible scene, ask yourself what are health, fortune, friendship of the world, pleasures of the senses, life itself: "Vanity of vanities, all is vanity" (Eccles. 1:2).

End by a colloquy with Our Saviour dying: "Into Thy hands I commend my spirit, O Lord."

Pater. Ave.

Exercise on the Particular Judgment

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the tribunal of Jesus Christ and your soul brought into the presence of its Judge to give an account of all its works.

Second prelude. "Remember, O most loving Jesu, that for me Thou didst humble Thyself to this mortal life. Let me not be lost, I beseech Thee, on that great day." [7]

First Consideration / The time and the place where the judgment will be held

The time will be that at which you breathe your last sigh. Represent to yourself your relatives and friends examining your lips and heart to find a breath or a beat that may yet give token of life. While they are still asking whether you belong to time or eternity, you are already before the tribunal of your Judge. And where is this tribunal? In the room where you have just expired, beside your deathbed, before your corpse, before those who surround your inanimate remains and who assist at this terrible scene without desiring it and probably without thinking of it.

[7] "Recordare, Jesu pie, / Quod sum causa tuæ viæ; / Ne me perdas illa die."

Second Consideration / The accused

It is your soul, but your soul alone with its works:

"Their works follow them" (Apoc. 14:13). Your soul suddenly illuminated by the lights of eternity, embracing at one glance the extent of its obligations, all the consequences of the graces it received, all the circumstances of the sins it committed: "In Thy light we shall see light" (Ps. 35:10). Your soul in the presence of God, without the power to escape this awful sight. What a situation for the sinner! A worldling in the presence of that God he has never truly loved; a voluptuary in the presence of a thrice holy God, who has witnessed all his excesses and is about to punish them; a careless man in presence of that God of whom he thought as little as if He had not existed!

Third Consideration / The accusers

1. The devil. Satan will stand before the tribunal of Jesus Christ repeating the words of your consecration to the Lord. He will recall your baptismal vows. He will say, "You were asked, 'Do you renounce the world, the flesh, and the devil?' and you replied, 'I do renounce them.' How, then, have you kept your promise?" Then turning toward Our Lord, "I did not sweat blood for him; I was not crowned with thorns for him; I never shed a drop of blood for him; I was not suspended to the cross one moment for him. And yet he did not serve you, but me. I never gave my life for this soul; and yet it was not to you he gave himself, it was to me. Pronounce the sentence, then, and let him belong to me through sin, since he would not belong to you by grace."
2. The angels. Your guardian angel will reproach you with rejecting his inspirations, despising his counsels, sullying his looks by your sins that he witnessed: "Arise, O God, and judge Thy own cause" (Ps. 73:22). The angels charged with the souls of your brethren will reproach you with your scandals and demand vengeance for your fatal example, which perhaps caused their loss: "Arise, O God, and judge." The angels who watch before the holy altars will reproach you with that indifference that kept you from the holy table, or even from the temples of Jesus Christ; those irreverences that have so often outraged the holiness of sacrifice or prayer; the word of God listened to with worldly dispositions; the Sacraments rendered useless by tepidity, perhaps profaned by sacrilege. "Arise, O God, and judge."
3. Your own conscience. Your conscience will place your whole life before your eyes; it will show you all your works, which will say: Do you know us? We are your works: "It was thou who didst us; we will not leave thee" (St. Bernard). At each accusation of the devil or the angels, it will bear witness against you: "It is true thou art guilty of this iniquity; it was such a day, at such an hour, thou didst commit this sin."

Fourth Consideration / The judge

It is Jesus Christ, once your father, your spouse, your friend, your brother; but who now, forgetting all these titles, is only your judge—and what a judge! A Judge infinitely holy; He has an infinite horror of every sin, however small. A Judge thoroughly omniscient; there

is no sin so small, so secret, that He does not know it and reveal it. A Judge infinitely just; there is no sin that He leaves without vengeance. A Judge without appeal; whose sentence it is impossible to revoke. A Judge all-powerful; how can man escape the chastisements of His justice? Behold, then, the Judge before whom you will appear to give an account of His graces and His blood shed for you! What will become of your soul in presence of such a Judge? "What shall I do when God shall arise to judge?" (Job 31:14).

Fifth Consideration / Your defense at the judgment of God

If you appear before the tribunal of God in mortal sin, what will you answer to your accusers? "All iniquity shall stop her mouth" (Ps. 106:42). Will you excuse yourself by your ignorance? But they will oppose to you the lights of your conscience and of the Gospel and the instructions of the Church and its ministers. Will you excuse yourself by your weakness? But they will oppose to you the strength of grace. Will you excuse yourself by your temptations? They will oppose the means God gave you to overcome them—prayer, the Sacraments, and so on. Will you excuse yourself by the scandals that led you away? They will oppose all the holy examples that ought to have strengthened you in virtue. Finally, leaving all excuses, will you have recourse to the inter-cession of holy Mary and of the Saints, to the mercy of Jesus Christ? The Blessed Virgin, the Saints, can no longer do anything for you, and Jesus is now the God of justice, not the God of mercy: "My eye shall not spare them, neither shall I show mercy" (Ezech. 8:18).

Sixth Consideration / The sentence

To the just it will be said, "Come, ye blessed of My Father, possess the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning." To the wicked it will be said, "Begone, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for Satan and his angels" (Matt. 25:34, 41). Be gone: that is to say, every tie between us is broken; go far from Me, wandering sheep, I am no longer your shepherd; go far from Me, faithless spouse, I am no longer thy spouse; go far from Me, unnatural child, I am no longer your father; be gone, you shall have no part in My friendship, in My kingdom, in anything belonging to Me. My Mother is no longer your mother; My angels are no longer your guardians; My saints no longer your protectors. Be gone, ye cursed, cursed in every sense, which has each its punishment—cursed in thy mind, which shall never have one good thought; cursed in thy heart, which shall be given up to despair without end. Be gone to everlasting fire, to that fire where thou wilt have a furnace for thy dwelling, flames for thy food, burning coals for thy couch, devils for thy society, tortures for thy repose; to that fire that will last as long as I am God. Be gone to the fire prepared for Satan. I take heaven and earth to witness it was not prepared for thee. I protest before angels and men that I neglected nothing to save thee from this eternal fire. Behold My angels, to whose care I committed thy soul. Behold My Mother, whom I gave thee for thy mother and patroness. Behold My wounds and My heart open and pierced for thy salvation. But since thou wouldst not have My graces and My friendship, be gone from Me, and be gone for all eternity: "Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire."

AFFECTIONS

Colloquy, first, at the feet of Jesus crucified:

"O most just Judge, bestow upon me, I beseech Thee, the gift of pardon before that day of reckoning. Behold, I groan in Thy sight as one guilty; shame covereth my face because of my sin. Spare me, O God, crying to Thee for mercy." [8]

Second, at the feet of an image of Mary:

"O Mary, at once the Mother of God and the mother of the sinner, mother of the Judge and of the criminal, let not God your Son condemn your son the sinner."

Pater. Ave.

Exercises on Venial Sin

On Venial Sin

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the fires of purgatory and a soul in these fires expiating the sins it committed on earth.

Second prelude. Ask of God the knowledge and the hatred of venial sin.

First Consideration / The malice of venial sin

Venial sin is essentially an offense against God. It is consequently a contempt of the majesty of God, an ingratitude toward His goodness, a resistance to His will, an injury to all His perfections—a slight injury if compared to that which mortal sin offers to God but very serious if considered in itself; for it is an offense against Infinite Majesty by a vile creature and for a vile motive.

Venial sin is, then, really the evil of God. Meditate well on these words: An evil against God; that is to say, an evil so great that it surpasses all the temporal and even eternal evils of creatures.

The destruction, or above all the damnation, of the whole human race would be a great evil; and yet it would be a sin to wish, if we had the power, to save the human race from destruction or hell at the price of one venial sin.

It is an evil so great that all the sacrifices and virtues of creatures render less glory to God than one venial sin takes from Him.

It is an evil so great that neither the mind of man can comprehend it nor his will hate it as it deserves to be hated, nor any expiation of his suffice to repair it. For it requires nothing less than the mind, the will and the atonement of a God.

Second Consideration / The effects of venial sin

Venial sin, it is true, does not destroy in us habitual grace; but, nevertheless, how deplorable are its effects in the soul!

[8] "Juste Judex ultionis, / Donum fac remissionis, / Ante diem rationis. / Ingemisco tamquam reus: / Culpa rubet vultus meus: / Supplicanti parce, Deus."

1. It imprints a stain that tarnishes its beauty. It is to the soul what an ulcer is to the body.
2. It weakens the lights of the spirit and the fervor of the will; and from that arise languor in prayer, in the use of the Sacraments and in the practice of Christian virtues.
3. It deprives the soul of the superabundance of graces—choice graces, which God only gives to purity of heart.
4. It deprives the soul of a greater degree of grace and glory that it would have acquired by its fidelity and that is lost by its fault. A God less glorified eternally, less loved and less possessed—such are the consequences of venial sin to the soul.
5. It leads to mortal sin as sickness leads to death; for the repetition of venial sins insensibly weakens the fear of God, hardens the conscience, forms evil attachments and habits, gives fresh strength to the temptations of the enemy of our salvation, nourishes and develops the passions. Hence the Holy Spirit says, "He that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little" (Ecclus. 19:1); and that of Our Saviour, "He that is unjust in that which is little, is unjust also in that which is greater" (Luke 16:10).

Third Consideration / The punishment of venial sin

Even in this life God has often inflicted most rigourous vengeance for venial sin. Moses and Aaron were excluded from the promised land in punishment of a slight distrust; the Bethsamites were struck dead for an indiscreet look at the Ark; seventy thousand Israelites were carried off by a destructive scourge in punishment of the vain complaisance of David in the numbering of his subjects.

But it is above all in the next life that venial sin is punished with the most alarming rigor. Enter in spirit this blazing prison, where the justice of God purifies His elect, and meditate attentively on the following circumstances:

1. What is the victim suffering in purgatory? It is a predestined soul; a soul confirmed in grace and that cannot lose it; a soul so dear to God that He is impatient to give it the most magnificent testimony of His love, that is to say, the possession of Himself.
2. What does it suffer? Pain that man cannot conceive; that is, fires that differ in nothing from those that devour the damned—it is the opinion of St. Augustine, confirmed by St. Thomas, "The same fire forms the torment of the damned and the purification of the just," and the privation of God, which delivers up the soul to all that is most agonizing in regrets and desires.
3. Why does it suffer? For some of those faults that almost every moment are committed from the weakness of our will.

End by looking into your conscience. Examine the faculties of your soul and the senses of your body. Call to mind how far divine faith regulates the use of them with regard to God, your neighbor and yourself. Examine all the venial faults you commit each day in these different points, through ignorance, levity or weakness—perhaps even with malice and reflection. Humble yourself before God and say with the prophet: "For evils without

number have surrounded me; my iniquities have overtaken me, and I am not able to see. They are multiplied above the hairs of my head, and my heart hath forsaken me. Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me" (Ps. 39:13, 14).

Colloquy with the Blessed Virgin and Our Saviour.

Pater. Ave.

Exercise on the Prodigal Son

First Exercise / The prodigal son

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the prodigal son returning to his father after long wanderings.

Second prelude. Ask of Our Lord the grace to imitate the repentance of the prodigal and, like him, obtain pardon for your past sins.

THE WANDERINGS OF THE PRODIGAL SON

"A certain man had two sons; and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of substance that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his substance. And not many days after, the younger son, gathering all together, went abroad into a far country, and there wasted his substance, living riotously. And after he had spent all, there came a mighty famine in that country, and he began to be in want. And he went and cleaved to one of the citizens of that country. And he sent him to his farm to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him." (Luke 15:11–16)

Consider well all the circumstances of this history.

1. He is young. The passions of youth: here we see the cause of his error. Youth is the age of illusions: the prodigal promised himself a happy and brilliant life away from the paternal mansion. Youth has a passion for pleasure: the prodigal sighed after gaieties of the world; he envied other youths of his age the pleasures of idleness, the noisy joys of their amusements, the success of their mad passions. Youth is, above all, jealous of its independence: the prodigal is weary of the constraint his father' s presence imposes on him; he wishes to be the master of his liberty and the arbiter of his destiny. Look within yourself: what have been the causes of your errors, if not the illusions of the world, the passion for pleasure, the fatal love of independence?
2. "Father, give me the portion of substance that falleth to me." He asks of his father that portion of the heritage that comes to him. What ingratitude! The name alone of father, ought it not to have recalled to him all the benefits bestowed by paternal tenderness, the cares that surrounded his infancy, the lively affection of which he received fresh testimonies every day? What unjust pretensions! This substance that he claims belongs to his father, who received it from his ancestors or who perhaps owes it to a long series of labors or to prudent economy: by what right does he take it during

his father's lifetime? And what title has he to exact the division of a fortune not yet belonging to him? What foolish temerity! This property once in his hands, what will become of it? Scarcely will he be master of it before he will dissipate it in luxury and debauchery. Apply these reflections to yourself. Is not God your Father in the order of nature and in the order of grace? When you left Him to serve the world, did you not act like the prodigal, ask for your portion of the heritage, that is, the free disposal of yourself, as if you were not the property of God, who created you and redeemed you, as if you could for a moment become master of yourself without making yourself miserable? What ingratitude in your departure from God! What injustice! What folly!

3. "And not many days after he went abroad into a far country." Being now master of his property, the prodigal goes into a distant country. If he remained in the neighborhood of his father's house, too many memories would trouble him in the midst of his pleasures; he would be in constant fear of the remonstrances of his father's friends, the presence perhaps of this father himself, the reproaches of his own heart. To give himself up to pleasure with less trouble and more liberty, he goes into a distant country. Imagine your wanderings, when you gave yourself to the world. You dreaded the exercises of piety, prayer, frequenting of the Sacraments; the society of good people; even meeting the ministers of Jesus Christ, whose zeal might have brought you back to Him; your own reflections and the reproaches of your own conscience—all these you feared. You fled as far from yourself and as far from God as possible, for fear that grace should find you out and restore you, even against yourself, to your Father and God.

4. "And there wasted his substance, living riotously." Away from his father, the prodigal child has soon dissipated his fortune. He does not consider that it is the fruit of his father's toil; that it is his sole resource for the future; that this fortune, however brilliant it may be, must come to an end in the expenses of luxury and sin. A few months are scarcely passed, and there remains to him nothing of his riches, nothing but dread poverty: "He wasted his substance." And what treasures of grace have you not dissipated, far from God! Recall to mind all these losses, and weep for them with tears of blood—loss of the friendship of God; loss of your past merits; loss of those holy inspirations, which you have continually despised; loss of those good examples rendered useless; loss of that Christian education of which you have abjured the principles; loss of those happy dispositions of nature, of that taste for virtue, that uprightness of heart, of that delicacy of conscience, of those favorable tendencies to piety; loss of your talents, which you have prostituted to the service of pleasure and sin; loss of your reason, of your faith, of which you have perhaps even smothered the light. What a sad use of the gifts of your God! "He wasted his substance in riotous living."

5. "He began to be in want, and he cleaved to one of the citizens; and he sent him into his farm to feed swine." Sad consequences of the profusion and libertinism of the prodigal!—want, slavery, degradation and infamy.

Want. A great famine falls upon the country where the prodigal has gone; and, his riches wasted in luxury, he is left in shameful poverty. In vain he addresses himself to the companions of his excesses, to the friends on whom he had bestowed pleasure and fortune; he is left alone without resource and forced to beg his bread from the pity of a stranger. This country a prey to famine is the world. This hunger is the devouring hunger of the passions, which incessantly cry from the depths of the guilty heart, "Bring, bring" (Prov. 30:15). This indigence is the emptiness of a soul tormented by the want of happiness, and begging it in vain from creatures, which only offer him agitation, regret, disgust, weariness and afflictions without end. O my God, how true it is that in losing You the sinner loses all! "What can be more lost than what is out of God?" (St. Bernard) "What do you possess if you possess not God?" (St. Augustine)

Slavery. What a sad change! This young man so jealous of his liberty obliged to take service with a hard and unfeeling master! He who was such an enemy of all restraint reduced to the lowest occupations! He so haughty, confounded with the vilest slaves! And is not this the humiliating state of the sinner? Like the prodigal, he is the slave, not of one master, but of innumerable tyrants—slave of Satan, who reigns over his mind, his imagination, his heart, his senses; slave of his inclinations, which every moment require the sacrifice of his repose, his conscience, his reason; slave of the world and so must respect its judgments, applaud its maxims, spare its susceptibility, humor its caprices, satisfy its exigencies, dissimulate and suffer without complaint all its ingratitude and injustice; slave of habits, which become a sort of necessity and second nature and that defy all the efforts of grace, all the reflections of reason, all the remorse of conscience. What a slavery! "Such is the fate of whoever refuses himself to his Father" (St. Peter Chrysologus).

Degradation. The prodigal reduced to feed unclean animals and even envying them their degrading food. What disgrace! It is that of the sinner away from his God. There is no pleasure, however gross and brutal, from which he does not seek happiness; he even descends to envy the lowest libertines their most shameful excesses, their most monstrous debauches. He even envies the stupid condition of the brutes, wishing to have like them no law but instinct, no other destiny than the gratification of sense: "Man, when he was in honour, did not understand: he hath been compared to senseless beasts, and is become like to them" (Ps. 48:13).

Second Exercise on the Prodigal Son

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the prodigal son returning to his father after long wanderings.

Second prelude. Ask of Our Saviour the grace to imitate the repentance of the prodigal and to obtain from Him the pardon of your past wanderings.

THE RETURN OF THE PRODIGAL

The prodigal returning to himself, said, "How many hired servants in my father's house abound with bread, and I here perish with hunger. I will arise and will go to my father, and say to him: Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee: I am not now worthy to be called thy son; make me as one of thy hired servants. And rising up, he came to his father. And when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him and was moved with compassion; and running to him, fell upon his neck and kissed him. And the son said: Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee; I am not now worthy to be called thy son. But the father said to his servants: Bring forth quickly the first robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and shoes on his feet; and bring hither the fatted calf and kill it, and let us make merry: because this my son was dead, and is come to life again; was lost, and is found" (Luke 15:17–24).

Consider two things: the conversion of the prodigal and the welcome that he receives from his father.

1. The conversion of the prodigal.

(1) The misfortunes of the prodigal are the beginning of his conversion. He had forgotten his father when he was rich and happy; miserable and poor, all his thoughts turned to this father so unjustly abandoned. Acknowledge the value of affliction; God always visits with His grace those whom He visits with tribulation.

(2) The prodigal, thus cast off by the world, returns to himself and begins to reflect on his unhappiness and his sins. The injustice, ingratitude and perfidy with which the world recompenses our services, will they not make us also return to ourselves? What subjects of reflection does not a soul that has left God for creatures find in itself! O God, what have I gained by leaving Thee? What rest, what happiness have I found in the world? Was it requisite, Lord, to take from Thee my heart, renounce Thy grace, lose Thy peace of conscience, risk my salvation and my eternity, for pleasures so fleeting, so empty, so degrading?

(3) Returning to himself, the prodigal compares his state to that of his father's servants: "How many hired servants in my father's house abound with bread, and I here perish with hunger!" Unfaithful soul, what a difference between your state and that of the servants of God! What peace in their souls! What interior joy! What fullness of consolation, even in the midst of their sacrifices! In your heart, on the contrary, what troubles! What bitterness! What agonies! What a difference between you and them! Recall what even your heart was under the empire of the Divine grace; see what it is become under the empire of sin; and by the troubles of your present state learn to regret the happiness of your past condition: "Who will grant me that I might be according to the months past, according to the days in which God kept me?" (Job 29:2).

(4) The prodigal arms himself with a noble and courageous resolution: "I will arise and go to my father." He does not stop at words and wishes only. He does not put off his change to a distant future. He is not afraid of the talk and the raillery of the world

at the change. He does not draw back before the sacrifice of his attachments and his passions. What an example of true conversion!

(5) Finally, It is by the humble avowal of his faults that the prodigal wishes to return to his father's favor: "I will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee." Let that be the first step also of your conversion. Go, throw yourself at the feet of Jesus Christ, present in the person of the priest, and say to Him, "I have sinned against heaven and before Thee; against heaven by the scandal of so many iniquities committed in the light of day; before Thee by so many secret sins, which, though buried in my heart or hidden in darkness, are not less clear to Thy invisible eye. Ah I am not worthy to be called Thy child—too happy if Thou wilt deign to admit me among Thy servants: 'I am not now worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.'"

2. The welcome the prodigal receives from his father.

(1) "When he was yet a long way off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion." His father perceived him at a distance and was immediately moved with compassion. So, when feelings of repentance arise in your heart, God looks upon you with pity. He forgets everything—your revolt against His will, your having despised His mercy and His justice, your having resisted His grace, your obstinacy and hardness in sin; He no longer remembers that you were ungrateful and rebellious, He only sees in you your misery and your penitence.

(2) "He ran to him, fell upon his neck, and kissed him." Does it not seem as if the prodigal's father ought to have waited for his son; then, restraining his tenderness, leave him for some time at his feet and only grant pardon to the importunity of his prayers? Far from that, this father runs to meet him, throws himself on his neck and clasps him to his heart. See in this description the goodness of God: you abandoned Him; and now that creatures abandon you, ought He not to withdraw Himself in His turn? Does He not owe it to His honor to reject your heart as creatures do; to His holiness, not to encourage sin by so easily forgiving a sinner like you; to His justice, by treating you as He has treated so many unhappy ones, whom He punishes in hell without pity for the same crimes you commit so boldly? And yet He seeks you; He does not wait for you to ask pardon, He offers it to you; He does not allow you to remain at His feet, He embraces you and presses you to His sacred heart: "Thus does this Father judge, thus does He chastise, thus does He give His erring son, not the rod, but a kiss. I ask you, then, where is there room for despair?" (St. John Chrysostom).

(3) "Bring forth quickly the first robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand." To pardon the repentant son seems little to this tender father; he wishes to restore to him all the marks, and at the same time all the rights, of his first condition. No reproaches for the past, no trial for the future; immediately he reinstates him in all the prerogatives of his birth. Thus the Lord treats the soul that returns to Him. In restoring to him His friendship, He restores all that sin had deprived him of; and He restores it without delay: "Our Father does not know what it is to make us wait for pardon"

(St. Peter Chrysologus). With pardon what will you not regain? Innocence, peace, your merits, your rights to the glory of heaven, your title to the esteem of the good, all your dignity as man and Christian; and all this you regain in a single moment: "At this very moment I may, if I desire, become the friend of God" (St. Augustine).

(4) "Bring hither the fatted calf, and let us eat and make merry." Finally, the prodigal's father orders a splendid feast to celebrate the return of his son; and he wishes all his friends and his servants to take part in the joy of this feast; "For," said he, "my son was lost, and is found; he was dead, and is alive again." So the heavenly Father celebrates your return by a solemn festival, where He gives you the body of His Divine Son, who is every day offered, in order to be given to us at the Eucharistic table. He invites just men and angels to rejoice at our spiritual resurrection; He wishes that the day of our conversion should be a feast day for all the family, that is to say, for His Church. After this, why do we delay returning to the arms and the heart of this good Father?

COLLOQUY

Cast yourself at the feet of Jesus Christ, like the prodigal child at his father's feet, and solemnly promise never more to forsake Him.

Anima Christi

Second Week

The Intention of the Second Week and Some Recommendations Proper to It

The aim of the first week is to know how far we have wandered from the path that leads to our last end, to deplore so great an error and to conceive an ardent desire to return to this path, never more to quit it.

The purpose of the second week is to propose to ourselves Jesus Christ as the true way, as He Himself says: "I am the way, the truth, and the life; no man cometh to the Father but by Me" (John 19:6). Jesus Christ is, in fact, the Divine model whose example must reform and regulate our lives. And as the life of Our Saviour is the very perfection of holiness, it follows that the more faithfully we imitate Him, the more perfect our lives will be; and as perfection is our end, to approach nearer to our end, is to be nearer repose and happiness. Thus, the more our life resembles that of Jesus Christ, the happier it will be.

The recommendations proper to this week are—

1. To undertake the Exercises with great courage and a sincere desire to follow the way of God, as it shall be manifested to us. This disposition is so necessary for the fruit of the Exercises that it would be better to interrupt them than to continue them with an undecided will.
2. After the meditations, any spare time may be employed in reading some useful work, but one more calculated to nourish piety than give rise to curiosity—such as some of the works of St. Bernard, of Louis of Granada, the Imitation of Christ, the Lives

of the Saints, and the Holy Gospels. It must be observed, however, in order to avoid distraction, that if the work treats of the mysteries of Our Saviour, we must not stop to dwell upon any other mystery than the one on which we are to meditate then or during the day.

3. In the observance of the additions there must be the following modifications:

(1) On waking, you must recall the subject of meditation and excite in yourself a great desire to know more particularly the mystery of the Word incarnate, that you may love Him with more ardor and serve Him with more fidelity.

(2) During the day, you must frequently recall some event in the life of Our Saviour, from the time of His incarnation to that of the mystery that is the subject of the present meditation.

(3) In the time of meditation, make use of light, or of obscurity, according as the one or the other appears most suitable to the sentiments and affections we desire to excite in ourselves. With regard to corporeal mortifications, they must be regulated according to the mystery we are meditating on; for some of the mysteries should excite us to penitence, some to other virtues.

When meditation has for its immediate object the mysteries of Jesus Christ, it naturally takes the form of contemplation. It is therefore necessary here to trace out the method of contemplation and the application of the senses.

Contemplation / Or Manner of Meditating on Sensible Objects

In this Exercise, where the mysteries of Our Saviour are the object, we fix on persons, listen to words, consider actions; and from each of these we endeavour to draw some fruit for the soul.

I. BEFORE THE CONTEMPLATION

The same thing is to be observed as in the meditations, only adding a prelude. It is a sort of representation of the mystery intended to be meditated upon and that consists in recalling the history in brief. This prelude should be placed after the preparatory prayer and before the construction of place.

II. DURING THE CONTEMPLATION

1. Consider first, the persons, with whatever they present in themselves of good or bad.
2. The words, interior or exterior, the thoughts, the affections.
3. The actions, praiseworthy or blamable, going back to their cause in order to draw more spiritual profit from them.

Each of these points we must consider as regards ourselves, and apply the reflections suggested by the different objects contemplated. We may also meditate on the mysteries, reflecting on all the circumstances, the causes, the end, the effect, the time, the place, the manner of their accomplishment.

End by one or more colloquies and the Pater.

III. AFTER THE CONTEMPLATION

The same review as after the meditation.

On the Reign of Christ

CONTEMPLATION

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the synagogues, villages, cities of Judea, and the different places, the scenes of the preaching of Jesus Christ.

Second prelude. Ask of God the grace not to be deaf to the calls of His divine Son but prompt to obey Him and follow Him.

First Point

Let us suppose that the bounty of Heaven has sent on earth a monarch who unites in himself all the moral and Christian virtues, all the heroic qualities, every title of legitimacy, all the gifts of valor and fortune that can render a general or a king formidable to his enemies and dear to his subjects—a prince wiser than Solomon, greater than Charlemagne, more pious than St. Louis, more fortunate in war than Bonaparte in the days of his greatest prosperity—a sovereign to whom the Lord has given in an authentic manner, and acknowledged by all Christian people, the title of universal monarch, which Henry IV, Charles V and Napoleon aspired in vain to be; in fine, a king to whom all the princes of Europe would willingly become tributary, and who had incontestable rights over the states of the infidels. Suppose, moreover, that this great man, this invincible general, this supreme monarch, should one day call around him all these princes—formerly independent but now considering themselves more fortunate in being his generals and his officers—and should speak to them thus: "Kings, my friends and my subjects, who enjoy with so much happiness the peace that reigns throughout Christian Europe, you are not ignorant of the evils that weigh on a part of humanity still barbarous and savage. In one place absurd divinities exact and receive human sacrifices, in another place, cannibals feed on the hearts of their enemies, or even on the yet living flesh of their parents. Elsewhere, unhappy widows are obliged to burn themselves on their husband's funeral pile; officers and courtiers are buried alive with their dead prince. There are chiefs of tribes who punish with death any unfortunate being who should by chance cross their shadow, or cast a single look on them. Almost every where, the laws of natural morality, of the rights of man, of modesty, of humanity, are unknown or violated. Nowhere is there liberty, security, instruction, order, or true prosperity. By the announcement only of our approach, by the mere view of our armies, by the reputation of knowledge, wisdom and strength that Europe has acquired in the world, these unhappy people will feel that their subjugation will be their happiness and will submit to us without striking a blow. As they are our subjects by the order of divine power, we must spare their blood as we should spare that of our own soldiers. Thence we must take more precautions and run more

perils; but I will be there at your head to set you the example of clemency and bravery; in so splendid an enterprise, I wish to undergo myself the greatest part of the privations and sufferings. No one in the army shall have anything to do, or to suffer, that I have not done and suffered before him. This, then, is the condition I impose on those who wish to take part in this great expedition; to accompany me in the midst of hazards and dangers, or rather to follow me into them, suffer with me but always less than myself. And behold the prize that I promise to the conquerors, and that shall be proportioned to the services rendered: I shall soon have a great number of crowns to distribute; the smallest reward I shall give to my brave and faithful companions will be a throne—a throne to occupy for the liberation, the civilization, the happiness of a whole people."

With what enthusiasm would this discourse be received! With what unanimous applause! The enterprise is so glorious; the end proposed so noble, so useful; the example of the monarch so encouraging; the rewards promised so magnificent! What generous ambition would fire every heart, and how on every lip would be heard the cry of our fathers marching to the conquest of the Holy Sepulcher, "God wills it, God wills it!" And if it happened that one of these princes, preferring an ignoble repose to this glorious labor, should dare to reply, without dying of shame, "For me, I prefer remaining in the midst of my idleness, enjoying the delights of the court," what a general hoot, what exclamations of disapprobation and contempt, would follow this cowardly and indolent refusal!

Second Point

And now compare with this great monarch and his noble expedition another monarch, the King of kings, Jesus Christ, and the enterprise that brought Him from heaven upon earth.

1. Son of God, Creator and Saviour of all mankind, King of the whole earth, He receives all nations as His inheritance; He is the way, the truth and the life, and no one arrives at the Father but through Him; there is no salvation possible to mortals but in Him and through Him alone. Full of grace and truth, He unites in Himself all virtues, all perfections, divine and human. And this is the discourse He addresses to all those who have become His subjects by baptism and His soldiers by confirmation: "My will, the most just of all wills, is from the height of My cross to draw all to Me; to enter into the possession of My domain, the world; to subjugate all My enemies for their salvation; and as a peaceful conqueror and master, universally obeyed by all the earth, to introduce with Me into the glory of My Father all these men redeemed by My blood. Let those who would share My crown accompany Me, follow Me; their eternal reward will be proportioned to their labors and their efforts."
2. Let us reason and understand that it would be folly to refuse to Jesus Christ the generous and fervent offer of our entire selves. Let us, moreover, conceive not only that we must offer to follow Him in bodily works and fatigues but also that we owe Him a more worthy and precious service—the struggle and the victory against our flesh, our senses, our self-love, the love of the world. Let us say, weighing all the circumstances of this sublime vocation:

(1) Who is it that calls us? It is a God who has every right to our submission. The right of His infinite perfections. We cannot belong to ourselves; we must belong to God or to our passions. We have only the choice of the one yoke or the other. Which appears the most honorable? The right of creation. What are we? What have we? All that we are, all that we have, comes from God and consequently belongs to God. Shall we disown, violate, toward Him alone that right of property that reason and justice consecrate in human society? The right of redemption. A thing belongs to us if we buy it with our money, still more if we purchase it by long and hard labor; yet more would it appear so if bought with our blood. But what are we with regard to Jesus Christ? We are the price of all His wealth, the price of all His sufferings, the price of His blood and His death: "Know you not that you are not your own? For you are bought with a great price" (1 Cor. 6:19, 20). The right of our vows and promises. What more sacred than an oath dictated by gratitude and justice, sworn in the fullness of liberty and reflection, renewed so often and so solemnly in the face of heaven and earth? This is the oath that binds us to Jesus Christ.

(2) To what enterprise does Jesus Christ call us? To the most noble and most heroic that can be proposed. In this enterprise all is great. Consider: The enemies to be combated; the devil, the world, our own hearts. The weapons; faith, prayer, humility, patience, self-denial, charity, zeal. Our companions in the battle; the most illustrious that the world ever saw; the apostles, the martyrs, the penitents, in one word, all the saints. Our leader; Jesus Christ Himself; but Jesus Christ who combats in us by His grace and who, already a conqueror in so many saints, wishes to conquer in each one of us and in the hearts of all mankind. Lastly, the motive and end of the combat; to bestow on all the captives of Jesus Christ liberty, glory, happiness; to restore them to the way, the truth and the life.

(3) What are the conditions of the enterprise? To partake in the labors of Jesus Christ, that we may afterward partake of His glory. But let us remark well, that the sacrifices that Jesus asks of us He has first accomplished Himself.

If He asks humility of us, He first humiliated Himself; if He asks renouncement of us, He first renounced Himself. He has done more, He has gone beyond what He asks of us; He humbled Himself even to annihilation; He renounced Himself even to the cross. The sacrifices that Jesus Christ demands are sweetened by the unction of His grace. The cross has been without alleviation for Him alone; for His servants He lightens the weight by consolations. He alone could say in the full force of the words, "My soul is sorrowful even unto death" (Matt. 26:38); He enables His servants to say, "I exceedingly abound with joy in all our tribulations" (2 Cor. 7:4). The sacrifices that Jesus Christ asks of us are only passing. A short period of combat, an eternity of reward. If He asks humility of us, He first humiliated Himself; if He asks renouncement of us, He first renounced Himself. He has done more, He has gone beyond what He asks of us; He humbled Himself even to annihilation; He renounced Himself even to the cross.

(4) Let us consecrate ourselves generously to the service of so great and magnificent a master and say to Him, "Behold me at Thy feet, supreme Monarch of the universe. Without doubt I am unworthy to march after Thee; but full of confidence in Thy grace and protection, I consecrate myself to Thee without reserve. All that I am and all that I possess I submit to Thy holy will. I declare before Thy infinite goodness in presence of the Virgin Mother of my Saviour and of all the heavenly court that my desire, my unalterable resolution, my determined will, is to follow Thee as nearly as possible, detached in spirit from the things of the earth and, if Thou shouldst will it, really poor; humble of heart and, if that also is Thy will, partaking in all Thy humiliations and all Thy ignominies; living and dying at the post where the interests of Thy glory and my salvation and Thy divine call may have placed me." "As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth: in what place soever thou shalt be, my lord king, either in death or in life, there will thy servant be" (2 Kings 15:21).

COLLOQUIES

1. With the Blessed Virgin. Ask her to obtain for you from her Son the grace to be received and to march under His standard; first, in the love, or even, if He should deign to call you to it, in the practice of poverty; then, in the love of abjection and humility. Ave Maria.
2. With Our Saviour. Ask Him the same grace. Anima Christi.
3. With the Eternal Father. The same. Pater.

First Exercise on the Incarnation

MEDITATION

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Recall the mystery—The angel Gabriel was sent from God into a city of Galilee called Nazareth, to a virgin called Mary. The angel being come in, said unto her: Hail, full of grace, the Lord is with thee; thou shalt bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name Jesus. Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it done to me according to thy word (Luke 1:26–38).

Second prelude. Represent to yourself Nazareth and the humble house of Mary, where the mystery of the Incarnation was accomplished.

Third prelude. Ask the grace of knowing well the infinite charity of the Word incarnate, that you may love Him with more ardor and serve Him with greater zeal.

First Point

Consider the state of the human race before the Incarnation of the Word. With the exception of a few faithful souls, men lived in a profound forgetfulness of their last end. The devils had altars among all the people; pride, voluptuousness, love of riches, reigned in all hearts; the knowledge of God disappeared gradually from their hearts: "Truths are

decayed from among the children of men" (Ps. 11:2). The Jews themselves were, for the most part, scarcely nearer to God and salvation than idolatrous nations.

Witness the reproaches addressed to them by the Baptist— "Ye brood of vipers, who hath showed you to flee from the wrath to come?" (Matt. 3:7) And after him Our Lord— "You are of your father the devil" (John 8:44). In a word, God was scarcely any longer known, or loved, or served on earth. And souls fell into the abyss every day in such numbers that hell was obliged to enlarge its precincts— "Hell hath enlarged her soul, and opened her mouth without any bounds" (Is. 5:14).

Could man in this state of degradation and misery reasonably hope that God would deign to pity him and save him? For should not God thrice holy, God infinitely just, turn away His eyes with horror from the human race, of whom it is written, "To God the wicked and his wickedness are hateful" ? (Wis. 14:9). "Thy eyes are too pure to behold evil, and Thou canst not look on iniquity" (Hab. 1:13). Should He not treat man as He had treated the rebel angels and deliver him up forever to all the rigors of His vengeance?

Did not God, infinitely great, owe it to His glory not to pardon criminals, whose ingratitude He foresaw and who would only receive His mercy with indifference, contempt, resistance and hardness? Where would mankind be, where should we be, if God had only consulted the interests of His greatness or His justice? Let us, then, recognize the infinite need we have of His mercy, and return thanks to Him for not having abandoned us in our misery.

Second Point

Consider the intention of the eternal Word in the Incarnation. His design is to repair the glory of the Father by bringing man back to his end—that is, to the knowledge, love and service of God.

1. The Word became man to bring men back to the knowledge of God. Consider that the Incarnation is the plainest proof of the Divine perfections. It reveals to us the grandeur of God, which cannot be worthily adored except by a Man-God; His wisdom, which knew how to invent this wonderful union of Divine and human nature for His glory and our salvation; His holiness, the offense to which can only be repaired by the satisfactions of a God; His mercy, which, instead of abandoning guilty man to eternal reprobation, takes pity on him and saves him; His love, which, not content with the gifts bestowed on man in the order of creation, wishes also to present him with a God as a Saviour.
2. The Word becomes incarnate to recall men to the love of God. Consider that creatures, instead of leading man to God, usurped all the affections of his heart. What does the Divine Word do to restore this heart to the empire of charity? Because man is under the dominion of his senses, He appears in a sensible form; because he is smitten with the love of creatures, He makes Himself one of them—He becomes man; and that He may more irresistibly captivate the human heart, He gives the first example of the love He asks. Recall the great precept of charity, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with

thy whole heart, with thy whole soul, and with thy whole mind, and with thy whole strength" (Mark 12:30). Recall also the whole life on earth of the Word incarnate. See Him bestowing on our redemption all His thoughts, all His affections, all His works, His humanity, His entire divinity—and say, has He not fulfilled the precept of charity in its full extent toward man?

3. The Word became incarnate to recall man to the service of God. Consider that precepts no longer sufficed to teach man how God should be served. It was because of this that the Divine Word came to instruct us, not only by words, but also by example. His whole life is only a practical lesson of devotion to His Father's service. What do we see in it in fact? (1) A Man-God, who, from the first moment of His conception, offers Himself to His Father. This is to teach us that there is not a single moment of our lives that does not belong to God. "When He cometh into the world He saith: Sacrifice and oblation Thou wouldest not; but a body Thou hast fitted to Me; then said I, Behold I come to do Thy will, O God" (Heb. 10:5–9). (2) A God who fulfilled all the details and observances of the law, which could not bind Him. This was to teach us that He wishes to be served with a religious obedience to all His commandments. (3) A God who devotes Himself to every sacrifice, even to death upon the cross. This is to teach us that God merits to be served, however much it may cost to nature.

Meditate attentively on the great end that the Word proposed to Himself in the Incarnation, and ask of Him the grace to correspond to it faithfully.

Third Point

Consider how the Incarnation of the Word was accomplished. An angel is sent to Mary, a virgin, the spouse of a poor artisan. He comes to announce to her that the Word has chosen her for His mother, and to ask her consent to the great mystery that was to be accomplished in her. Meditate on each of these circumstances.

1. A God who incarnates Himself; that is to say, a God who makes Himself man, who makes Himself flesh, who unites Himself so closely to this vile flesh, subject to so many infirmities, which is common to us with the beasts and which He assumes in a state of feebleness and humiliation in the state of infancy. From this annihilation of the Son of God, learn the necessity and excellence of humility.

2. A God who becomes incarnate in the womb of a virgin mother. Admire the privilege of virginity: it is to it that the greatest honor is granted that God could do to a creature, the honor of the Divine maternity. From this conduct of God, who chose a virgin for His mother, and the purest of virgins, learn the necessity and the value of purity.

3. A God who becomes incarnate in the womb of a poor mother. The Son of God could have chosen a rich mother, and one of elevated rank according to the world. He fixes His choice on the spouse of a poor artisan. Engaged by His promises to be born of the race of David, He waits to be born of her until this royal race had fallen into obscurity and almost indigence. Learn from this the necessity and value of detachment.

4. A God who makes His incarnation depend on the consent of His creature. Learn from this the dignity and power of Mary. God willed that men should, as it were, owe Jesus Christ, and with Jesus Christ their redemption, to the free will of this blessed Virgin. Conceive, then, a great respect and confidence for the Mother of God, and never forget that the Word incarnate having only come into the world through Mary, it is only by Mary that we can go to Him.

COLLOQUY WITH THE THREE PERSONS OF THE ADORABLE TRINITY

Adore the infinite charity of God, who deigns to save men, notwithstanding their unworthiness and their ingratitude. Render thanks to the Word incarnate. Address yourself to Mary, and beg of her to obtain for you the grace of a tender love and faithful imitation of her divine Son.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Second Exercise on the Incarnation

CONTEMPLATION

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Recall the mystery, "The angel Gabriel," and so on, as in the first Meditation.

Second and third preludes also as before.

1. CONTEMPLATE THE PERSONS
2. Men spread over all the universe, almost all opposed in manners, characters, passions, interests, and yet almost all agreeing on one point; that is, in forgetting their last end, in offending God, in serving the devil, in dying as sinners and reprobates and precipitating themselves forever into hell
3. The holy Trinity, which suffices to itself; which finds its happiness in its own perfections, without having need of creatures; and which, instead of overwhelming criminal men with its justice, casts upon them looks of pity and mercy.
4. The blessed Virgin Mary, retired in the humble house at Nazareth and absorbed in prayer.
5. The angel Gabriel descending from heaven and saluting Mary, as Mother of God, full of grace, blessed among women.

Practical reflections and affections.

2. LISTEN TO THE WORDS
3. On earth and among men, words of hatred, of scandal, imprecations, blasphemies.
4. In heaven, words of clemency and charity; the august Trinity, which decrees the incarnation of the Word; the Word, who offers Himself to the Father for His glory and the salvation of man.

5. At Nazareth, the words of the angel Gabriel to Mary: "Hail, Mary, full of grace; the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou amongst women. The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee. And therefore the Holy which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God" (Luke 1:28, 35). The answer of Mary, who humbly submits to the will of the Lord: "Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it done to me according to thy word" (Luke 1:38).

Practical reflections and affections.

3. CONSIDER THE ACTIONS

4. On earth. The diverse crimes of men; the sacrilegious worship paid to idols and demons; the disorders of their plays, feasts, pleasures; their endeavors to supplant and even to destroy each other.

5. In heaven. The charity of the three Divine Persons toward man; with what love the Father gives us His own Son; the Word consents to become incarnate; the Holy Ghost forms the union of the Divine and the human nature.

6. At Nazareth. The respect of the angel in the presence of the Blessed Virgin; the trouble of Mary on hearing the words of Gabriel; her love for virginity, which she prefers to the honor of the Divine maternity; her humility and obedience to the will of Heaven.

Practical reflections and affections.

COLLOQUY WITH THE THREE PERSONS OF THE ADORABLE TRINITY

Adore the infinite charity of God, who deigns to save men, notwithstanding their unworthiness and their ingratitude. Render thanks to the Word incarnate. Address yourself to Mary, and beg of her to obtain for you the grace of a tender love and faithful imitation of her Son.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

On the Birth of Jesus Christ—Meditation

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. "It came to pass that in those days there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that the whole world should be enrolled. And all went to be enrolled, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee out of the city of Nazareth into Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, to be enrolled with Mary his spouse. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn" (Luke 2:1–7).

Second prelude. Represent to yourself the road from Nazareth to Bethlehem—its length, its windings, its roughnesses. Then this cave where the Saviour was born, representing it according to your imagination, as wide or narrow, on a level with the road or in a hollow, as commodious or incommodious, and so on.

Third prelude. The same as in the preceding meditation.

Since the fall of our nature by sin, a triple disorder keeps the heart of man away from his final end—pride, love of riches, attachment to the pleasures of sense. The birth of Jesus Christ opposes to these disorders His humility, His poverty, His sufferings.

First Point / The humility of Jesus Christ in His birth

1. He humbles Himself, even to acknowledging Himself the subject of an idolatrous prince. To obey the edict of Augustus—an edict dictated by pride—He wills that His Holy Mother should take Him to a strange country, where at His birth He should be in poverty and want.
2. He is the Messiah promised to the world; foretold by the prophets many ages before; expected by the people; whose coming the earth has sighed after and to Whom it has cried, "Oh, that Thou wouldst rend the heavens and come down!" (Is. 64:1) And at His coming He would remain unknown; He allows His people to treat Him as a stranger, and that His own should deny Him like a mendicant who begs for public charity: "He came unto His own, and His own received Him not" (John 1:11).
3. He intentionally hides the greatness of His birth; He who is of the royal race and of the blood of David wills to be born as the son of a poor artisan; nay, He wills to be born as even the children of the poor are not born—in a stable, in a manger, in the society of vile animals.
4. Not only does He hide His divinity under the guise of humanity, but He also debases His humanity itself to the infirmities and weaknesses of infancy. What a humiliation! This God-Man becomes like little children; like them, deprived of the use of speech, of the liberty of movement; dependent in everything on the will of those around Him!

Let us look in upon ourselves. How opposed are the maxims of the world, and the maxims of our corrupt nature, to the example of Jesus Christ! Let us beg of the Divine Infant to change our hearts by His grace; let us ask of Him that we may understand and love the way of humility.

Second Point / The poverty of the birth of Jesus Christ

1. He is born in a strange country, out of His mother' s house, where He would have found what is never wanting even to the most neglected of poor children, a roof to shelter Him and a cradle to rest in.
2. He is born in the most miserable place in the little city of Bethlehem. While the poorest around Him have an asylum, He is banished to a wretched building, open to the wind and rain.
3. His cradle is a little straw in a manger, so that His birth resembles that of the lowest animals. He is reduced to such misery that He can say with truth even now, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay His head" (Luke 9:58).

4. Everything around Him participates in His poverty; His parents, who scarcely possess a few coarse garments to clothe Him with; the poor shepherds, who at the voice of the angels leave their flocks to come and adore Him.

Consider that this wretchedness of the Son of God was not necessary and compulsory, like the poor in the world; it is free and of His own choice. Conceive a high idea of this poverty, which appeared so precious to Our Lord, that to espouse it He quitted heaven and His glory. Above all, understand the necessity of detachment and be persuaded that disengagement from creatures is the only true way that leads to God.

Third Point / The sufferings of Jesus Christ from His birth

Consider that the sufferings of Jesus commenced with His life; that they begin in His cradle, never more to leave Him but with His last sigh on the cross.

1. He suffers in His sacred body; for He is born in the depth of winter; at the hour when the cold is the most piercing; in a place where He is exposed, thinly clothed, to all the inclemency of the weather.
2. He suffers above all in His soul, which has the full exercise of its faculties. He suffers from the rebuffs He experiences in His tribe, and even in His own family, where none know Him. He suffers yet more for the troubles of Mary and Joseph, whom He sees repulsed with contempt from all the houses in Bethlehem and inconsolable not to find any other asylum for Him but a stable.
3. He suffers, with the intention of suffering during His whole life, toil, hunger, thirst, perpetual poverty, the most profound humiliations, the scourges, and the cross; and all this for me. Let me, then, seek to penetrate the motives that induce Him to suffer so much for love of me and seek it for my instruction and, above all, for my edification.

COLLOQUIES WITH JESUS, MARY AND JOSEPH

Adore Jesus Christ in His cradle; beg Him to be born in our hearts; ask Him to come to us with the virtues He teaches us in the manger—with humility, detachment, spirit of sacrifice. Beg the powerful intercession of Mary and Joseph to support our prayer.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

On the Birth of Jesus Christ—Contemplation

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. The same as in the preceding meditation.

Second prelude. Represent to yourself a ruinous stable, and at the end of it a manger, where Mary and Joseph are adoring the Son of God, who is lying in it between two animals.

Third prelude. Ask a grace conformable to the present mystery and to your spiritual want; for example, humility or detachment.

First Point / Contemplate the persons

The Holy Virgin, St. Joseph, Jesus Christ Our Lord, who is just born, the angels who surround the manger, the shepherds who have hastened to the crib of the new-born Child. Represent to yourself the Divine beauty of the Saviour: the modesty, meekness and humility imprinted on the features of Mary; the simplicity and recollection of Joseph; the rapture of the angels; the joy of the shepherds. Imagine that you are beside the manger with Mary and Joseph, to contemplate Him, to serve Him. Consider what spiritual fruit you ought to draw from this sight; and to this end ask yourself, "Who is this that is just born? Why did He choose for Himself, and for all that were dearest to Him in the world —that is, Mary and Joseph—humiliation, poverty, pain? What is that treasure of graces that God has hidden in detachment from all things?"

Second Point / Listen to the words

1. The conversations of Joseph and Mary during the journey from Nazareth to Bethlehem; how they beg an asylum at the inns and in what terms they are refused; what they say to each other at the sight of the stable where they are obliged to take shelter; their effusion of heart beside the crib where Jesus reposes.
2. The words of the angels. One of them says to the shepherds, "I bring you tidings of great joy that shall be to all people; for this day is born to you a Saviour in the city of David." And the others sing in concert, "Glory to God in the highest; and on earth peace to men of good will" (Luke 2:10–14).
3. The conversation of the shepherds among themselves: "Let us go over to Bethlehem, and let us see this word that is come to pass" (Ibid. 5:15); their expressions of faith and admiration at the sight of Jesus Christ; their conversation with Mary and Joseph.

Third Point / Consider the actions

1. In Joseph and Mary: The fatigue of the journey; the contempt and the rebuffs they suffer at Bethlehem, their solicitude and trouble to find an asylum; their cares to provide a more convenient and worthy cradle for the Divine Child: and in all this the admirable virtues that they practice; their patience, their interior peace, their union with God, their lively faith and their ardent love toward the Saviour.
2. In the shepherds: The contrast of their docility with the hardness of the inhabitants of Bethlehem; their adoration and their homage to the newborn Child.
3. Above all, in Jesus Christ: The extreme deprivation in which He chooses to be born; in which henceforth we shall see Him live and die. If we again ask ourselves, why these deprivations of the Son of God? Ah! It is for us; for our instruction and for our salvation.

Colloquies with Jesus, Mary, and Joseph, as in last meditation.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

On the Same Mystery—Application of the Senses

Preliminary Remarks[9]

1. By the imagination, the soul can render an object present and, as it were, see it, hear it, taste it and so on. So that to apply this faculty of the soul and the five senses to a truth of religion (according as it is susceptible of it), or to a mystery of Our Lord Jesus Christ, is what is called application of the senses.
2. The application of the senses differs from meditation in this: that in the one, the intelligence proceeds by reasoning, discoursing on the attributes of God and the causes and effects of mysteries, while in the other, it is confined solely to sensible objects—to what can be seen, heard, touched and so forth. It is not that the application of the senses, in order to be useful, does not require some reasoning and reflections, but they should be short, simple and rapid.
3. This exercise generally contains five points; or four only, when the senses of smell and taste are joined together. The following is the method:

First point. Represent to yourself the different persons, together with all their circumstances, and endeavor to draw some spiritual fruit from each.

Second point. Listen to their words or to what it may be supposed they say.

Third point. Taste interiorly the sweetness, or bitterness, or any other sentiment, of the person you are considering.

Fourth point. Respire, as it were, the perfume of the virtues, or the infection of the vices, the sulfur of hell, the corruption of dead bodies and so forth.

Fifth point. Touch interiorly the objects; for example, the eternal flames, the vestments of Our Saviour; kiss His footsteps, the manger and so on.

After two meditations or contemplations, it is usual to repeat the two together twice, and then to follow with the application of the senses to the same truths or mysteries.

APPLICATION OF THE SENSES TO THE BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST

The preparatory prayer and the three preludes as in the preceding meditation.

1. Sight. Contemplate the stable that is falling in ruins; the manger where Jesus Christ reposes on a little straw; the coarse swaddling clothes in which He is wrapped; the animals that warm Him with their breath; the Divine Infant Himself, who fixes His eyes on us and extends His arms to us; Mary and Joseph praying before the manger; the shepherds coming to adore the newborn Child whom the angel has announced to them; all heaven attentive to the great event that is being accomplished at Bethlehem; and, at the same time, the profound indifference of the rest of men to the coming of the Son of God. Practical reflections and affections.

[9]These remarks or explanations are given here because they are so placed by St. Ignatius, and because, though the application of the senses is employed from time to time during the first week, it becomes of daily use in the second.

2. Hearing. Listen to the discourse of the strangers going to Bethlehem; to the conversations of Mary and Joseph during the journey; to the words of the inhabitants of Bethlehem, who repulse them; to Jesus Christ, who speaks to His heavenly Father, who speaks to us by His cries and His tears; to the angels singing in the heavens, "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace" to the shepherds making inquiries from the holy family about the birth of Jesus. Practical reflections and affections.
3. Taste. Taste interiorly the bitterness of the hearts of Mary and Joseph; the peace of their souls; their joy at the sight of the newborn God. Unite yourself in spirit to the abasement, the tears, the poverty, the prayer, all the virtues of Our Saviour in His birth. Practical reflections and affections.
4. Touch. Kiss respectfully the walls of the stable, the straw in the manger, the swaddling clothes, the sacred hands and feet of Jesus Christ. Practical reflections and affections.

Colloquies as in the preceding contemplation.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

The Hidden Life of Jesus at Nazareth

MEDITATION

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Jesus having been found in the Temple by Mary and Joseph, left Jerusalem and returned with them to Nazareth, and was subject to them; and He advanced in wisdom and grace with God and man (Luke 2:51, 52).

Second prelude. Represent to yourself the humble house at Nazareth, the workshop of St. Joseph, and so on.

Third prelude. Ask of God a grace conformable to the present mystery and to your wants; for example, the love of a retired life, of retreat, of labor, of prayer, of obedience, and so on.

The Gospel only teaches us three things regarding the life of Jesus at Nazareth:—(1) That He obeyed: "He was subject to them" (Luke 2:52). (2) That He worked with His hands and at the work of an artisan: "Is not this the son of the carpenter?" (Mark 6:3). (3) That "He grew in wisdom, in age, and in grace before God and before men" (Luke 2:52).

First Point / At Nazareth Jesus obeyed

Consider the obedience of Jesus Christ in all its circumstances.

1. Who is He that obeys? It is He who is reason by essence; He whose will is sovereignly wise and independent; it is the Word of God.
2. Whom does He obey? His creatures. He obeys Joseph and Mary, whom He infinitely surpasses in light and in sanctity; who derive, and can only derive, light and holiness from Him. He obeys even strangers, who command Him like a mercenary; that is to

say, He submits His will, the most noble and most upright that ever was, to wills full of weakness, of ignorance, of caprice—wills only made to obey Him.

3. In what does He obey? In everything that was commanded Him; consequently in the most trifling things, even in the meanest things—for example, in all the details of care required by a poor household and the station of a mechanic who earns his bread by the sweat of his brow.
4. How long does He obey? For thirty years, that is, not only during His childhood, when obedience is both a necessity and a duty for man, but also in the strength of age, when, according to the ordinary laws of nature and society, every man is arrived at the time when he has a right to govern himself.
5. How did He obey? In the most perfect way that can be conceived. By obedience of action, which executes promptly and to the letter; obedience of mind, which does not reason on the motives of the order or its nature; obedience of heart, which submits with love to the orders of man as to the orders of the Divine will.

Let us examine ourselves, our thoughts, our feelings, our conduct, with regard to obedience. Let us beg Our Lord to teach us by His example the value, the necessity, the practice of this virtue.

Second Point / At Nazareth Jesus worked

Represent to yourself what passes in a poor family. A mechanic engaged in manual labor; his wife occupied in the lowest domestic offices; a child sharing the toils of both, first assisting his mother, and then, as his strength increases with his age, helping his father in the labors of his trade; this is a faithful image of what took place at Nazareth.

Consider attentively—

1. The dignity of Him who thus labors. How is the condition of a workman regarded by the world? What pity is inspired by the misfortune of a man who is obliged, by reverse of fortune, to descend to this condition? From this conclude how little suitable such a condition is to Jesus Christ; to the descendant of David; the Messiah who might labor in public with such success in the promulgation of the Gospel; to a God.
2. The painful and humiliating circumstances of this work. It is the work of a carpenter, working in wood; using rough tools; his time and toil hired out to any master who will pay him; recommencing each day the same fatigues, scarcely interrupted by hasty meals and a short sleep; living unknown and despised, like those poor artisans, whose fate is never pitied, who often think themselves fortunate in meeting with persons to hire their services. Such is the position of Jesus Christ; thus is accomplished what the prophet said of Him: "I am poor and in labours from my youth" (Ps. 87:16).
3. In what manner Jesus Christ works. Enter into the heart of Jesus Christ. Prayer is constantly united in it to the work of the hands. In the midst of bodily fatigues, Jesus blesses the justice of His Father, that has condemned man to water the earth that gives him bread with the sweat of his brow (Gen. 3:19). When He receives orders, He adores

in creatures the supreme dominion of His Father; when He receives payment, He returns thanks to His providence, which gives subsistence to all men; when He suffers disdain and rebuffs, He accepts them as a reparation to His glory outraged by sin.

4. The motive of the labor of Jesus Christ. Among so many different professions, why did Jesus Christ choose one so laborious and so low? It is to teach men that since original sin, they have two great disorders to combat—pride and luxury—and that the only way to arrive at their final end is by the path of humiliation and suffering.

5. The merit of the labor of Jesus Christ; a merit so excellent that it fixes the looks and complaisance of His celestial Father. At the same time that Jesus Christ hides Himself at Nazareth, there are in the world famous politicians, celebrated orators and poets, captains of high renown; but the eyes of the Lord are turned from all these men and rest on Nazareth, a city so despised and of which it was said, "Can any thing good come from Nazareth?" (John 1:46). They are fixed on the Son of the carpenter; Him alone the celestial Father points out to His angels, saying, "Behold My beloved Son" — how He obeys, how He humbles Himself, how He annihilates Himself, for My glory and My love.

Third Point / At Nazareth Jesus Christ grew in grace and wisdom before God and before men

Jesus Christ could not grow interiorly in virtue, since from the first moment of His conception the plenitude of grace dwelt in Him, and therefore the words of the Gospel signify that each day He produced new acts and allowed new marks of holiness to appear.

Represent Our Saviour to yourself in spirit as if you contemplated Him with your eyes; follow Him in all the details of this life, so simple and so common; study all the virtues that were developed in Him with age—

1. Humility, which makes Him prefer to the labors of an apostolic life obscurity, retreat, a hidden life in the workshop of a mechanic.

2. Detachment, which makes Him support with joy the most painful privations in His dwelling, His dress, His food; in a word, all the wants of the poor.

3. Charity, which fills his heart with an immense compassion for the miseries of men; above all, with a burning zeal for their salvation.

4. Modesty, which regulates admirably His looks, His words, all His movements, all His steps.

5. Recollection, which, in the midst of conversation, work, or recreation, always keeps His holy soul elevated and united to the Divinity.

6. Perfection in the commonest actions; so that it is written of Him "that He did all things well" (Mark 7:37). Recall to yourself that holiness of life depends on the sanctity of ordinary actions; consequently, that it is by the perfection or imperfection of the actions of common life that we approach our end or go farther from it. Take, then,

Jesus Christ for your model, and learn from the example of His private life to do all things well.

COLLOQUY

Let us adore Jesus Christ as our master and model; humble ourselves for having followed His example so little; beg of Him, through the intercession of Joseph and Mary, to give us the intelligence to understand and the strength to practice what He teaches us.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Hidden Life of Jesus at Nazareth

CONTEMPLATION

Preparatory prayer.

Preludes, same as in the meditation, p. 181.

First Point / Contemplate the persons

(1) In this world, men, thinking only of advancing themselves—the learned, the rich, the great—all occupied with thoughts of fortune, elevation, celebrity; the poor, who envy them, who cannot resign themselves to indigence and degradation. (2) At Nazareth, Mary in silence and prayer, attending to the cares of a poor household; Joseph working with his hands in an obscure workshop; Jesus associating Himself with the troubles and labors of His parents; the grace spread over all His sacred person — "Grace is poured abroad in Thy lips" (Ps. 44:3); the modesty of His countenance and demeanor; the recollection that keeps His mind and heart constantly united to His Father. (3) Finally, in heaven, the angels, who look on this scene with admiration; and the celestial Father, whose looks dwell with complacency on His beloved Son.

Second Point / Listen to the words

They are few. Charity or necessity alone interrupt occasionally the silence of this family, whose conversation is in heaven. They are always regulated by humility, by meekness, by zeal, in a word, by the Spirit of God. They are always holy and perfect. St. Joseph speaks little; Mary still less; the Infant God scarcely ever. In the holy house at Nazareth they converse little with men, but they converse constantly with the heavenly Father. Recollect yourself profoundly, and listen to these holy conversations, which ravish the angels.

Third Point / Consider the actions

The painful toil to which the Son of God voluntarily submits—how he assists Mary in her domestic cares; how He shares with Joseph the rude and humble trade of a carpenter; with what simplicity and zeal He obeys the least wish of His parents; with what patience He bears the fatigues of His condition; with what humility He resigns Himself to the caprices, the repulses, the disdain of strangers, who command Him as a hireling; His charity in His relations with His neighbour; His fervour in prayer; His divine perfections in the smallest actions, and so on.

COLLOQUY WITH THE THREE PERSONS OF THE HOLY FAMILY

Adore Jesus Christ in the humble exercise of His hidden virtues, and beg of Him to fill us with His spirit. Ask, through the intercession of Joseph and Mary, the grace to imitate after them the examples of the Divine Saviour.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Hidden Life of Jesus at Nazareth

APPLICATION OF THE SENSES

Preparatory prayer.

Preludes, as in the preceding contemplation.

1. Sight. Consider St. Joseph, the holy Virgin, Our Lord Jesus Christ, at their work, their repasts, their prayers, their intercourse with their neighbors; the angels, who look with love on this holy house; the heavenly Father, who takes delight in His Son; and so on.
2. Hearing. Listen to the words of Jesus, of Mary, of Joseph; their silence, their recollection; their conversations, regulated by meekness, humility, modesty, and so on.
3. Taste. Taste the peace that fills their souls, their interior joy, their bitterness, and so on.
4. Smell. Respire the sweetness and, as it were, the perfume of their virtues—obedience, charity, fervor, care in little things, love of a hidden life, and so on.
5. Touch. Kiss inwardly the walls, witnesses of the virtues of Jesus Christ; the rude tools of His trade; the earth sanctified by His steps and His labors.

Colloquy as in the preceding contemplation.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

The Public Life of Jesus Christ

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself Our Lord Jesus Christ showing Himself to you as the apostles and inhabitants of Judea saw Him, and saying to you, "Look, and make it according to the pattern" (Ex. 25:40).

Second prelude. Ask the grace faithfully to imitate your divine Model.

Third prelude. Consider Our Lord as the most perfect model man can propose to himself, in regard to God, to himself and to his neighbor.

First Point / Conduct of Jesus Christ in regard to His Father

To pray to God, to obey the will of God, to labor for the glory of God, are the principal obligations of man toward his Creator.

Consider how Jesus Christ accomplished these obligations in His public life.

1. Jesus Christ obeying. He is not subject to the law, since He is the first author of it, and comes to substitute another of a more perfect kind; yet, as He sees in it an expression of the Divine will, He observes all its rules with religious exactness. Recall what the Gospel tells us of His fidelity in coming to pray in the Temple, in sanctifying the Sabbath day, in celebrating the Passover. He carries His respect for the law so far as to honor its ministers even in the Scribes and Pharisees: "The Scribes and the Pharisees have bitten on the chair of Moses. All things, therefore, whatsoever they shall say to you observe and do" (Matt. 23:2, 3).
2. Jesus Christ laboring for the glory of God. The three years of His public life were devoted to the preaching of the Gospel. Admire with what zeal He seizes all occasions to speak to men of salvation, and the obligation of serving God. Represent to yourself this God-apostle in the midst of His disciples, and surrounded by an innumerable crowd.

With what force and with sweetness combined does He reprove sinners! With what patience He repeats the same truths under different forms to their simple and coarse minds, which can scarcely understand them! With what abnegation of Himself and His own glory, at the price of what toils and perils, does He announce the word of His heavenly Father!

3. Jesus Christ praying. Although He has only three years to give to His preaching, He retrenches whole days of even this short space to devote them exclusively to prayer: "He went up into a mountain alone to pray" (Matt. 14:23); "He went into a desert place, and there He prayed" (Mark 1:35). After the fatigues of the day, instead of giving Himself up to the necessary sleep, He retires to a distance from His apostles on the mountains, or to some desert place, to pray in the silence of night. Meditate on all the circumstances of this divine prayer. It is a prayer made in solitude; a prayer accompanied by outward signs of the most profound respect—He prays kneeling, or with His face bowed to the ground; it is a prayer consisting of the purest and most heroic sentiments of charity—He offers Himself as a victim ready to immolate Himself to repair His Father's glory and to save men.

Look in upon yourself. Do you pray? Do you fulfill the precepts of your religion? Do you labor for the glory of God?

Learn from the example of Jesus Christ to fulfill your duties toward God in a Christian manner.

Second Point / Conduct of Jesus Christ in regard to Himself

Consider Our Lord—

1. In the use of His creatures. Admire His humility—how He hides His knowledge and His virtues; how He forbids those He has cured to publish His miracles; how He steals away from the enthusiasm of the people who wish to proclaim Him king. His poverty —His want is so great that often He has not even a little bread to support His strength,

and only a stone whereon to rest His head; and—oh, most admirable!—He who lavishes miracles when required for the necessities of His neighbor, refuses them for Himself. His continual mortifications—He renounces, He crucifies Himself in all things; His life is a course of fatigues, of fasts, of watchings: "The whole life of Christ was but one cross and one continual martyrdom" (Imit. of Christ, 1.2–12).

2. With regard to the exterior. Contemplate the simplicity of His garments; the gravity of His deportment; the modesty that regulates His bearing; the reserve of His words and looks; the serenity and sweetness of His looks, which draw all men to Him—in a word, recognize in Him what the prophets had announced: "Behold my servant, My elect; My soul delighteth in Him. I have given My spirit upon Him. He shall not cry, neither shall His voice be heard in the streets. He shall not be sad nor troublesome" (Is. 42:1, 2, 4).

3. With regard to the interior. Penetrate into the sacred soul of Jesus Christ: study His admirable virtues; His purity of intention, which refers all to His Father; His charity, which leaves but two affections in His heart—zeal for the glory of God and zeal for the salvation of men; His detachment in success, when the people, in raptures at hearing Him, cried out, "Never did man speak like this man" (John 7:46); His resignation and profound peace when His enemies wished to stone Him; His interior calm when He turned the sellers out of the Temple, or when He confounded the Pharisees.

Practical reflections and affections.

Third Point / Conduct of Jesus Christ toward His neighbor

Consider—

1. The reserve of Jesus Christ in His intercourse with His neighbor. His conversations were few and short; He feared, as it were, to be in the midst of men. And yet what had He to dread from communication with them? And, on the contrary, what graces might not men draw from Him who had the words of eternal life? Yet Jesus Christ avoids mingling with them as much as His ministry permits and prefers silence, prayer and solitude.

2. The charity of Jesus Christ toward His neighbor. He bears with divine meekness the hatred and persecutions of the Pharisees, the rudeness of His disciples, the unworthy treatment of His neighbors, who wish to bind Him as a fool and a madman. He receives with kindness, even with a sort of predilection, the ignorant and the common people: "His communication is with the simple" (Prov. 3:32); with the poor: "The poor have the Gospel preached to them" (Matt. 11:5); with little children: "Suffer the little children, and forbid them not to come to Me; for of such is the kingdom of heaven" (Matt. 19:14); with sinners: witness Zacheus, the Samaritan, the adulteress, Magdalen. He could not refuse miracles when they brought to Him one possessed, a paralytic and others; thus it is written of Him that He "went about doing good" (Acts 10:38).

3. The end Jesus Christ proposed to Himself in His intercourse with His neighbor. His sole end was to instruct, to convert, to save men: thus He was never known to speak of vain or curious things; He only spoke of the kingdom of God: "Speaking of the kingdom of God" (Acts 1:3); of the value of the soul: "What will it profit a man if he gain the whole world and lose his own soul" (Matt. 16:28); of the obligation of loving God: "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God" (Matt. 22:37); of the necessity of renouncing and conquering ourselves: "If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself" (Matt. 16:24); of the happiness of sufferings and poverty: "Blessed are the poor in spirit" (Matt. 5:3).

Practical reflections and affections.

COLLOQUY WITH OUR LORD, TO BEG OF HIM THE GRACE OF A FAITHFUL IMITATION OF HIS VIRTUES

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

"Paint to yourself in your heart the conduct and the whole life of Jesus Christ. What humility He displayed among men; what benignity toward His disciples; what commiseration toward the poor, to whom He made Himself like in all things, and who appeared to be the most cherished portion of His family. How He contemned not nor spurned one; how He flattered not the rich; how free He was from the solicitudes of this life, and the fears that men entertain for temporal necessities. What patience He showed under insult; what mildness in His answers. How he sought not to vindicate Himself by bitter or sharp words, but to triumph over malice by gentle and humble replies; how willing to suffer labor and poverty, and how compassionate toward the afflicted; how He condescended to the imperfections of the weak; how He avoided all scandal; how He disdained not sinners but received the penitent with infinite clemency; how calm in all His words, in all His gestures; how solicitous for the salvation of souls, for love of whom He deigned to become incarnate and to die; how fervent in prayer; how prompt in the service of others, as He says Himself: 'I am in the midst of you as he that serveth'" (Luke 22:27).

"In all your actions, then, in all your words—whether you walk or eat, whether you speak or keep silence, whether alone or in company—lift your eyes to Him as your model. By this you will inflame your love; you will increase your confidence in Him, you will enter into a holy familiarity with Him, and you will become perfect in every kind of virtue. Let this be your wisdom, your study, your prayer, always to have something about Him in your mind, in order that you may be stirred up to a greater love and imitation of Him. For the more we conform ourselves to Him in the imitation of His virtues, the nearer we shall approach and be like to Him in His celestial beauty and glory." (St. Bonaventure)

Note. It is more especially from this time that the person in retreat must occupy himself seriously with the choice of a state of life, or a reformation to be made in his state of life, if already fixed.

Introduction to the Meditation on the Two Standards / Or a Prelude to the Considerations to be Made on the Particular State of Life to Which We may be Called

Our Lord, subject to His parents at Nazareth, presents to us the model of that first state of life that consists in observing the commandments and that is called common life.

But from the time that Jesus Christ, at the age of twelve years, leaves His foster father and her who, according to nature, was His mother, and goes to the Temple to attend to His Heavenly Father' s service, as He was to do during the three years of His public life, He appears to give us the idea and the example of a second state, which is that of evangelical perfection.

It is therefore proper here, while we are contemplating the life of Christ, to examine and earnestly beg the grace to know the kind and state of life in which it would most please His Divine Majesty that we should serve Him and promote His glory. We shall be guided in this search by the following exercise, which places in parallel and contrast the thoughts and views of Jesus Christ and those of His mortal enemy. We shall thus learn what ought to be our dispositions, in order that we may arrive at perfection in that state, whatever it may be, which the Divine goodness may counsel us to choose.

The Two Standards

Note. This exercise is a sort of parable, in which St. Ignatius represents Our Lord and Lucifer as two captains armed one against the other and calling all men to their standards. The object of it is to place before our eyes the right of Jesus Christ to our service and to engage us to serve under His banner forever.

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Consider, on one side, Our Saviour, on the other Lucifer, who both invite men to follow their standard.

Second prelude. Construction of place. Represent to yourself two vast plains; in one, near to Babylon, Lucifer assembles round him all sinners; in the other, near to Jerusalem, Our Lord is surrounded by all the just.

Third prelude. Ask the grace to discover and avoid the snares of Lucifer and to know and imitate the virtues of Jesus Christ.

First Point / The standard of Lucifer

1. Represent to yourself the prince of the reprobate in the vast plains of Babylon, on a throne of fire surrounded by thick smoke, spreading terror around him by the hideous deformity of his features and by his terrible looks. Meditate on the hidden meaning of these figures. These vast plains designate the broad path where sinners walk. Babylon, the city of confusion, signifies the disorder of a guilty conscience. The throne of fire is the symbol of the pride and the passions that devour the soul like a fire. The thick smoke is the image of the blindness of the sinner and of the vanity of his pleasures. The hideous features and terrible look of Lucifer express the deformity of sin and

the operations of the evil spirit in the soul; that is to say, its trouble, its agitation, its depression, its sorrows.

2. Consider the innumerable crowd of followers and ministers around Lucifer. Here are found united the sinners of all ages—the spirits who first, even in heaven, raised the standard of revolt against God, degraded beings, with whom evil is become as a nature; all the men who have made themselves the slaves of their passions and sins—the proud, the impure, robbers, homicides, all the wicked men who at different times have startled the world by their crimes, and of whom there is not a single one who is not, in some way, an object of aversion and disgust. But why does Lucifer convoke these under his standard? For the most perfidious and cruel design that can be imagined; he wishes to seduce the whole human race, and after having seduced it, to drag it down to eternal misery.

3. Listen, in spirit, to Lucifer addressing his ministers, and ordering them to lay snares on all sides for men, in order to their perdition: "Come with us, let us lie in wait for blood, let us hide snares for the innocent without cause. Let us swallow him up alive like hell. We shall find all precious substances; we shall fill our houses with spoils" (Prov. 1:11–13). Remark his artifices, and the three ordinary degrees of temptation—how, first, he catches souls by the love of riches; next, how he throws them into the paths of ambition; then, from ambition to pride—a bottomless abyss, from whence all vices rise as from their fountain. See with what patience and active zeal the ministers of Lucifer execute the task imposed on them by their master, how they make everything conduce to the one end—the ruin of souls; defects of the understanding, inclinations of the heart, the character, the habits, the passions, the faults, the virtues even, and graces of God. Finally, contemplate the success of hell in its enterprise—how many fools are taken in these snares every day; how many blindly throw themselves in; how many who, not content to allow themselves to be seduced, seek also to seduce their brethren. Look on yourself. Be astonished at having given way so often and so easily to the temptations of the enemy; weep over your folly and your past weakness, and resolve to be wiser and more courageous for the future.

Second Point / The standard of Jesus Christ

1. Represent to yourself a beautiful plain near Jerusalem, and there, not on a throne, but mingling with His subjects, Our Lord, attracting all hearts by the beauty and irresistible charm of His looks. Meditate on the hidden meaning of these figures. This plain signifies the way of the just, rough in appearance but in reality pleasant and happy. Jerusalem, the city of saints, the vision of peace, is the symbol of a pure conscience. Our Lord is represented without a throne and mixing among His subjects, to express the lowness and self-humiliation of His mortal life. He shows Himself as the most beautiful of the children of men—"Thou art beautiful above the sons of men" (Ps. 44:3); and with all the marks described by the prophets: "He shall not be sad, nor troublesome" (Is. 42:4); "His conversation hath no bitterness, nor His company any tediousness, but joy and gladness" (Wis. 8:16); "The bruised reed He shall not break,

and the smoking flax He shall not quench" (Is. 42:3). It is the image of beauty, of virtue, and the operations of the good Spirit in souls, that is, of joy, of calm, of consolation and so forth.

2. Consider, around Our Saviour, His disciples and apostles. Where shall we find a more august assembly? There are united the just and the saints of all ages—patriarchs, prophets, apostles, martyrs, penitents, virgins, doctors, holy pontiffs; none of the vices or weaknesses that dishonor humanity; on the contrary, all virtues, and these carried even to heroism. But for what purpose does Jesus Christ convoke His disciples under His standard? For the most just, the most noble, the most generous purpose that can be—to recall men to virtue and through virtue to happiness in time and eternity.

3. Listen, in spirit, to Our Saviour addressing His disciples, and commanding them to go into the world to save men: "For the Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost" (Luke 19:10); "I am come that they may have life, and may have it more abundantly" (John 10:10); "I am come to cast fire on the earth, and what will I but that it be kindled?" (Luke 12:49); "Go ye into the whole world, and preach the Gospel to every creature" (Mark 16:15); "Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you" (Matt. 28:20). Observe by what degrees, exactly opposed to the temptations of Lucifer, Jesus Christ leads souls to perfection. He wishes His apostles first to inspire them with indifference to riches, and then the desire of abjection, from whence arises humility as from its source and with it every other virtue. See with what ardor, what constancy, the apostles accomplish the mission entrusted to them by the Son of God. Represent to yourself all the labors and sacrifices that their ministry entails: "In all things let us exhibit ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in tribulation, in necessities, in distresses. In stripes, in prison, in seditions, in labors, in watchings, in fastings. In chastity, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in sweetness, in the Holy Ghost, in charity unfeigned. In the word of truth, in the power of God, by the armor of justice on the right hand and on the left" (2 Cor. 6:4–7). Finally, contemplate the success of the enterprise—how many sinners snatched from hell; how many disciples won to evangelical poverty and humility; how many apostles trained and prepared for the saving of souls and the glory of God. Examine yourself, and make practical reflections.

Third Point / Election between the two standards

Consider that we are all placed between Jesus Christ and Lucifer, and that it is equally impossible either to serve both at once— "No one can serve two masters" (Matt. 6:24)— or to remain neutral without serving one or other, for Jesus Christ says, "He who is not with Me is against Me" (Luke 11:23). It is, then, necessary to make a choice. And to do so wisely, let us examine attentively—

1. The qualities of the two leaders. In Jesus Christ, all that can captivate the heart; in Lucifer, all that can merit aversion and hatred.

2. What they have done for you. Jesus Christ has been the most generous of benefactors; Lucifer the most cruel of enemies.
3. Their design. That of Jesus Christ is to make you a sharer in His labors and then in His glory; that of Lucifer is to make you first the accomplice of his crimes, and then the companion of his punishment.
4. Their promises. Jesus Christ promises you possessions honorable, unfailing, infinite, eternal. Ask the elect; all render homage to the truth of His promises; all confess that they have only been surprised in being rendered happier even beyond their hopes. Lucifer promises you things unworthy of you, uncertain, which will leave a void in your heart, which will only add to your disgusts and agitations, which will soon pass away and will end in everlasting punishments.
5. Their rights. Jesus Christ has the most sacred and incontestable rights over your heart. Recall what, as a man and as a Christian, you owe Him, what you have promised Him so often, so freely, and so solemnly. Lucifer has no right but to your contempt. You renounced him before heaven and earth at the baptismal font, at the holy table; you cannot give yourself to him without perjury.

COLLOQUIES

1. With the Blessed Virgin. Ask her to obtain for you from her Son the grace to be received and to march under His standard; first, in the love, or even, if He should deign to call you to it, in the practice of poverty; then, in the love of abjection and humility. Ave Maria.
2. With Our Saviour. Ask Him the same grace. Anima Christi.
3. With the Eternal Father. The same. Pater.

Exercise on the Three Classes

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself three men attacked by serious illness, who all desire health. One will not take any remedy; the second only certain remedies of his own choice; the third will take whatever remedy may be necessary for his cure.

Second prelude. Figure to yourself that you are in the presence of God and His saints, and offer to the Lord a sincere and ardent desire to please Him.

Third prelude. Ask the grace of a good election; that is, the grace to choose what is the most agreeable to the Divine Majesty, and the most useful for your salvation.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

1. The exercise of the "Two Standards" points out the motives for following Jesus Christ. The exercise of the "Three Classes" points out the motives for following Him by giving ourselves to Him entirely and without reserve. In the exercise of the "Three Degrees

of Humility," we are about to consider in what this perfect gift of ourselves to Jesus Christ consists.

2. This exercise is called, in the first place, the "Three Degrees," because it contains the three degrees of Christian perfection, which consist (1) in the firm resolution to avoid mortal sin, even at the risk of life; (2) in the firm resolution to avoid deliberate venial sin at any price; and (3) in the voluntary choice of whatever is most perfect for the service of God: in the second place, it is so called because these three degrees suppose the abasement and, as it were, the annihilation of the old man within us.

First Point

Text. The first degree of humility consists in perfect submission to the law of God, so that we should be ready to refuse the empire of the whole world, or even to sacrifice our lives, rather than willingly transgress any precept that obliges us under pain of mortal sin.

This first degree is absolutely necessary for eternal salvation and is, as it were, the fruit of the exercises of the first week. To establish ourselves firmly in it, we may recall what faith teaches us: (1) of the infinite malice of mortal sin, and the terrible vengeance with which the justice of God pursues it in time and in eternity; (2) of the supreme dominion of God, and His right to the obedience of every creature; (3) of the certainty and nearness of death, which will leave the sinner without resource in the hands of the living God; (4) the rewards that await in eternity the faithful observers of God's law; (5) the sacrifices of the saints and martyrs, who renounced everything—fortune, pleasures, liberty, life itself—in order to escape mortal sin: "They were stoned, they were cut asunder, they were tempted, they were put to death by the sword" (Heb. 11:37).

End by turning back upon yourself. Examine if you are ready to sacrifice all rather than consent to mortal sin; if there is not some obstacle to this necessary disposition of heart, and what that obstacle is; and what means you are willing to take for the future, in order to arrive at this first degree and to strengthen yourself in it.

Second Point

Text. The second degree is more perfect; it consists in the indifference of the soul toward riches or poverty, honor or shame, health or sickness, provided the glory of God and salvation are equally secured on both sides; further, that no consideration of interest or temporal disgrace, not even the consideration of immediate death, should be capable of drawing us into deliberate venial sin.

This second degree is the consequence of the exercise on "The end of creatures." In that exercise we saw that, according to the order of creation, creatures are only the means given to man to lead him to his true end. Reason tells us that, in the choice of means, man should only consider what brings him nearer or takes him farther from this end. Hence it follows that man should be indifferent to poverty or riches, honor or shame; and that to commit venial sin in order to escape shame or poverty is to sin against this indifference, is to reverse the order and convert the means into the end itself.

To arrive at this second degree, we may meditate—(1) on the malice of venial sin, the greatest of evils after mortal sin; (2) the hatred with which God pursues it and the torments with which He punishes it in the other life; (3) its effects with regard to the soul, in which it weakens charity and disposes to mortal sin; (4) the examples of the saints, of whom several have preferred to die rather than consent to one slight fault; (5) above all, the example of Jesus Christ.

Examine what is your disposition toward venial sin as in the first point.

Third Point

Text. The third degree is the highest degree of Christian perfection. It consists in preferring, for the sole love of Jesus Christ, and from the wish to resemble Him more, poverty to riches, shame to honor and so on, even if on both sides your salvation and the glory of God were equally to be found.

To arrive at this third degree of humility, we may consider—

1. Its excellence. It contains all that is most heroic in virtue, and the perfect imitation of Jesus Christ, who for love of us willingly embraced the ignominy of the cross: "Having joy set before Him, endured the cross, despising the shame" (Heb. 12:2).
2. Its happiness. To this degree is attached (1) peace of heart, since nothing can trouble him who professes to love all that nature fears and abhors; (2) intimate union with Jesus Christ, who communicates Himself fully to those souls who give themselves to Him without reserve; (3) the choice graces and blessings of God on all that we undertake for His glory: "The foolish things of the world hath God chosen, that He may confound the wise" (1 Cor. 1:27).
3. Its utility. This degree is the most certain way of salvation, because it snatches us away from all the dangers inseparable from fortune and honor; the shortest, because it delivers us at once from sin, and raises us to every virtue; finally, the most meritorious, because it is one uninterrupted course of sacrifices, and consequently of merits, for eternity.

COLLOQUIES

1. With Mary
2. With Jesus Christ
3. With the Eternal Father—to obtain the grace of arriving at the third degree of humility.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Third Week

Object of the Third Week and Some Considerations Peculiar to it

The purpose of the third week is to confirm the soul in the resolution of a new life, and in the determination to serve God better. It is for this purpose that it is devoted to

meditations on the touching and admirable examples that are offered to us by the Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ.

The remarks peculiar to this week are—

1. The order and method of the preceding meditations must be followed. The preparatory prayer and the three preludes as usual. In the second prelude, or construction of place, however, the person must imagine himself present at a mystery accomplished for him, according to the words of the Apostle, "He Wed me, and delivered Himself for me" (Gal. 2:20); and must dwell upon the consideration that his sins are the cause of the sufferings of Christ.
2. In the meditation we shall continue to consider (1) the persons, (2) the words, (3) the actions. But three other points must be added: (4) what Our Saviour suffers and desires to suffer in His humanity; (5) how His divinity hides itself, as it were, allowing His enemies to work their will; (6) what we must do and suffer for a God whom our sins have reduced to such a state.

On each of these points we must excite ourselves to sorrow, sadness and tears.

Although these three first points are in a degree comprised in the three last, St. Ignatius has chosen to present them separately, that the soul may attach itself in a particular manner to the sentiments they express and that are to lead it to the third degree of humility.

In the fourth point, it will be useful to compare the sufferings of Jesus Christ to the kinds of pain that have been spoken of in the meditation on the end of man—to weakness, to the sufferings He endured in body and soul, to poverty, to constant separation from all dear to Him, to contempt, to insults, to a short life, to the death He suffered on the cross.

The fifth point relates to these words of Isaias (53:3): "He was offered because it was His own will." Jesus Christ could have destroyed His enemies, as His miracles prove, and yet He spared them and freely gave Himself up to their hate. This thought ought to inspire us with the desire to prefer with Jesus Christ poverty to riches, contempt to reputation and the esteem of men, provided always that both shall be equally conducive to the glory of God.

The sixth point is a sort of abridgment of the colloquy of the first meditation on sin, except that in one we consider what we ought to do for Jesus Christ, and in the other what we ought to suffer for love of Him.

Finally, St. Ignatius wishes that, in these three last points, we should excite ourselves to sorrow, sadness, and tears; but these affections must not stop at an interior sentiment, they must above all tend to the imitation of Jesus Christ suffering.

3. The colloquies must be made according to the disposition of the soul; for example, according as it feels trouble or consolation, as it desires such or such a virtue, or wishes to make such or such a resolution. We may make one single colloquy, addressed to

Jesus Christ; or we may make three—one to the Blessed Virgin, another to her Divine Son, the third to the Eternal Father.

4. The observance of the ten additions must undergo the following modifications:

(1) As soon as you awake, you must recall the summary of the prayer; then, in dressing, excite yourself to sadness and sorrow, in union with Jesus Christ suffering.

(2) Dismiss, as so many distractions, agreeable and consoling thoughts, however holy they may be in themselves, and encourage feelings of sadness by the remembrance of all that Jesus Christ suffered from His birth to His death.

(3) It is useful to read some passages from Scripture relating to the Passion of Our Saviour —for example, the Psalms or Isaias, St. Paul or the Gospels—in order to recall the greatness of Our Lord' s sufferings, or His mercy, or the admirable effects of His death for the redemption of mankind.

(4) You may also occupy yourself usefully in reciting the "Stabat Mater," according to the second method of prayer.

Note. Although the sentiment of compassion is good, though it ought to be asked for earnestly, desired with humility, and received with gratitude, yet there are other sentiments that we must endeavor to excite in ourselves, because they are more useful for our spiritual progress. Such are—(1) Hatred of sin: this hatred must be excited in the soul by the consideration of the insult that sin offers to God—an insult that can only be fully repaired by the sufferings and death of a God-man. (2) Admiration of the infinite goodness and wisdom of God, who has found so efficacious a means of touching and drawing to Him the hearts of men: "But God commendeth His charity towards us, because when as yet we were sinners Christ died for us" (Rom. 5:8). (3) Confidence: "For," says St. Augustine, "can He who gave us the most precious thing in the world, the blood of His only son, refuse us eternal glory, which is certainly of less price?" (4) Love; by way of gratitude for this wonderful love of God, who gives Himself to us and gives Himself in this manner. (5) Imitation of Christ: it is for you that He suffered, says St. Peter, leaving you an example that you may follow in His footsteps. (6) The salvation of souls, which God has so much esteemed, has so much loved, that He has redeemed with so much pain, and at so high a price.

First Exercise on the Mystery of the Eucharist

MEDITATION

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the Last Supper, and Our Saviour seated at the same table as His Apostles and by His all-powerful word changing the bread into His own body and the wine into His own blood.

Second prelude. Ask a lively faith in the mystery of the Eucharist, and a tender love for Jesus present in the tabernacle.

First Point / The presence of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist

Contemplate in spirit Our Saviour present on our altars, and, after having adored Him with profound respect, ask Him why for eighteen hundred years He has remained shut up and, as it were, a captive in our tabernacles. Is it to redeem the world? But the redemption was accomplished on Calvary. Is it solely to confer grace upon us? But from the height of heaven Jesus Christ could sanctify us without there being any need of His presence on earth. Why, then, remain in the midst of us? Because He loves us, and all His delight is to be with the children of men: "My delights were to be with the children of men" (Prov. 8:31). And how does He dwell among us? He dwells under the veils of the Sacrament, for fear that the splendor of His glory should keep us away from His person, either through fear or respect. He wishes to dwell, not merely in a single city or a single sanctuary, but in all the temples of the Catholic Church, so that there shall not be any Christian who may not enjoy converse with Him. Finally, He wishes to inhabit our temples, not on certain days or certain solemnities only, but all days, all hours, all moments, so that there shall not be any person in His family who cannot come at all times before Him, to ask and to receive light, strength and consolation.

What happiness for you to live thus in the society of Jesus Christ! You have, then, nothing to envy the Apostles, the disciples, the inhabitants of Judea—all those who possessed Our Saviour during the days of His mortal life. Between them and you there is only one difference, and that appears to be to your advantage. They possessed Jesus Christ, but in the state of His infirmity; you possess Him in the state of His glory. They only possessed Him at intervals, for Jesus Christ frequently retired from the company of men into solitude; you possess Him constantly, you can enjoy His presence at any hour, as often, as long as you wish. Your happiness is so great that it may be compared to that of the elect in heaven; for this Jesus, whose possession forms the beatitude of the saints, is the same you possess on earth; and He does not reside more really in heaven than He resides in our sanctuaries.

Second Point / The life of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist

Consider that Our Lord reproduces in His Eucharistic life all the states and all the virtues of His mortal life.

1. His mysterious birth on the altar at the voice of the priest represents His birth at Bethlehem. In the solitude of our churches you find the deserted stable where Mary gave to the world its Saviour; in the sacramental species, the swaddling clothes that enveloped the Divine Child; in the indifference of men for the Sacrament of Divine Love, the conduct of the inhabitants of Bethlehem toward the Messiah.
2. The tabernacle represents the humble house at Nazareth. What was the life of Jesus at Nazareth? A life of retreat, of prayer, of obedience. What is His life in the tabernacle? Contemplate it. He dwells in the midst of the world and is at an infinite distance from its societies and its feasts. He prays, but with a continual prayer that has not been interrupted a single instant for eighteen hundred years. He is in a state of absolute

dependence, always submissive to His ministers, equally ready, according to their will, either to remain hidden in the tabernacle, or to present Himself to the adoration of the faithful, or to transport Himself to the houses or to the hospitals, to visit His suffering members.

3. Recall to yourself what the Gospel relates of the public life of the Son of God. You will still meet with all this in the Eucharist. In His public life Jesus taught, and He supported His teaching by miracles. In His Eucharistic life what does He do? He teaches still, no longer by His words, but by His example—by His poverty, by His humility, by His flight from the world. He says always, "Blessed are the poor in spirit. Woe to the world" (Matt. 5:3, 18:7). He still works miracles; He still restores sight to the blind, life to the dead—that is, the light of faith to those who walk in the darkness of the world, the life of grace to those who are buried in the grave of sin.
4. The suffering life of Our Saviour on Calvary is perpetuated in the Sacrament of the Altar. On the altar, as on the cross, the same trials: the same sadness of the heart of Jesus Christ at the sight of men's crimes; the same abandonment of Jesus Christ by those souls who ought to be most faithfully attached to Him; the same insults on Calvary by the Jews and on the altar by heretics and impious men; the same torment of His sacred body, equally crucified by His executioners on Calvary and on the altar by the profane; in fine, on Calvary and at the altar the same examples of patience, of detachment, of charity, in a word, of the most heroic sacrifices.

Meditate with lively faith on the mystery of the Eucharistic life of Jesus Christ and excite yourself to the imitation of His virtues.

Third Point / The union of Jesus Christ with us in the Eucharist

Consider that the Eucharist, according to the idea of the Fathers, is an extension of the mystery of the Incarnation. In the Incarnation, the Word, it is true, unites Himself to us in an ineffable manner; but much more wonderful is the union He contracts with us in the Eucharist. In the Incarnation He takes a nature like ours; He enters into our family, He makes Himself one of us—in a word, our brother. In the Eucharist He goes farther; it is no longer to a nature like ours He unites Himself, He unites Himself to each one in particular; it is no longer to our family He allies Himself, it is to our person.

Enter into this mystery of the charity of Jesus Christ, and meditate on all the circumstances.

1. How does He unite Himself to us in the Eucharist? By the nearest and most intimate union. The Fathers compare it to the union of two waxes melted into and mixed together (St. Cyril of Alexandria). Our Lord compares it to that which exists between His Father and Himself: "As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, the same also shall live by Me" (John 6:58). As in the Holy Trinity, the Father, without losing anything of His infinite being, communicates it entirely to His Son, who is His Word; so, in the Eucharist, the Word incarnate retains His humanity and His divinity, yet always communicates both to the person receiving Him.

2. With what sentiments does He unite Himself to us? With sentiments of the most ardent love; and this love He reveals by His desires, His promises, His threats: "If any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever; and the bread that I will give is My flesh for the life of the world. Except you eat the flesh of the Son of man, you shall not have life in you" (John 6:52, 54).
3. What does He do to unite Himself to us? He multiplies miracles and reverses all the laws of nature. He does more, He exposes Himself to all insults; for example, to the insults of indifferent Christians, who leave Him alone and do not come to adore Him in His tabernacle; to the insults of profaners, who in their souls unite themselves with sin and the devil; to the insults of heretics and the impious, who have so often trampled Him underfoot and cast Him in the mire.
4. What does He give us in uniting Himself to us? He gives us all He has and all He is —His body, His soul, His divinity, and with this every grace. He is generous even to exhaustion; and what is most admirable is, that He gives Himself thus entirely, not once only, but every day, if we wish it. Every fresh communion is a new gift that Jesus Christ makes of Himself to us.

Practical reflections and affections. Colloquy with Our Lord.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Second Exercise on the Mystery of the Eucharist

APPLICATION OF THE SENSES

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself heaven opening at the voice of the priest and Our Lord descending upon the altar amid choirs of angels.

Second prelude. Beg a lively faith in the mystery of the Eucharist and a tender love for Jesus Christ present in the tabernacle.

Application of sight. By faith, pierce through the veils of the Sacrament. Contemplate Our Saviour present in the tabernacle and impatient to give Himself to you. Represent to yourself the glory of His adorable humanity; the majesty, and at the same time the sweetness, of His countenance; the dazzling light that flashes from His wounds; the flames that escape from His heart. Then penetrate in spirit to His divinity, to the Word consubstantial with the Father and the Holy Ghost, and with them One only God. Consider with what goodness this Divine Saviour casts on you those eyes, one look from which converted sinners in the days of His mortal life; and after having adored Him with a lively faith, profound respect and fervent love, say to Him with the prophet: "Lord, cast Thine eyes upon me, and have pity on my miseries. Look Thou upon me, and have mercy on me" (Ps. 118:132). Make the light of Thy countenance to shine on Thy servant and save me because of Thy mercy: "Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant: save me in Thy mercy" (Ps. 30:17).

Practical reflections and affections.

Application of hearing. Listen to Our Saviour, the incarnate Wisdom, who speaks to you. And what does He say to you? Words of consolation: "Blessed are the poor in spirit. Blessed are they that mourn. Blessed are they that suffer persecution" (Matt. 5:3, 5, 10). Perhaps words of reproach, but of sweet and tender reproach: "I know thy works, and thy labour, but I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first charity" (Apoc. 2:2, 4). Words of counsel and invitation: "Take up My yoke upon you, and learn of Me, because I am meek and humble of heart, and ye shall find rest to your souls; for My yoke is sweet and My burden light" (Matt. 12:29, 30). Words of encouragement: "I know thy tribulation and thy poverty, but thou art rich... Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life" (Apoc. 2:9, 10). Words of desire and love: "Behold I stand at the gate and knock" (Apoc. 3:20). "My son, give me thy heart" (Prov. 23:26).

Gather together with holy attention the words of Our Saviour, and say to Him: "Speak, Lord, for Thy servant heareth" (1 Kings 3:9). "Thou hast the words of eternal life" (John 6:69). "Say to my soul, I am thy salvation" (Ps. 34:3).

Practical reflections and affections.

Application of smell and taste. Respire the celestial perfume of the divinity and the humanity of Jesus Christ. Taste in spirit, sometimes the bitterness that His sacred Heart suffers from the indifference, the contempt, the insults, the profanations of men; at other times the sweetness of the virtues He practices in His Eucharistic life—His patience, His charity, His obedience, His poverty, His humility, His solitude, His prayer and so on. Unite yourself to Him as a model, to imitate His example; as a victim, to sympathize with His sorrows and to make reparation for the outrages He suffers.

Practical reflections and affections.

Application of the touch. Recall to yourself the woman in the Gospel who touched the hem of the garments of Jesus Christ and obtained health as the price of her faith; Magdalen, who embraced His sacred feet and watered them with her tears; St. Thomas, who placed his finger in His wounds; St. John, who reposed on His breast, and so forth. Enter into their sentiments, and put yourself in their places, according to the different states of your soul. Thus, present yourself before Jesus Christ, sometimes as a sick man and in spirit touch His garments to obtain your cure; sometimes as a penitent, embracing His sacred feet and asking pardon for your faults; sometimes as a disciple, whose confidence requires animating and strengthening, then place your finger in His wounds to convince yourself of His love; sometimes as a friend admitted to intimate familiarity, and then figure to yourself that Our Lord presses you to His heart.

Practical reflections. Colloquy with Our Lord.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Exercise on the Discourse of Our Lord after the Last Supper (ST. JOHN 13–17)

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the disciple whom Jesus loved reposing on His bosom and drawing from His heart the understanding of His sublime teachings.

Second prelude. Ask the grace to partake with Him this place of honor during your meditation.

First Point / Jesus answers the questions of His apostles

1. Peter asks Him, "Lord, whither goest Thou?" Jesus answers, "Whither I go thou canst not follow Me now, but thou shalt follow hereafter." Peter replies, "Why cannot I follow Thee now? I will lay down my life for Thee." Jesus answers, "Wilt thou lay down thy life for Me? Amen, amen, I say to thee, the cock shall not crow till thou deny Me thrice."
2. Thomas says to Him, "We know not whither Thou goest; and how can we know the way?" Jesus answers him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No man cometh to the Father but by Me. If you had known Me, you would without doubt have known My Father also, and from henceforth you shall know Him, and you have seen Him."
3. Philip says to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us." Jesus says to him, "So long a time have I been with you, and have you not known Me? Philip, he that seeth Me, seeth the Father also. How sayest thou, show us the Father? Do you not believe that I am the Father, and the Father is Me? The words that I speak to you, I speak not of Myself. But My Father who abideth in Me, He doth the works. Believe you not that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? Otherwise believe for the very works' sake. Amen, amen, I say to you, he that believeth in Me, the works that I do, he also shall do, and greater than these shall he do: because I go to the Father. And whatsoever you shall ask the Father in My name, that will I do: that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you shall ask Me anything in My name, that I will do. If you love Me, keep My commandments. And I will ask the Father, and He shall give you another Paraclete, that He may abide with you forever. The Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, nor knoweth Him: but you shall know Him, because He shall abide with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you orphans. I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more. But you see Me, because I live, and you shall live. In that day you shall know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you. He that hath My commandments and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me. And he that loveth Me shall be loved by My Father: and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him."
4. Judas says to Him, not Iscariot, "Lord, how is it that Thou wilt manifest Thyself to us and not to the world?" Jesus answered him, "If any man love Me, he will keep My word, and My Father will love Him, and We will come to him, and will make Our abode with him. He that loveth Me not keepeth not my words, and the word that you have heard is not Mine but is the Father's who sent Me. These things have I spoken to you, abiding with you; but the Paraclete, the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in

My name, He will teach you all things, and bring all things to your mind, whatsoever I shall have said to you."

5. The Apostles asked each other what the words signified that Jesus had just said: "A little while, and you shall not see Me; and again a little while, and you shall see Me." Jesus, knowing they wished to ask Him, said to them, "Of this do you inquire among yourselves, because I said: A little while, and you shall not see Me; and again a little while, and you shall see Me? Amen, amen, I say to you, that you shall lament and weep, but the world shall rejoice, and you shall be made sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. A woman, when she is in labor, hath sorrow because her hour is come; but when she hath brought forth the child, she remembereth no more the anguish for joy that a man is born into the world. So also you now indeed have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man shall take from you. And in that day you shall not ask Me anything. Amen, amen, I say to you, if you ask the Father anything in My name, He will give it you. Hitherto you have not asked anything in My name.

Ask, and you shall receive, that your joy may be full."

Second Point

Jesus announces His passion; recommends charity, peace, intimate union with Him and with our brethren, constancy in persecutions: He promises the Holy Ghost.

1. He announces His passion. "Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him. If God be glorified in Him, God also will glorify Him in Himself, and immediately will He glorify Him. Little children, yet a little while I am with you" (John 13:31–33).
2. He recommends charity. "A new commandment I give unto you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this shall all men know that you are My disciples, if you have love one for another" (13:34, 35).
3. Peace. "Let not your heart be troubled. You believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father' s house are many mansions. If not, I would have told you that I go to prepare a place for you. And if I shall go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and will take you to Myself, that where I am you also may be" (14:1–3).
4. Union with Him and with our brethren. "I am the true Vine, and My Father is the husbandman. Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He will take away; and every one that beareth fruit, He will purge it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now you are clean by reason of the word that I have spoken to you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abide in the vine, so neither can you unless you abide in Me. I am the Vine; you the branches. He that abideth in Me and I in him, the same beareth much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing. If any one abide not in Me, he shall be cast forth as a branch, and shall wither, and they shall gather him up and cast him into the fire, and he burneth. If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you shall ask whatever you will, and it shall be done unto you.

In this is My Father glorified, that you bring forth very much fruit, and become My disciples. As the Father hath loved Me, I also have loved you. Abide in My love. If you keep My commandments, you shall abide in My love, as I also have kept My Father's commandments, and do abide in His love. These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may be in you, and your joy may be filled. This is My commandment, that you love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love than this no man hath, that a man lay down his life for his friends. You are My friends, if you do the things that I command you. I will not now call you servants: for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth. But I have called you friends: because all things whatsoever I have heard of My Father I have made known to you. You have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you; and have appointed you that you should go and should bring forth fruit, and your fruit should remain; that whatsoever you shall ask of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that you love one another" (15 1–17).

5. Constancy in persecutions. "If the world hate you, know ye that it hath hated Me before you. If you had been of the world, the world would love its own; but because you are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember My word that I said to you: The servant is not greater than his master. If they had persecuted Me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept My word, they will keep yours also. But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they know not Him that sent Me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works that no other man hath done, they would not have sin; but now they have both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their law: They have hated Me without cause. But when the Paraclete cometh, whom I will send you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, who proceedeth from the Father, He shall give testimony of Me: and you shall give testimony, because you are with Me from the beginning. These things have I spoken to you, that you may not be scandalized. They will put you out of the synagogues; yea, the hour cometh that whosoever killeth you will think that he doth a service to God. And these things will they do to you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me. But these things I have told you, that when the hour of them shall come, you may remember that I told you" (15:18 to end, 16:1–4).

6. He promises the Holy Ghost. "But I tell you the truth: it is expedient to you that I go; for if I go not, the Paraclete will not come to you: but if I go, I will send Him to you. And when He is come, He will convince the world of sin and of justice and of judgment. Of sin: because they believed not in Me. And of justice: because I go to the Father, and you shall see Me no longer. And of judgment: because the prince of this world is already judged. I have yet many things to say to you; but you cannot bear them now. But when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will teach you all truth. For He shall not speak of Himself; but what things soever He shall hear, He shall speak, and the things that are to come He shall show you. He shall glorify Me; because He shall receive of Mine, and

shall show it to you. All things whatsoever the Father hath are Mine. Therefore I said, that He shall receive of Mine and show it to you" (16:7–15).

Third Point

The prayer of Jesus

1. Jesus prays for Himself. Lifting up His eyes to heaven, Jesus said: "Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son may glorify Thee. As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He may give eternal life to all whom Thou hast given Him. Now this is eternal life: That they may know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom Thou hast sent. I have glorified Thee on earth. I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. And now glorify Thou Me, O Father, with Thyself, with the glory which I had, before the world was, with Thee" (John 17:1–5).
2. Jesus prays for His disciples. "I have manifested Thy name to the men whom Thou hast given Me out of the world. Thine they were, and to Me Thou gavest them: and they have kept Thy word. Now they have known that all things which Thou hast given me are from Thee: because the words which Thou gavest Me I have given to them, and they have received them, and have known in very deed that I came out from Thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me. I pray for them: I pray not for the world but for them whom Thou hast given Me; because they are Thine. And all My things are Thine, and Thine are Mine: and I am glorified in them. And now I am not in the world, and these are in the world, and I come to Thee. Holy Father, keep them in Thy name whom Thou hast given Me; that they may be one, as We are also. While I was with them, I kept them in Thy name. Those whom Thou gavest Me have I kept: and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition, that the Scripture may be fulfilled. And now I come to Thee: and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy filled in themselves. I have given them Thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, as I also am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldst keep them from evil. They are not of the world, as I also am not of the world. Sanctify them in truth. Thy word is truth. As Thou hast sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. And for them do I sanctify Myself: that they also may be sanctified in truth. And not for them only do I pray, but for them also who through their word shall believe in Me. That they all may be one, as Thou, Father, in Me, and I in Thee: that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me. And the glory which Thou hast given Me I have given to them: that they may be one, as We also are one. I in them, and Thou in Me; that they may be made perfect in one; and the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them as Thou hast also loved Me. Father, I will that where I am, they also whom Thou hast given Me may be with Me: that they may see My glory which Thou hast given Me, because Thou hast loved Me before the foundation of the world. Just Father, the world hath not known Thee; but I have known Thee; and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have made known Thy name to them, and

will make it known: that the love, wherewith Thou hast loved Me, may be in them, and I in them" (16:6 to end).

Affections at the foot of the crucifix.

Anima Christi.

First Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / Jesus Christ in the Garden of Olives
Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Jesus entering into the garden of Gethsemani, took with Him Peter and James and John; and He began to fear and be sorrowful; and He said to them: "My soul is sorrowful even unto death, wait here and watch with Me." And going a little way off, "He prayed, saying, Father, if it be possible, remove this chalice from Me; but yet not My will, but Thine be done." And being in an agony, He prayed the longer. And His sweat became as drops of blood, trickling down upon the ground (Mark 14:32; Luke 22:40).

Second prelude. Represent to yourself the garden of Gethsemani, and Our Saviour prostrate on the ground praying for the salvation of mankind.

Third prelude. Ask God to grant you tears of sorrow in union with Jesus Christ suffering for love of us. In each of the scenes of the passion of Our Lord we may consider what He suffers, and how He suffers; that is, a God as a victim, and a God as a model. As the one, we owe Him love; as the other, we owe Him imitation.

First Point / Jesus Christ as victim

Recall to yourself that Our Lord is the most holy of the children of men; that He is the beloved Son of the living God; that He is Himself the God of all consolation, the sight of whom forms the beatitude of the angels and the elect. He ought not, then, to have known pain or suffering; and yet what does He not suffer! He endures the most violent interior trials of the soul—fear, "He began to fear" (Mark 14:33); weariness, "and to be heavy" (Ibid.); sorrow, "My soul is sorrowful even unto death" (Ibid. 34); finally, a sort of agony, "Being in an agony" (Luke 22:43).

In order fully to understand the excess of the suffering of Jesus Christ, meditate on all the circumstances told by the evangelists. Jesus Christ complains; He who had never uttered a single complaint until then. And to whom does He complain? To common and almost unconcerned men, who do not know how to console Him, nor even to pray with Him. In what terms does He complain? In the most energetic—He tells them His soul is sorrowful even unto death. And this Jesus who complains in this way, is He who said a short time before, speaking of His approaching passion, "I have a baptism, wherewith I am to be baptized, and how am I straitened until it be accomplished!" (Luke 11:50). In fine, His desolation is such that His heart appears to break; He suffers convulsions like a dying person struggling violently against death; it reduces Him to sweat blood from all His members: "His sweat became as drops of blood trickling down upon the ground" (Luke 22:44).

And what are the causes of this desolation of the Saviour? The eternal misery that sin is preparing for us; this is cause of His fear. The infinite injury that sin does to the majesty of His Father; this is the cause of His sorrow. The uselessness of His sufferings for so many miserable creatures who persist in the way of perdition; this is the cause of His weariness.

The sight of God basely insulted, and of so many souls miserably damned, is the cause of His agony. Return to yourself. You see what Jesus Christ suffered on your account and for you: what will you do for Him?

Second Point / Jesus Christ as our model

Recall these words of St. Peter—Jesus Christ suffered for us, that we might walk in His footsteps: "Christ also suffered for us, leaving you an example, that you should follow His steps" (1 Peter 2:21). Consider, then, all the examples of this Divine Saviour, and endeavor to imitate Him in your life.

1. Jesus Christ knew beforehand the trials that awaited Him in the Garden of Olives; but it does not make Him less faithful to the holy custom of retiring into solitude to pray. With what intrepidity and what peace He goes to the first theatre of His bloody passion! From this example of the Saviour, learn fidelity to good resolutions in spite of obstacles and trials.
2. Jesus Christ leaves His disciples at the entrance of the garden; He only takes with Him three of His apostles, Peter, James and John; and yet, if He admits them to the confidence of His prayers and sorrows, it is rather for their instruction than His own consolation. From this example of the Saviour, learn detachment from human consolation in afflictions.
3. Jesus Christ, given up to all the agitation and bitterness of His heart, has recourse to prayer. And in this prayer what lessons for a Christian! A lesson of recollection and solitude: "Withdrawn away from them a stone' s cast" (Luke 22:41); a lesson of humility: "Kneeling down He prayed" (Ibid.); a lesson of confidence in God: "Abba, Father, all things are possible to Thee; remove this chalice from Me" (Mark 14:36); a lesson of resignation: "Not what I will, but what Thou wilt" (Ibid.); a lesson of fervor: "And leaving them He went again, and He prayed for the third time" (Matt. 26:44); finally, a lesson of heroic constancy: "Being in an agony, He prayed the longer" (Luke 22:43).

Practical reflections and affections. Colloquies with Our Lord suffering in the Garden of Olives; then with God the Father.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Second Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / On the Sufferings of Jesus Christ, from His Agony in the Garden of Olives to His Death on the Cross

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Recall the account of the evangelist. Jesus Christ is betrayed by the traitor Judas, abandoned by His disciples, bound with cords by the soldiers, dragged to the tribunal of Caiphas, then to that of Pilate, and of Herod; again sent back before the Roman governor, and cruelly scourged by his orders, crowned with thorns in the judgment hall; finally, loaded with His cross and led to Calvary, there to undergo the last suffering. (Matt. 26, 27; Mark 14, 15; Luke 22, 23; John 18, 19)

Second prelude. Represent to yourself the different scenes of Our Saviour's passion: the Garden of Olives, the tribunal of Caiphas, that of Pilate, the palace of Herod, the judgment hall, the way of Calvary.

Third prelude. Beg a lively contrition for your sins, and a tender love for Jesus Christ suffering for us. In the Garden of Olives you have contemplated Jesus Christ making the sacrifice of His interior consolations. Contemplate Him in Jerusalem, making also the sacrifice of all exterior things, which consist in these five things—His liberty, His friends, His reputation, His happiness, His own body. In each of these sacrifices consider the Saviour as a victim and as a model; meditate on what He suffers and how He suffers.

First Point

Jesus Christ as victim

Consider—

1. What Our Lord suffers in His liberty. He is deprived of it in the most unjust, the most violent, the most ignominious manner possible. He is seized in the midst of His disciples by the Pharisees and their followers. He is bound like a vile malefactor. He is dragged from tribunal to tribunal in the same city and amid the same people that have so often witnessed His preachings and His miracles. He is delivered up to the brutality of the soldiers and of the vilest populace. Finally, His bonds are loosed, only that He may be nailed to the cross where He is to expire.
2. What He suffers from His friends. He suffers all that is most cruel from friendships disowned and betrayed. All His apostles forsake Him; one of them denies Him three times and at the voice of a servant; another sells Him to His enemies for thirty pieces of money. And when is it that His friends put His heart to these sore trials? At a time the most painful and when He had the greatest need of consolation; at the moment when His most implacable enemies are the masters of His person; at the moment of His sufferings and death. And who are these friends who treat Him in this way? Men whom He has admitted to intimate familiarity; the depositors of His secrets; men to whom He had just given the institution of the Eucharist, the most splendid testimony of His love: "My friends and my neighbours, and they that were near me, stood afar off" (Ps. 37:12, 13). "My heart hath expected reproach and misery, and I looked for one that would grieve with me, but there was none; and for one that would comfort me, and I found none" (Ps. 68:21).

3. What He suffers in His reputation. What reputation more universal or more glorious than that of Jesus Christ! In all Judea men only spoke of His wisdom, His power, His holiness. Now they only see in Him an ignorant, stupid person, who does not know how to answer accusations the coarsest and the most easy to refute: "Answerest Thou nothing? Jesus held His peace" (Matt. 26:62, 63). An impostor, who has deceived the people by illusions, and who with all His power cannot withdraw Himself from the hands of His enemies: "He saved others, let Him save Himself" (Luke 23:35). A seditious impious man, deserving the greatest punishment: "All condemned Him to be guilty of death" (Mark 14:64).
4. What He suffers in His honor. Not any kind of insult is spared Him. At the tribunal of Caiphas, He is struck in the face, as guilty of irreverence toward the high priest. In the house of this pontiff the soldiers, covering His eyes, struck Him by turns, and cried, "Prophesy, O Christ! and say who it is that struck Thee" (Luke 22:64). At the court of Herod, He was shamefully clothed in a white robe as a madman. At the tribunal of Pilate, He is placed on a level with Barabbas, whom the people unanimously prefer before Him. In the hall of judgment they cover Him with purple rags, crown Him with thorns, put a reed in His hand, and bending before Him in derision, say: "Hail, King of the Jews!"
5. What He suffers in His body. Represent to yourself the cruel scenes of the scourging, the crowning with thorns, the crucifixion. Contemplate the sacred body of Our Lord torn by the scourgers, and presenting to the eye one bleeding wound: "There is no beauty in Him, nor comeliness; and we have seen Him, and there was no sightliness, that we should be desirous of Him—a Man of sorrows, and acquainted with infirmity; and we have thought Him as it were a leper, and as one struck by God and afflicted" (Is. 53:2–4). His head pierced by sharp thorns, which the soldiers make more painful every moment by striking Him; His shoulders bruised by the overpowering weight of the cross, which He carries to Calvary; and lastly, His feet and hands nailed to the cross, with horrible torture to the nerves, and all His body suspended and, as it were, sustained by His wounds. Then ask yourself why were all these sufferings of your God and say with lively contrition: "He was wounded for our iniquities, He was bruised for our sins; the chastisement of our peace was upon Him, and by His bruises we are healed" (Is. 53:5).

Second Point

Jesus Christ as model

Meditate on the examples of virtue Our Saviour gives us in the different circumstances of His passion.

1. In the loss of His liberty, He gives you an example of perfect resignation to the will of His Father, which He adores in the criminal will of His enemies. He knew their designs beforehand, since He had foretold them to His Apostles, and yet He will withdraw Himself neither by a miracle nor by flight. He anticipates the Pharisees

and the soldiers by going to meet them; He voluntarily delivers Himself into their hands; He allows Himself to be bound, then led from tribunal to tribunal, and finally nailed to the cross, and that without offering the least resistance, without making one complaint. Learn from so great a model the characters of perfect obedience to the will of God—that is, docility, promptitude and constancy.

2. In the desertion of His friends, He gives you an example of the most generous charity. To the indifference of His disciples He opposes a lively and tender friendship; He watches over their perils, forgetting His own; and while He delivers Himself without defense into the hands of His most cruel enemies, He obliges them to respect the liberty of His Apostles. "I have told you that I am He. If therefore you seek Me, let these go their way. That the word might be fulfilled which He said: Of them whom Thou hast given Me, I have not lost any one" (John 18:8, 9). To Peter, who had denied Him, He does not even utter a reproach and only replies to his perjury by a look full of sweetness and that converted the unfaithful Apostle: "The Lord turning looked at Peter, and he going out wept bitterly" (Luke 22:61, 62). With regard to Judas, He does not repulse his perfidious embrace; He contents Himself with saying, less to confound him than to convert him, "Friend, whereto are thou come?" (Matt. 26:50). "Judas, dost thou betray the Son of man with a kiss?" (Luke 22:48).

3. In the loss of His reputation, He gives you an example of perfect detachment. It was easy for Him to confound His enemies, and to reestablish with more splendor than ever His renown for wisdom, sanctity and power. For this a miracle or even a few words would have sufficed. What does Jesus Christ do? He refuses for Himself the miracles He lavishes on others, and if He speaks, it is only in the interest of truth. Are you the Son of God? You have said it. Yes, I am. Learn, then, from your Divine Master to despise the opinion and the esteem of men. What matters the contempt of the world, if you have the approbation of the Lord? "Those who praise me while Thou blamest me, can they save me when Thou shalt condemn me?" (St. Augustine).

4. In the ignominies and insults that Jesus Christ endured, He gives you an example of profound humility. To calumny He only opposes silence: "He held His peace and said nothing" (Mark 14:61). Yet it appears that the interest of His doctrine, of His mission, of His Church, that the glory even of His Father, required from Him at least a few words for His justification. But Jesus is silent: "I as a deaf man heard not; and as a dumb man not opening his mouth, and that hath no reproofs in his mouth" (Ps. 37:14, 15). To derision and insult He only opposes meekness; and He fulfills to the letter what was written of Him: "I have given My body to the strikers, and My cheeks to them that plucked them; I have not turned away My face from them that rebuked Me and spit upon Me" (Is. 1:6); "He shall be led as a sheep to the slaughter, and shall be dumb as a lamb before His shearer, and He shall not open His mouth" (Is. 53:7).

5. In the different torments of His sacred body, He gives you the example of a heroic penance. Meditate well on the following circumstances: (1) Who is He that suffers? A God holy by essence. (2) What does He suffer? Everything that it is possible for man

to suffer. (3) From whom does He suffer it? From those whom He has loaded with benefits. (4) Why does He suffer? For your sins. (5) How does He suffer? With infinite love. These, in a few words, are the motives and practice of penance.

COLLOQUIES

1. With the blessed Virgin. Recite some verses of the Stabat Mater, for example.
2. With Our Lord.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Third Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / Contemplation of the Death of Jesus Christ Crucified

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. They fasten Jesus to the cross, and crucify Him between two thieves, one on His right and the other on His left. Thus were accomplished the words of Scripture, "With the wicked He was reputed" (Mark 15:28).

Second prelude. Represent to yourself Calvary and there Our Lord Jesus Christ fastened to the cross.

Third prelude. Let us beg a lively contrition for our sins and a tender love of Jesus Christ dying for us.

First Point / Contemplate the persons

1. The crowd of strangers and inhabitants of Jerusalem assembled round Our Saviour. What motive brings them to Calvary? With some, it is compassion; but with a great number, it is curiosity; with a still greater number it is hatred. 2. The Roman soldiers, the Pharisees, the princes of the priests, who insult the Son of God, and who feel a malignant joy at His sufferings and death. 3. The two malefactors crucified beside Jesus Christ. 4. The Blessed Virgin, Mary the wife of Cleophas, Magdalen and the beloved disciple, gathered together at the foot of the cross. 5. Our Lord on the cross; His head crowned with thorns, His eyes blinded by the blood trickling from His forehead, His arms violently stretched out, His hands and feet pierced by sharp nails, His body torn so that the bones may be counted through the still bleeding wounds of His scourging.

Practical reflections and affections.

Second Point / Listen to the Words

1. The words of the people. Those who pass by loading Him with maledictions, shaking their heads, and saying, "Thou that destroyest the temple of God, and in three days dost rebuild it, save Thy own self; if Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross" (Matt. 27:40).
2. The words of the chief priests and scribes. They said, "He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and

we will believe in Him. He trusted in God; let Him now deliver Him if He will save Him, for He said: I am the Son of God" (Matt. 27:42, 43).

3. The words of the soldiers, who come to Him and offer Him vinegar, saying, "If Thou be the King of the Jews, save Thyself" (Luke 23:37).
4. The words of the two malefactors. One of them blasphemed against Him, saying, "If Thou be Christ, save Thyself and us" (Ibid. 39). The other rebuked him, saying, "Neither dost thou fear God, seeing thou art under the same condemnation. And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this Man hath done no evil. And he said to Jesus, Lord, remember me when Thou shalt come into Thy kingdom" (Ibid. 40–42).
5. The interior words of Mary, of the holy women, of St. John, and their communion with the Sacred Heart of Jesus.
6. The seven words of Jesus Christ on the cross. (1) To His Heavenly Father: "Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do" (Luke 23:34). (2) To the good thief: "Today thou shalt be with Me in Paradise" (Ibid. 43). (3) To Mary and John: "Woman, behold thy son; son, behold thy mother" (John 19:26). (4) "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" (Matt. 27:46). (5) "I thirst" (John 19:28). (6) "It is consummated" (Ibid. 30). (7) "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit" (Luke 23:46).

Practical reflections and affections.

Third Point / Consider the actions

(1) In the Jews, indifference, or rather hate. (2) In the priests and Pharisees, a barbarous joy at the sight of their enemy dying. (3) In the soldiers, a fierce cruelty: they divide the garments of Jesus at the foot of the cross and give Him vinegar to quench the thirst of which He complains. (4) In one of the thieves, an impenitence and hardness that resists every grace. In the other, faith, humility, contrition, confidence in God. (5) In the holy women and St. John, the heroism of fidelity and devotion. (6) In Mary, the union of her heart with the sufferings, the patience, the humility, the charity of Jesus Christ. (7) In Jesus Christ, the perfection of all virtues: the perfection of humility—He dies under the ignominy of the most disgraceful of sufferings: the perfection of poverty—He dies in a state of the most complete privation: the perfection of abnegation—He sacrifices all His liberty, His honor, His affections; His body, in which every sense suffers torture; His soul, of which every faculty has its pain.

Practical reflections and affections.

End by the three following considerations:

1. What Our Saviour suffers in His humanity.
2. How His divinity bides itself and allows His enemies to act, instead of striking them and annihilating them.
3. What we ought to do and suffer for a God whom our sins have reduced to this state.

COLLOQUY WITH OUR SAVIOUR CRUCIFIED

Excite in yourself the sentiments pointed out in the advice on the third week: (1) hatred of sin; (2) admiration of the goodness and wisdom of God; (3) trust; (4) love; (5) imitation of the Saviour; (6) zeal for the salvation of souls.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Fourth Exercise on the Passion of Our Lord / Application of the Senses to Jesus Christ Crucified

Preparatory prayer.

Preludes the same as last.

1. Application of the sight. Contemplate the bloody scene of Calvary; the crowd of strangers and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem assembled through compassion, curiosity or hatred; the soldiers and Pharisees who insult the agony of the Son of God; the two malefactors crucified beside Him; the Blessed Virgin, the holy women, and the beloved disciple at the foot of the cross; and on the cross Jesus Christ, just giving the last sign, His feet and hands violently stretched, His head crowned with thorns, His eyes dim, His whole body torn, and allowing the bones to be seen through the wounds that furrow it.

Practical reflections and affections.

2. Application of the hearing. Listen to the discourse of the people; the blasphemies of the soldiers; the words of the bad thief who insults Jesus Christ, and those of the good thief who acknowledges Him as God; the interior words of Mary, of the holy women, of St. John; the seven words of Jesus Christ.

Practical reflections and affections.

3. Application of the taste. Taste the bitterness of the heart of Mary at the sight of her Son nailed to the cross and dying in the most cruel and ignominious tortures. Taste, above all, the bitterness of the heart of Jesus, suffering at once from His own sorrows and those of His Mother and from the rigor of His Father, who seems to have forsaken Him. Practical reflections and affections.
4. Application of the smell. Respire the perfume of the virtues of Jesus Christ dying; of His poverty, His humility, His patience, His charity. Practical reflections and affections.
5. Application of the touch. Kiss inwardly the cross and the bleeding wounds of Jesus Christ.

Practical reflections and affections.

COLLOQUY WITH OUR LORD

Recite slowly the Anima Christi, stopping at each clause.

Pater. Ave.

Fourth Week

Object of the Fourth Week and What is Peculiar to It

IN the fourth week, the soul occupies itself entirely with the love of God and the desire of a blessed eternity, of which a pledge is given in the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

The following are the directions proper to this week:

1. In the first, second and third points of the meditation, you must contemplate the persons, the words and the actions, as in the preceding week.

In the fourth point, you must consider how the divinity of Jesus Christ, which was, as it were, hidden during the time of His passion, is manifested in His resurrection, and afterward declares itself by all kinds of miracles.

In the fifth point, you must remark with what promptitude, what tenderness, and what effusion of heart Jesus Christ deigns to console His faithful followers.

To meditate with fruit on each of these points, you must recall to yourself that we shall participate in the victory and happiness of the Son of God in proportion as we have partaken of His sufferings, as has already been said in the contemplation on the reign of Jesus Christ. It is for this purpose that St. Ignatius proposes to us—

(1) Jesus Christ as glorious and triumphant after His resurrection, in proportion as He had been cast down and humiliated in His death; (2) the Apostles and disciples as consoled by Our Saviour, in proportion to their past trials and sufferings.

2. During this week, some change must be made in the "additions" observed during the preceding weeks. Thus: (1) As soon as you awake you must, in recalling the subject of the meditation, endeavor to unite yourself to the joy of Our Saviour after His resurrection with His disciples. (2) You must occupy yourself with all the thoughts that can excite you to spiritual joy, such as celestial glory. (3) No longer deprive yourself of light or of the sight of heaven but profit by whatever the season offers of agreeable, that we may rejoice with our Creator and Saviour: in spring, with the appearance of verdure, the flowers, and the fresh rich fields; in winter, with the warmth of the sun or the fire; in a word, with the innocent pleasures of nature. Abstain also from corporal mortifications and be satisfied with temperance in your repasts, unless there should be some fast or abstinence prescribed by the Church, of which the precepts must always be observed, unless some legitimate reason should dispense with them.

First Exercise on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ

MEDITATION

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. When Our Lord had breathed His last sigh, His body, taken down from the cross, was placed in the sepulcher: His soul descended into Limbus to deliver the souls

of the just; then returned to the sepulcher the third day and withdrew from it His body, which was then united to it never more to be separated. The risen Saviour appeared, first, to His blessed Mother, then to the holy women, and at different times to the disciples and Apostles.

Second prelude. Represent to yourself the sepulcher from which Jesus Christ arose, and some of the places that witnessed His apparitions—for example, the road to Emmaus.

Third prelude. Beg the grace to participate in the joy of Jesus Christ and of His blessed Mother.

First Point / The glory of Jesus Christ in His Resurrection

Consider the glory of the Saviour in His resurrection and how faithfully His Father rewards all the sacrifices of His suffering life.

1. In His passion, Jesus Christ had made the sacrifice of His body. We have seen this sacred body scourged and on the cross, only offering to the eye one bleeding wound, and scarce allowing the features of the Son of man to be recognized: "From the sole of the foot unto the top of the head there is no soundness therein" (Is. 1:6); "There is no beauty in Him, nor comeliness; and we have seen Him, and there was no sightliness" (Is. 53:2). In the resurrection, the body of Jesus Christ takes a new life—an immortal life. He is raised in a manner to the nature of spirits; like them, He is endowed with agility and impassibility. In the place of that beauty destroyed by His executioners, He is clothed with a splendor surpassing that of the sun. This glory of the body of Jesus Christ is promised to our body also, but on the condition that, after the example of Jesus Christ, we offer up ourselves by penance: "Yet so if we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified with Him" (Rom. 8:17). Let us courageously embrace Christian mortification, of which the following are the three principal degrees: (1) to suffer patiently all the trials that are independent of our will—for example, sickness, infirmities, the inclemencies of the seasons and so on; (2) not to allow our senses any criminal enjoyment; (3) to resist our senses, whether by imposing voluntary afflictions on them or by refusing them allowable enjoyments.
2. In His passion, Jesus Christ had made the sacrifice of His honor and glory. Before the tribunals and on Calvary we have seen Him, according to the oracle of the prophets, treated as the lowest of men, with the reproach of mankind: "The most abject of men" (Is. 53:3); "The reproach of men" (Ps. 21:7). Classed with the wicked: "And was reputed with the wicked" (Is. 53:12). Loaded with ignominy; trodden underfoot like a worm of the earth, "A worm and no man" (Ps. 21:7). Now, in the resurrection, all is repaired: Jerusalem is filled with the news of His triumph; the judges who condemned Him are confounded; the soldiers, who insulted Him as a seducer and a madman, are the first witnesses of His glory; His disciples and Apostles, who had abandoned Him everywhere, proclaim His resurrection; the angels and the holy souls He has delivered from Limbus bless Him as the Conqueror of death and hell: "Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God in Thy blood, and hast made us to our God a kingdom and

priests. The Lamb that was slain is worthy to receive power and divinity" (Apoc. 5:9–12). Conceive a holy contempt for the opinion and esteem of men; place your honor in the hands of God and know how to make the sacrifice of it to Him when He requires it, being assured that He will faithfully return it to you a hundredfold: "I also suffer; but I am not ashamed. For I know whom I have believed, and I am certain that He is able to keep that which I have committed unto Him against that day" (2 Tim. 1:12).

3. In His passion, Jesus Christ had made the sacrifice of His interior consolations. His soul was steeped in bitterness: in the Garden of Olives we have heard Him cry out, "My soul is sorrowful even unto death" (Matt. 26:38); and on the cross, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" (Mark 15:34). Now the time of desolation is passed never to return; His soul enters into possession of a happiness without end; it is inundated with the delights of Paradise, with all the joys of the divinity that is united to Him. Animate your hope by your faith. Recall to yourself that you are called to share this felicity of the Son of God one day in heaven. And when sacrifices alarm you or trials depress you, say to yourself with the Apostle, "For that which is at present momentary and light of our tribulation worketh for us above measure an eternal weight of glory" (2 Cor. 4:17).

Second Point

The apparitions of Jesus Christ after His resurrection

Consider to whom Jesus Christ appeared, how He appeared and why He appeared.

1. To whom Jesus Christ appeared. He appeared (1) according to the general opinion, to His blessed Mother—not only on account of the incomparable dignity of Mary but above all because no one had participated so much in His sorrows and in the opprobrium of His passion. So Jesus Christ teaches you that you will only participate in His consolations in proportion to your constancy in suffering after His example and for His love.

(2) He appeared next, not to the Apostles, but to Magdalen and the holy women. And why to these holy women? To reward their simplicity and fervor and to teach you that it is to simple and fervent souls that He is pleased to communicate Himself: "His communication is with the simple" (Prov. 3:32).

(3) Lastly, He appears to the Apostles; but it is after Peter and John have been to the sepulcher and have merited the grace of seeing Our Saviour by the zeal of their search. Learn from this that to find Jesus Christ we must seek Him long by prayer and desire. Happy are they who know how to draw Jesus Christ to them! Happy are they who know how to retain Jesus Christ with them! "It is a great art to know how to converse with Jesus, and to know how to retain Jesus is a great prudence" (Imit. of Christ, bk. 2 ch. 8).

2. How Jesus appeared. All the apparitions of the Saviour brought joy and consolation to their souls. He appeared to Mary; who can express with what a torrent of spiritual

delight He inundated her heart? He appeared to Magdalen, saying to her, "Mary"; and this word alone, making Him known, transports and ravishes the soul of Magdalen. He appeared to the Apostles, saying to them, "Peace be with you; and He said to them again, Peace be with you" (John 20:19, 21). And the sight of Him and these words filled all their hearts with joy: "The disciples therefore were glad when they saw the Lord" (John 20:20).

Let us learn to recognize by these signs the presence of Jesus Christ and the characteristics that distinguished the action of His spirit in our souls from the action of the evil spirit. The one announces himself by obscurity, trouble, depression and agitation; the other, on the contrary, announces Himself by light, peace, interior consolation. Above all, let us know how to profit by the visits of Jesus Christ; and let us not forget that to lose His sensible grace and the consolation of His presence, it suffices only to bestow too much of our thoughts on exterior things: "You may easily banish Jesus and lose His grace if you give yourself too much to exterior things" (Imit. of Christ, 2.8).

3. Why Jesus Christ appeared. For three reasons, which the Gospel indicates to us—to strengthen the still hesitating faith of the Apostles; to prepare them for an approaching and long separation; to animate them to the sacrifices He is going to ask of them. The interior visits with which Jesus Christ favors souls are for the following purposes. If He honors us with lights and consolations, it is always to impress a greater liveliness on our faith—to prepare us for interior desolation and trials—to animate us for the sacrifices He will soon ask of us in the practice of virtue.

COLLOQUIES

1. With the holy Virgin. Congratulate her on her happiness and join in her joy.

Regina coeli.

2. With Our Lord Jesus Christ. Adore Him in the glory of His resurrection and consecrate yourself anew to Him as to your Saviour and your King.

Prayer—Suscipe, p. 181.

Second Exercise on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ

CONTEMPLATION

Preparatory prayer.

Preludes. The same as last.

First Point / Contemplate the persons

Represent to yourself Jesus Christ rising gloriously from the tomb; the angel seated on the stone of the sepulcher, of whom it is said in the Gospel, "His countenance was as lightning, and his raiment as snow" (Matt. 28:3); the guard terrified and taking to flight; the holy women, then the Apostles Peter and John, coming to the sepulcher; Jesus Christ appearing to the holy women; the disciples refusing to believe; Jesus Christ appearing to them several times.

Second Point / Listen to the words

Listen to the angel saying to the holy women: "You seek Jesus of Nazareth who was crucified. He is risen; He is not here," and so on. To Jesus Christ, appearing to His disciples and addressing words of consolation to them: "Peace be to you. It is I; fear not," and so on; then explaining to them the mysteries of His passion and of the redemption of men: "Thus it behoved Christ to suffer and to rise again... Blessed are they who have not seen and yet have believed... Receive ye the Holy Ghost... All power has been given Me in heaven and on earth... Whatsoever you shall loose upon earth shall be loosed also in heaven... Go, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost" (Matt. 28; Luke 24).

Third Point / Consider the actions

Jesus Christ, after having delivered the souls of the just from Limbus, rises from the tomb through the massive stone that closes up the entrance. The earth trembles. An angel dazzling with light descends from heaven and seats himself on the stone of the sepulcher after having overturned it; the terrified guards run to tell the priests, who bribe them to say that the disciples have carried off the body of their Master. The holy women arrive at the sepulcher and are seized with terror at the sight of the angel; the celestial spirit reassures them. The Saviour appears to them as well as to Peter; soon He shows Himself to His Apostles to console them, instruct them, strengthen them: He bestows upon them His peace.

Fourth Point

Consider how the divinity of Jesus Christ, which was, so to say, hidden during the time of His passion, manifests itself in His resurrection and is declared by all kinds of miracles.

Fifth Point

Consider with what loving tenderness, what effusion of heart, Jesus Christ deigns to console His Apostles—like a friend who, knowing the affliction of a friend tenderly loved, hastens to console him. Finish by practical reflections, and say to yourself, "If I am now raised to grace, I must, like Jesus Christ, make my resurrection shine for the glory of God and the edification of my brethren. Jesus Christ risen dies no more; I must, then, die no more to grace by sin. Jesus Christ risen made only short apparitions of Himself; I must, then, only appear in the world through necessity, through charity, through courtesy," and so on.

COLLOQUIES

1. With the holy Virgin. Congratulate her on her happiness and participate in her joy.

Regina coeli.

2. With Our Lord Jesus Christ. Adore Him in the glory of His resurrection and renew your consecration to Him as your Saviour and your King.

Prayer—Suscipe, p. 181. Pater. Ave.

Exercise on the Blessed Life of Jesus Christ in Heaven

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself Our Lord seated on His throne at the right hand of His Father; beside Him the Blessed Virgin; around the throne the angels and the elect.

Second prelude. Beg for an ardent desire of heaven, and the courage to suffer on earth with Jesus Christ, that you may one day reign with Him in eternity.

First Point / Jesus Christ in Heaven suffers no more

Consider that Our Lord in heaven is free from all the trials and pains that He experienced in His mortal life. His body, since His resurrection, is withdrawn from the empire of weakness and death. His soul, inundated with the delights of the divinity united to Him, is hencefor-ward a stranger to sadness and desolation.

In heaven, the Christian, like his Divine Head, will be forever freed from all bodily pains and from all afflictions of the soul.

1. In heaven there are no more infirmities. The body, clothed with the glory of Jesus Christ, will be raised, like that of the Saviour, to a state of impassibility: "Who will reform the body of our lowness, made like to the body of His glory" (Phil. 3:21). In this abode of perfect beatitude the blessed no longer know what it is to suffer and die: "And death shall be no more" (Apoc. 21:4).
2. In heaven there is no more grief or sorrow. "Nor mourning, nor crying, nor sorrow shall be any more" (Apoc. 21:4). Here below, what is life but one long unceasing affliction? In heaven, all tears are dried: "God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes" (Apoc. 7:17). They remember past sorrows, but this memory is for the elect a part of their beatitude. Each one of them, like the prophet, applauds his past trials. Each one of them says, Happy tribulations, which are now repaid by an immense weight of glory: "We have rejoiced for the days in which Thou hast humbled us; for the years in which we have seen evils" (Ps. 89:15).
3. In heaven there are no more separations. Here below, to poison the sweets of friendship, this thought alone suffices: "How long will the society of these friends, of these relatives so tenderly loved, continue?" But once in the bosom of God, the elect meet to part no more. What joy for a Christian family to meet again, after the long and sad separation of the grave! What joy to be able to say with confidence, "We are again united, and it is for eternity!"
4. In heaven there are no more temptations. Here on earth is for the Christian a struggle of every day and every moment; and in this struggle a continual danger of losing the grace of God, his soul, and eternity. Hence the groans of the saints, who never cease crying out with the prophet, "Woe is me, that my sojourning is prolonged" (Ps. 119:5); or with the Apostle, "Unhappy man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death?" (Rom. 7:24). The lament of the exile is never heard in this country. There is no longer anything to fear from the world, which has no more illusions; nor from

hell, which is conquered; nor from our own hearts, which only live for Divine love. There everything says, as did formerly holy King David, "He hath delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, my feet from falling. I will please the Lord in the land of the living" (Ps. 114:89).

5. In heaven, above all, there is no more sin. Recall what you have meditated on the malice of sin. It is the supreme evil, the one only evil of time and eternity; the sole evil of the creature, the great evil done against God. Banished into hell, sin cannot penetrate into the kingdom of charity. Oh, the happiness of that day, when, entering into heaven, the elect shall say, My God is now mine, and I am His! "My beloved to me and I to Him" (Cant. 2:16). I am united to Him forever, and sin can never separate me from Him: "I held Him, and will not let Him go" (Cant. 3:4).

Second Point / Jesus Christ in Heaven has no longer anything to desire

What Our Lord asked of His Father is accomplished: "And now glorify Thou Me, O Father, with Thyself, with the glory which I had, before the world was, with Thee" (John 17:5). The holy humanity of Our Saviour is glorified and His glory is this blessed possession of God, in which His soul loses itself in the plenitude of all good.

To possess God and in God to possess all good—such is also the bliss that awaits us in heaven; a sovereign and universal beatitude, which will be the full satisfaction of the entire man.

1. Beatitude of the senses. The body raised up at the last day and united to the soul, whose servant it was, will partake of its felicity. The ear will not weary of hearing the sacred songs of the elect; the eye will never tire in contemplating the light of Paradise, the splendor of the glorified saints, the sweet majesty of Mary on her throne, the luster of the adorable humanity of Jesus Christ—all the senses will be inebriated with these pure and spiritual pleasures, which appear to belong only to the celestial intelligences: "They shall be inebriated with the plenty of Thy house; and Thou shalt make them drink of the torrent of Thy pleasure" (Ps. 35:9).

2. Beatitude of memory. With what joy will the saints recall the graces they have received from God, the virtues they practiced on earth! How will a martyr congratulate himself on his sufferings, an apostle on his labors, a confessor on his sacrifices! How each one of the elect will return thanks to God for His mercies! With what an effusion of gratitude and happiness will they say to themselves, "On such a day God inspired me to serve Him alone; and it is this inspiration that has led me to heaven: on such a day God preserved me from this temptation, withdrew me from this occasion or habit of sin! What care His providence took for my salvation! And what had I done to merit that He should save me in preference to so many who are lost forever?"

3. Beatitude of the intellect. Closely united to God, the intelligence of the elect sees all truth in Him as in a mirror. Suppose the rudest man in the world, the most ignorant of science, enters heaven; that moment his soul is inundated with lights so vivid that before them the lights of the greatest geniuses are but darkness: it sees God without

veil and face to face; and in God sees all things—the wonderful laws that govern the world; the mysteries of providence; the secrets of the redemption of men and of the predestination of the elect; the attributes of the Divine nature—wisdom, power, goodness, immensity, eternity; the Three Persons of the Trinity, with their relations and ineffable operation. The soul sees God, and this sight, in a manner, transforms it into God Himself, according to the words of St. John: "We know that when He shall appear, we shall be like to Him; because we shall see Him as He is" (1 John 3:2).

4. Beatitude of the will. This beatitude will be to love and possess God. To love God is the true object of our heart. But here below how weak is this love, how it is mingled with lowness and imperfections, how subject it is to change and inconstancy! In heaven, scarcely does God show Himself to the soul before He subjugates it and ravishes it forever—sovereign love that rules all the affections; love so pure that the blessed forget themselves to be lost in God; love so ardent and so strong that it absorbs and exhausts all the power of loving; love so ecstatic that the soul goes out of itself and passes entirely into God to be consummated in unity with Him. It is the expression of Our Lord: "The glory which Thou hast given Me, I have given to them, that they may be one, as We also are one" (John 17:22).

"O God! When shall it be given to me to see the glory of Thy kingdom? When will the day arrive that Thou shalt be all in all to me? When shall I be with Thee in the mansions which Thou hast eternally prepared for Thy beloved?" (Imit. of Christ, 3.48).

Third Point / Jesus Christ in Heaven has no change to dread

The reign of Jesus Christ in heaven is safe from all vicissitudes: it will have no end. He will reign eternally at the right hand of His Father, always triumphant, always sovereign, always the object of love to the saints and angels, as of the sweetest approbation of His Father: Cujus regni non erit finis, "Of whose kingdom there shall be no end."

The beatitude of the saints is immutable, like that of the Son of God. It is the inseparable condition of worldly goods to be accompanied by fear or distaste, sometimes by both at once: fear, because each moment they may escape; distaste, because we cannot long enjoy them without recognizing and feeling their vanity. It is not so with the goods of eternity. These are unchangeable and therefore have no end or diminution. Add ages to ages; multiply them equal to the sand of the ocean or the stars of heaven; exhaust all the numbers, if you can, beyond what the human intelligence can conceive, and for the elect there will be still the same eternity of happiness. They are immutable, and this immutability excludes weariness and disgust. The life of an elect soul is one succession, without end, of desires ever arising and ever satisfied, but desires without trouble, satiety or lassitude. The elect will always see God, love God, possess God and always will wish to see Him, love Him and possess Him still more.

This beatitude is the end destined for all; God has given us time only in order to merit it, being and life only to possess it. Reflect seriously on this great truth, and ask yourself these three questions at the foot of the crucifix.

What have I done hitherto for heaven? What ought I to do for heaven? What shall I do henceforward for heaven?

Colloquies with the Blessed Virgin and Our Lord glorified in heaven.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Exercise on the Love of God

First remark. True love consists in fruits and effects, not in words: "My little children," says the beloved disciple, "let us not love in word, nor in tongue; but in deed and in truth" (1 John 3:18).

Second remark. The effect of true love is the reciprocal communication of all good things between the persons who love each other; whence it follows that charity cannot exist without sacrifice. Do not, then, content yourself with tender and affectionate sentiments; "For," says St. Gregory, "the proof of love is in the works: where love exists, it works great things, but when it ceases to act, it ceases to exist."

CONTEMPLATION

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Place yourself in spirit in the presence of God, and figure to yourself that you are before His throne in the midst of saints and angels, who intercede for you with the Lord.

Second prelude. Ask of God the grace to comprehend the greatness of His benefits and to consecrate yourself without reserve to His love and service.

First Point

Recall to yourself the benefits of God. These benefits are of three principal orders: benefits of creation, benefits of redemption, particular benefits. The first order comprises all the natural gifts—the soul with its powers, the body with its senses, life with the good things that accompany it. The second comprises all the supernatural graces, the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ, the Sacraments, and so on. In the third are all the graces that we receive every day and every hour from Divine Providence.

Consider attentively these three orders of the Divine benefits, and in each one meditate on these three circumstances in which St. Ignatius shows us the characters of true charity. In each you will find:

1. A love that acts and manifests itself by works. What is more active than the charity of God in the creation, preservation and redemption of man?
2. A love that gives, that lavishes its goods. Has God anything of which He has not given part to man? Has He not given Himself on the cross for an example and in the Eucharist, His body, His blood, His divinity, His life and all His being?
3. A love never satisfied with what it has given and that would always give more. Is not this the love of God toward us? Is it not true that His greatest gifts have not been able

to exhaust the prodigality of His heart? Is it not true that there is in Him a desire to do us good that will never be satisfied until He has given Himself to us entirely and forever in heaven?

After having meditated on these characters of Divine charity, return to yourself and ask yourself what gratitude and justice require in return for such marvelous generosity. You have nothing of yourself: you hold all from God; what else, then, can you do but offer Him all that you have and all that you are? Say to Him, then, with all the affection of your heart:

Suscipe, Domine.: "Take, O Lord, and receive my entire liberty, my memory, my understanding and my whole will. All that I am, all that I have, Thou hast given me, and I give it back again to Thee, to be disposed of according to Thy good pleasure. Give me only Thy love and Thy grace: with these I am rich enough." [10]

Second Point

Consider that God, your Benefactor, is present in all creatures and in yourself. If you look at every step of the visible creation, in all you will meet God. He is in the elements, He gives them existence; in plants, He gives them life; in animals, He gives them sensation. He is in you; and collecting all these degrees of being scattered through the rest of His creation, He unites them in you, and adds to them intelligence. And how is this great God in you? In the most noble, the most excellent manner. He is in you as in His temple, as in a sanctuary where He sees His own image, where He finds an intelligence capable of knowing and loving Him. Thus your Benefactor is always with you; He is more intimately united to you than your soul is to your body. You ought, then—and this is the second degree of love—you ought as much as possible not to lose sight of Him. You ought to think and act in His presence, to keep yourself before Him like a child before a tenderly loved father, studying the slightest sign of His will and wish. Finish this second point by a renewed offering of yourself, and one, if possible, still more affectionate and unreserved.

Third Point

Consider not only that God your benefactor is present but also that He acts continually in all His creatures. And for whom is this continual action, this work of God in nature? For you. Thus, He lights you by the light of day; He nourishes you with the productions of the earth; in a word, He serves you by each one of the creatures that you use; so that it is true to say that at every moment the bounty, the wisdom and the power of God are at your service and are exercised in the world for your wants or pleasures. This conduct of God toward man should be the model of your conduct toward God. You see that the presence of God in His creatures is never idle; it acts incessantly, it preserves, it governs. Beware, then, of stopping at a sterile contemplation of God present in yourself. Add action to

[10]Or, as the prayer may be paraphrased, "Take, O Lord, for it is Thine—receive as an offering, for I would give it were it not Thine—all that I value; all my liberty, all my memory, will and understanding. All that I am, all that I have, is Thy free gift to me; this I give back to Thee, that Thou mayest dispose of all according to Thy good pleasure. And now, O Lord, bestow upon me a gift. Give me Thy love and Thy grace, without which I cannot persevere in that love. With this I am rich enough and I desire nothing more."

contemplation; to the sight of the Divine presence add the faithful accomplishment of the Divine will. Meditate well on the two characters of the action of God in the world so as to reproduce them as much as possible in your own deeds. What is more active than God and at the same time what more calm and tranquil? He is incessantly occupied with the care of His creatures; and yet He is never distracted from the interior contemplation of His essence and of His attributes. Learn in the exercise of the presence of God, to unite movement and repose, work and recollection. Think always of God, but in such a manner that you do not cease to act; act, but in such a manner that you do not cease to think of God. And to arrive at this high degree of perfection, endeavor to seek only one end even in the diversity of your occupations; that is, the good pleasure and holy will of God. End by offering yourself as in the preceding points.

Fourth Point

Recall what you meditated on the first point, that is, that there is in God an ardent desire and, as it were, a need to communicate all His perfections to you, as much as the infinite can be communicated to the finite. Consider that you find the weak and rude image of these perfections in created things. All that there is good and beautiful in creatures, what is it but an emanation of the Divinity? The power, wisdom, goodness of men, from whence do they come if not from God, as the rays come from the sun and the stream from the fountain?

From this consideration arises a double consequence, which is the fourth and last degree of the love of God: detachment from creatures and detachment from ourselves.

1. Detachment from creatures; because they have only very limited perfections, and those lent to them; while God possesses all perfection and in an infinite degree.
2. Detachment from ourselves; because all our being and all our happiness depend, not on us, but on God, as the light of the ray depends on the sun, the water of the stream on the fountain. According to the words of Our Lord, to find ourselves is to lose ourselves, because in us and of ourselves there is only nothingness: "He that loveth his life shall lose it" (John 12:25); and, on the contrary, to hate ourselves, leave ourselves, lose ourselves is to find ourselves, because then we find ourselves in God, who alone is our life, our happiness, and our being: "He that hateth his life shall keep it unto life eternal" (Ibid.).

From this double detachment springs true liberty of spirit, which consists in no longer being bound either to creatures or to ourselves, and in reposing perfectly and solely on the love of God. In this state, the soul is absolutely indifferent to all that is not God. For if there is only one thought—to please God in all its actions; only one desire—soon to quit this earth, in order fully to possess God in heaven.

Finish as in the preceding points.

Sum up, in order to profit better by them, the four degrees of the love of God, as they are proposed to us by St. Ignatius.

1. A God from whom I hold all; I ought, then, to render Him all. Hence entire oblation of myself.
2. A God who is present in every creature and in myself; I ought, then, to live in God by a constant and happy remembrance of His presence.
3. A God who acts in every creature and for my service, but without losing anything of His infinite repose; I ought, then, to act in God and for His service without ever losing sight of His presence.
4. A God who wishes to communicate all His perfections to me and who beforehand shows me the image of them in a faint degree in His creatures; I ought, then, to leave both creatures and myself, in order to attach myself only to God, in whom I find, as in their source, and in an infinite degree, all perfections.

Colloquy according to the accustomed method.

Suscipe or Pater. Ave.

Additional Exercises

On Devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary, Mother of God

First Exercise

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Salute Mary, Mother of God, with the angel Gabriel.

Second prelude. Ask of Jesus Christ a high esteem and great veneration for His Mother.

Consider—

1. What union the Divine maternity established between Jesus and Mary.
2. What virtues this august title presupposes in her.
3. What authority it confers on her.

First Point

Mary is not only the privileged daughter of the Father, the beloved spouse of the Holy Ghost, she is also the mother of the Son of God.

1. In this quality, she is united to Jesus in the eternal decrees and in the promises of the Saviour made in the beginning of all time. It is by her that the head of the serpent is to be crushed (Gen. 3:13). She is united to her Divine Son in the oracles of the prophets. Isaias announces this branch of Jesse and the blessed fruit she is to bear (Is. 11:1); the Virgin Mother and the Emmanuel her Son (Is. 7:14); Jeremias predicts this marvelous woman, Mother of a perfect Man (Jer. 31:22); David sings of this Queen seated on the right hand of the heavenly King (Ps. 44:10). The book of Wisdom describes the wonders of the temple that Wisdom had chosen for its dwelling (Wis. 9, etc.).

2. She is united to Jesus in the figures of the ancient law. Eve, says St. Augustine, was, in more than one point of resemblance or opposition, a figure of Mary. Eve was drawn from Adam's side; Mary draws all her merits from her Divine Son. Eve, seduced by an angel of darkness, was the first cause of our ruin; Mary, persuaded by an angel from heaven, began the work of our redemption. Her intercession and power are figured by Esther obtaining grace for her people, by Judith victorious over Holophernes; her Immaculate Conception by the burning bush that the flames surrounded without touching, by that wonderful fleece that alone in a vast plain received the dew of heaven.

3. She is united to the Son of God, above all, at the moment of the incarnation. Then her Creator became her Child (Ecclus. 24:12). The blood of Mary became the blood of Jesus; Jesus is flesh of her flesh; He lives with her life, breathes with her breath; He is in her, to her, of her entirely. Thus the angel says: "The Lord is with thee" (Luke 1:28). Elizabeth says, "Behold the Mother of my Lord" (Ibid., 44). And the Church, in the third General Council, declares, "If any one refuse to call Mary Mother of God, let him be anathema" (Act of the Council of Ephesus).

4. But, above all, the holy soul of Mary is united to the adorable soul of Jesus. She conceived Him in her heart before receiving Him in her bosom, says St. Bernard. She unites herself to Him by the most lively faith, the most ardent charity, by the consent, the memory of which we revere in the "Angelus" three times a day and that associates her with her whole destiny. So Mary is found with Jesus at Bethlehem, in Egypt, in Nazareth, in Jerusalem, and, above all, on Calvary, where the sword of sorrow pierced her soul when the lance opened the heart of her Divine Son.

5. Jesus ascends to heaven and Mary is soon placed on His right hand, that is, associated with His glory and His all-powerful action in the salvation of the world; united to the King of Heaven by an ineffable union. Here on earth the Son and the Mother are united in the praises of the Fathers, in the prayers of the Christian Liturgy, in the definitions of councils, in the solemnities of the Church. We see Christians honoring, always in union, the Incarnation of Jesus, the Conception of Mary; the birth of Jesus, the nativity of Mary; the presentation of Jesus, the presentation of Mary; the baptism of Jesus, the purification of Mary; the sufferings of Jesus, the dolors of Mary; the ascension of Jesus, the assumption of Mary; the sacred heart of Jesus, the holy heart of Mary. The names of Jesus and Mary live always united in the hearts and the songs of the faithful; their temples and their altars are always near together, and nothing is more inseparable in their pious remembrances, their confidence, their invocation, their love, than Jesus and Mary.

Second Point

And what creature was more like to Jesus than Mary?

The laws of nature ordain that the son should resemble the mother; the laws of grace ordained beforehand that the Mother should possess all the characters suitable to the Son. Here recall with profound respect—

1. Her Immaculate Conception, which renders her a stranger to sin and its consequences and to all the occasions leading to sin. This privilege alone, which separates Mary from the mass of iniquity out of which we have all come, raises her above all the saints as much as the heavens are above the earth.
2. Her celestial virginity, which the approach of an angel alarms; which would shrink from the Divine maternity, if the Mother of God could cease to be a virgin; which the Holy Ghost renders fruitful and a mother by an ineffable miracle.
3. Her profound humility, which, says a holy Father, made her merit the Divine maternity: "Behold," said she, "the handmaid of the Lord. He hath regarded the humility of His handmaid. He hath exalted the humble. He hath filled the hungry with good things" (Luke 1:38, 48, 52, 53).
4. Her perfect charity, which made her so prompt in visiting Elizabeth, so faithful in preserving in her heart the words of life, so attentive at the marriage of Cana, so devoted, so heroic during the labors and sorrows of her Son, so useful to the Apostles, so dear to the infant Church.

Third Point

What authority does not this Divine maternity give to Mary? Jesus Christ the Son of God, and Himself God, obeyed her thirty years; thirty years He executes her will, consults and forestalls her wishes. What a lesson does the docility of this true Son give to us sons by adoption; to us sons of Adam the docility of the Son of God! (St. Bernard)

Jesus Christ on the cross gave her to us for our Mother. The Mother of God is, then, our Mother, exercising over us the maternal authority in all its meaning and extent.

Jesus Christ in heaven, say the holy Fathers, still obeys the humble prayers of Mary. He has made her intercession all-powerful; He has established her the distributor of graces, the succor of Christians, the defense of the Church against infidelity and heresy. Giving us Jesus through Mary was to give us all through Mary. From the conception of Jesus the way was thus traced: "We receive all from her who gave us Jesus" (St. Bernard).

How great, then, is the authority of the Queen of Heaven, how extensive is the power of the Mother of God! In what peril are those who forget her or insult her! How safe are those she protects!

COLLOQUY

Say to her, with the angel, "Hail, Mary, full of grace," and so on; or, with St. Cyril, the oracle of the Ecumenical Council: "Glory be to you, holy Mother of God, masterpiece of the universe, brilliant star, glory of virginity, sceptre of faith, indestructible temple, inhabited by Him whom immensity cannot contain. Virgin mother of Him who, blessed

forever, comes to us in the name of the Lord, by you the Trinity is glorified, the holy cross celebrated and adored throughout the universe, the heavens are joyful, the angels tremble with joy, the devils are put to flight, man passes from slavery to heaven. Through you idolatrous creatures have known incarnate truth, the faithful have received baptism, churches have been raised over all the world; by your assistance the Gentiles have been led to repentance. Finally, through you the only Son of God, Source of all light, has shone on the eyes of the blind, who were sitting in the shadow of death. But, O Virgin Mother, who can speak your praises! Let us, however, celebrate them according to our powers, and at the same time adore God thy Son, the chaste Spouse of the Church, to whom are due all honour and glory now and through all eternity. Amen" (St. Cyril' s Homily against Nestorius).

Second Exercise

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. See Mary at the foot of the cross; hear Jesus saying to you, "Behold thy Mother!"

Second prelude. Ask of Jesus a filial love for Mary your Mother.

Consider—

1. That Mary was given you for your Mother.
2. That she has really shown herself a Mother to you.
3. That you ought to be a confiding and devoted son to her.

First Point / Mary has been given you for a Mother

Consider, then, in your heart all the circumstances of this gift.

1. She was given to you by Jesus Christ, God and Master of all creatures, from whom emanates all power, paternal and maternal; by Jesus Christ the God-Saviour, who had already sacrificed for you the body and lavished the blood He derived from Mary. Having nothing more to give you but her, He bestows her on you as a complement of all His gifts.
2. She is given to you in the clearest terms, the strongest, the most precise, to enable you to realize what they signify: "Behold your Mother." Jesus said, in showing the bread, "This is My body" ; and the bread became His body. Pointing to His Mother, He says, "Behold thy Mother" ; Mary immediately became our Mother.
3. She was given to you under the most serious and solemn circumstances. Jesus, dying, makes His last dispositions and signifies His last will. Alone of all the disciples the beloved John is present to receive in the name of all Christians the last gift that their Divine Master makes to them. Thus all the fathers and doctors of the Church have understood it.

4. She is given you "for your Mother." Feel these words at the bottom of your heart. Recall to yourself that man does not live only by bread; that his soul as well as his body has a life to receive and support. It is in this supernatural order that Mary is your Mother; if you live to grace, it is through her. The principle of this spiritual life is in Jesus; but Mary's is the bosom that bore you, the milk that nourished you, the maternal heart that always loves its children even when ungrateful.
5. Why was a mother according to grace given to you? And why was this mother the mother of God? Interrogate Jesus in profound recollection of heart. He wished to become your brother both by father and mother; He wished that all should be in common between you; He wished that if the infinite height of His divinity terrified you, a creature, His mother and yours, should serve as your advocate, your refuge and your mediatrix with Him; He wished to encourage the most timid, open the hearts most oppressed by fear, offer to all the sweetest motive for trust, always well founded, never too great; for a mother always loves her child; and Jesus, Son of Mary, will always love His mother.

Second Point / Mary has always shown herself your Mother

1. She received you to her heart when Jesus gave you to her for her child; so the Scripture calls Jesus Christ her first-born (Matt. 1:25). You ought to be born in her and by her, after Him.
2. She has nourished you, not only by the graces her prayers have obtained for you, but also in a real manner by the Body and Blood of her Son given to you in the Eucharist.
3. She has anticipated you, cared for you, loaded you with favors. All the graces you have received from the Lord have been solicited and obtained by her. So, your call to the faith, the grace of a Christian education, of a first communion; the grace of conversion and retreat, the grace that now leads you to give yourself entirely to God—all come to you from Jesus through Mary (St. Bernard).
4. At need, Mary obtains for the defense and salvation of her children extraordinary graces and wonderful miracles. What prodigies have caused, sustained, spread everywhere, confidence among Christian people! What striking proofs of her protection the Church recalls to our memory by solemn feasts and pious practices, enriched by precious indulgences! What titles Christians give her to testify their gratitude: "Help of Christians, health of the sick, comfort of the afflicted, refuge of sinners, gate of heaven, our life, our sweetness, our hope!" What a concourse of people to the places where she is most honored, where she obtains the most succors to those who invoke her! What prayers and acts of thanksgiving at the foot of her altars! And in our days what conquests made by Our Lady of Victories! What favors bestowed on all hearts devoted to the heart of Mary!
5. Her protection, "strong as an army" (Cant. 6), preserves her faithful children from all dangers; she is for them an assured pledge of predestination. So the doctors of the Church believe, who assure us "that a servant of Mary cannot perish."

Third Point / We then owe to our Mother love, confidence, imitation, zeal to spread devotion to her

1. Love for her who is the beloved of Our Lord; gratitude toward her who has loaded us with benefits, filial affection for our Mother.
2. Confidence. Her power and her title of Mother were given to her that our trust in her might be unlimited, that we might know that she would always be able and willing to help us.
3. Imitation. She expects from us this proof of true love. Does not the child naturally resemble the mother? Let this resemblance in us be the fruit of our efforts, of a careful study and practice of her virtues. Sons of a virgin, let us be pure; sons of the Mother of sorrows, let us be faithful to Jesus, even unto the cross.
4. Zeal to spread her devotion. A sincere love will produce this zeal. We must praise and defend all the practices authorized by the Church; her images must be venerated and distributed; we must love to wear her livery, to visit the places where she is honored; take pleasure in singing her praises, in preceding her feasts by penance and in sanctifying them by the reception of the holy Eucharist. Let us honor the sacred heart of Mary and honor it by a particular devotion.

COLLOQUIES

Let us recite the Magnificat in union with Mary or else address these words of St. Bernard to ourselves: "O thou who feelest thyself tossed by the tempests in the midst of the shoals of this world, turn not away thine eyes from the star of the sea if thou wouldst avoid shipwreck. If the winds of temptation blow, if tribulations rise up like rocks before thee, a look at the star, a sigh towards Mary. If the waves of pride, ambition, calumny, jealousy, seek to swallow up thy soul, a look towards the star, a prayer to Mary. If anger, avarice, love of pleasure, shiver thy frail bark, seek the eyes of Mary. If horror of thy sins, trouble of conscience, dread of the judgments of God, begin to plunge thee into the gulf of sadness, the abyss of despair, attach thy heart to Mary. In thy dangers, thy anguish, thy doubts, think of Mary, call on Mary. Let Mary be on thy lips, in thy heart, and to the suffrage of her prayers lose not sight of the example of her virtues. Following her, thou canst not wander; whilst thou prayest to her thou canst not be without hope; as long as thou thinkest of her thou wilt be in the path; thou canst not fall when she sustains thee; thou hast nothing to fear while she protects thee; if she favour thy voyage, thou wilt reach the harbour of safety without weariness."

Recommendations for the Last Day of the Exercises

1. He who goes from a warm place to a cold or damp one is, if he is not careful, readily affected by the change of air. So he who passes from a retreat to ordinary life is in danger of losing in a short time the lights and fervor of the Exercises. For the impressions of grace not yet being strengthened by habit, it is almost certain, unless great precaution be used, that they will soon be weakened, and finally dissipated altogether.

2. In coming out from the Exercises, do not fail to thank Our Lord for the graces of the retreat. Recall in His presence all the lights, all the inspirations you have received, and look on them as so many testimonies of the special love of Our Lord for you. Renew your resolution to adopt all the necessary means to accomplish what you know of His Divine will toward you. Fear lest so great a grace, if it does not make you better, should make you more guilty and serve to draw down on you a more severe condemnation at the tribunal of God.

3. Be careful on reentering the world to be on your guard against sin and the occasions of sin. On the one hand, you must expect that the spirit of darkness will neglect nothing to draw you away; on the other, you must not conceal from yourself that you have everything to fear from your own weakness: for you have in the depths of your heart inclinations like a tree that has been cut but whose roots still live; or like a torch just extinguished but that lights again as soon as it is brought near the flame. You require, then, both a spirit of fear lest you allow yourself to be deceived by the demon and by your own heart, and at the same time great courage to combat both.

4. If, after the retreat, you fall even into some serious fault, do not think that the fruit of the Exercises is lost, and so give way to discouragement. It is the ordinary artifice of the evil one to draw the soul again into its old faults, and from these faults into dejection and despair; he thus endeavors to make perseverance appear impossible; and finally, to withdraw the soul forever from the service of God. After each fault, humble yourself before the Lord, repair as soon as possible to the Sacraments, have full confidence in the Divine mercy, and begin again with new ardor to walk in the path of virtue.

5. The following are the most efficacious means of preserving the fruits of the retreat:

(1) Devote each day half–an hour, or if possible an hour, to meditation, and a quarter of an hour to a particular and general examination according to the method traced in the Exercises.

(2) Approach the Sacraments of penance and communion every week.

(3) Fix a rule for your daily actions, keep to it carefully, and in each action study as much as possible to sanctify it by purity of intention, which consists in proposing to ourselves no other motive but the glory and good pleasure of God.

(4) Choose an enlightened confessor, who will be a guide to you in the ways of virtue, and with whom you may speak of all that concerns your soul.

(5) Often read pious books, frequent the company of good men and carefully avoid the conversation of the wicked.

(6) Apply yourself with perseverance to the acquirement of some solid virtue, above all, of humility and charity.

(7) Place yourself under the protection of Mary, have a tender piety to this good Mother and never allow a day to pass without offering her some homage.

(8) Finally, every year devote a week, if possible, to a spiritual retreat; and if this be impossible, at least at Easter make a review or general confession of all the faults of the past year.

Second Part

Methods and Rules

1. Method of Particular Examination

THERE are two kinds of examination (or examen): general and particular. The object of the first is to discover all the faults we have committed. The second or particular examination has for its object one single fault or bad habit that we have resolved to correct. It is made every day in the following manner:

1. In the morning, on rising, resolve to avoid this sin or defect.
2. Toward noon, ask of God the grace to remember how often you have fallen into it and to avoid it for the future. Then examine, thinking over the time passed since your rising to this time, the number of faults committed, marking them by so many points in the first line of a figure like the following:

Days of the week

1st day _____

2nd day _____

3rd day _____

4th day _____

5th day _____

6th day _____

7th day _____

This done, renew your resolutions for the rest of the day.

3. In the evening, after supper, a new examination like the first, marking the faults on the second line.

OBSERVATIONS

1. At each fault against the resolutions you have taken, put your hand on your heart and repent of your fall. This may be done without being perceived.
2. At night, count the points of the two examinations, and see if from the first to the second you have made any amendment.
3. Compare in the same way the day or the week that is ending with the preceding day or week. The lines diminish in length because it is reasonable to expect that the number of the faults should likewise diminish.
4. The subject of the particular examination should be ordinarily the predominant passion—that is, the one that is the source of the greater number of faults that you commit and that consequently is the great obstacle to your sanctification.

5. This examination on the predominant passion should be continued until it is entirely overcome, or at least notably weakened.

2. Advice Concerning the General Examination of Conscience

SINS OF THOUGHT

IT may be admitted as a principle that there arise in man three sorts of thoughts, of which one comes of itself, and the other two from the good and the evil spirit.

A bad thought, which if consented to would become a mortal sin, may be an occasion of merit—(1) when the thought, as soon as it presents itself, is resisted or banished; (2) when the thought repelled, once or several times, returns soon afterward but is constantly resisted until vanquished: and this second victory is much more meritorious than the first. That person sins venially who dwells a little on the thought, as if he listened to it, or who takes a slight pleasure in what flatters the senses or is negligent in repelling it.

Mortal sin is committed by thought, first, when the thought is consented to; and second, when the thought is acted upon, which is a more grievous sin: (1) because it is entertained longer; (2) because we give ourselves up to it more ardently; (3) because we generally injure others by scandalizing them.

SINS OF WORD

There are many ways of offending God by words; for example, by swearing and blaspheming. We must not swear by the Creator, nor by any creature, except with these three conditions—truth, necessity, respect. By necessity is understood the obligation of confirming with an oath, not all sorts of truths, but only those that tend to procure a considerable good, spiritual or temporal. That person swears with respect, who, in pronouncing the name of God, renders Him the honor that is due to Him.

To swear by the Creator rashly and in vain is a greater sin than to swear by the creature. Yet it is easier to observe the required conditions in swearing by the Creator than swearing by created things: (1) because in swearing by the latter we take less care as to the truth and the necessity; (2) because we think less of the respect due to God in calling His works to witness than in uttering His holy name. All idle words must be avoided, that is, such as are useful neither to the speaker nor to others and that are not said with any intention of being useful. But we must not consider those words idle that of themselves tend to the spiritual good of our souls or those of our neighbors or to a temporal good or interest or that refer to it in the intention of the speaker, although he may be speaking of things foreign to his state—as if, for instance, a monk should speak of trade or war, and so on. To speak with a good intention is a merit; to speak uselessly or to a bad end is a sin.

The most common sins of the tongue are lying, false testimony and detraction. As to this last, it is a mortal sin to make known a serious fault that is not public, if done with a bad intention or with notable prejudice to our neighbor's reputation. If the fault revealed be less serious, the sin is only venial.

If the intention be good, we may speak of our neighbor' s faults, (1) when they are public; (2) when we speak to persons who may probably withdraw them from sin.

Insult, derision and words with suchlike tendency belong also to sins of the tongue.

SINS OF ACTION

All actions by which we transgress the commandments of God or the Church are mortal or venial sins, according to the gravity of the matter and the degree of thought and consent with which they were done.

3. Method of the General Examination to be Made Every Day

THE first point is an act of thanksgiving to the Lord for the benefits we have received.

The second is a prayer to know our faults and to correct them.

The third is an exact discussion and examination of the sins we have committed during the day. We must demand a rigorous account from our souls of what we have thought, said and done hour by hour. The same order and method must be followed as has been already given for the particular examen.

The fourth consists in asking pardon of God for the sins into which we have fallen.

4. Of General Confession and Communion

THE following are some of the principal advantages of general confession, which is recommended during the Exercises, even though not of absolute obligation.

1. The remembrance and detailed view of the sins of our past life excite in the soul a more lively contrition.
2. As the exercises give a clearer and more distinct knowledge of the malice of sin, the confession will be made with more care and more fruit.
3. Experience shows that a great number of Christians often approach the sacrament of penance without sufficient examination, without the necessary sorrow, without any, or at least a very feeble, resolution of amendment of life. Thence arise troubles and disquiet, if not during life, at least at the moment of death. The purpose of the general confession made during the exercises is to purify the soul from all past faults and to give it peace and tranquility for the future. So, although we must avoid in this confession anxiety, scruples, and continual returns to the past, yet we must endeavor to give it all the attention and all the care we are capable of, so that we may always be able to assure ourselves that not anything has been neglected; without which we can never enjoy peace of heart or repose of conscience. It will be desirable, in preparing for this confession, to make use of some method or directory for examination. There are several very good ones that can easily be procured.
4. The last advantage of general confession is that it is generally followed by a more fervent communion. And nothing is more efficacious than a good communion, whether

in avoiding sin, or in preserving and augmenting the grace that we have had the happiness to receive.

5. Rules of Penance or Tenth Addition (See p. 5, the "Ten Additions.")

10. I will add to the practices already recommended some satisfaction or penance.

Penance is interior and exterior.

Interior penance is sorrow for our personal sins, accompanied by the firm resolution to sin no more.

Exterior is as the fruit of the interior sentiments. It is a punishment that a sincere repentance causes us to inflict and is practiced chiefly in three ways.

First, in nourishment; if we retrench something, not of superfluous food (that is the office of temperance, not penance), but of something proper for us; and the more we retrench, the better we do, as long as nature does not become too weak or ill.

In the second place, in sleep and rest; if we give up, not only luxury—that which would give delight—but also what might be only convenient; always avoiding, however, what would seriously endanger the health or life. For this reason, we must not retrench necessary sleep, or at least very little, and only in case of being obliged to cure ourselves of a bad habit of sleeping too long.

Finally, in the treatment of the body; if we inflict painful sensations on our body, by the use of hair shirts, cords, or iron girdles, or by wounding or bruising ourselves. In all this, however, it appears more expedient that the pain should affect the flesh only, without penetrating to the interior organs, where dangerous lesions might take place; therefore we ought rather to choose disciplines made with small cords, because they only give pain to the exterior parts without injuring the health.

Exterior penance serves for three purposes or produces three principal effects: it serves as an excellent satisfaction for past sins; it exercises man in conquering himself and in submitting the inferior part of himself, his senses, to the superior part, or the reason; finally, it solicits and obtains those gifts of Divine grace that we desire—for example, lively contrition for our sins, abundant tears for them, or over the cross of Jesus Christ, the solution of a doubt that has troubled us, and so forth.

When the desired feelings of consolation or sorrow are not derived from the Exercises, it is useful to modify the regimen a little by mortifying ourselves differently from what we have done before, in our eating, sleeping, or the treatment of our body. So that when a penance has been practiced three days, for example, it may be interrupted two days or longer, according as the state of the soul requires more or less penance.

Care in varying and interrupting these exterior mortifications during the exercises procures the following great advantages. It frequently happens that certain persons neglect all practice of penance, either from excess of sensuality or because they persuade themselves that their constitution cannot bear it without danger: others, on the contrary,

relying too much on their strength, pass the bounds of all discretion. But by changing the kind of penance, and trying first one and then another, it happens that we obtain, through this experience, and by the grace of God, who sees the depths of our nature, the knowledge of what will be most useful to us.

6. Rules for the Discernment of Spirits

THE soul is moved by diverse spirits, which it is important to discern, in order to follow the good and repel the bad. The following are some rules, of which the first are suited to souls less perfect and the others to those who are more so.

FIRST RULES

(More particularly suitable to the first week.)

1. Let us suppose a soul that easily falls into mortal sin and goes from fall to fall: to plunge it deeper into crime and fill up the measure of iniquity, the infernal enemy ordinarily employs the charms of voluptuousness and all the baits of the senses, which he incessantly places before the eyes. On the contrary, to turn him from sin, the good spirit never ceases to prick his conscience with the sting of remorse and the counsels of reason.
2. But if this soul should set itself to use every effort in order to purify itself from its sins and to advance every day more and more in the service of God, the evil spirit, to stop and embarrass it, throws in its way every kind of scruple, disquiet, specious pretext, and subject of trouble and agitation. The good spirit, on the other hand, as soon as we begin to amend, encourages, fortifies, consoles, softens even to tears, enlightens the understanding, spreads peace in the heart, smoothes all difficulties and obstacles, so that every day more freely, more joyously and more rapidly, we advance in virtue by the practice of good works.
3. True spiritual consolation may be known by the following signs. A certain interior impulse raises the soul toward the Creator, makes it love Him with an ardent love and no longer permits it to love any creature but for Him; sometimes gentle tears cause this love, tears that flow from repentance of past faults or the sight of the sorrows of Jesus Christ or any other motive that enlightened religion inspires; finally, all that increases faith, hope, charity; all that fills the soul with holy joy, makes it more attached to meditation on heavenly things and more careful of salvation; all that leads it to find repose and peace in the Lord—all this is true and spiritual consolation.
4. On the contrary, all that darkens the soul, that troubles it, that inclines it to inferior and terrestrial objects, that disquiets and agitates it, that would lead it to despair of salvation, that weakens hope and banishes charity, that renders the soul sad, tepid, languid, distrustful even of the clemency of its Creator and its Redeemer—this is what may be called spiritual desolation. Desolation and consolation are two opposite terms; so the thoughts and affections arising from each are diametrically opposite.

5. During times of desolation, the bad spirit makes us feel his influence. By following his inspirations, we cannot arrive at any good or useful decision; we must, therefore, beware at such times of reconsidering or making any innovation whatsoever in what relates to our resolutions or choice of a state of life; but we must persevere in what we have decided on in the day or hour of consolation, and consequently under the influence of the good spirit.
6. And yet, without changing anything that was before laid down and defined, man, when a prey to desolation, would do well to employ means, or to multiply them, in order to dissipate it—such as prayer offered with more importunity, examination, awakening and arousing the conscience, some penance as a punishment for faults known or unknown.
7. Under the pressure of desolation the following are the thoughts that should sustain us: divine grace remains to us although it may have ceased to be sensible; although the first ardor of our charity is no longer felt, we still have all that is requisite for doing good and working out our salvation. What, then, does Our Lord expect of us? He would see whether, if furnished with the ordinary assistance of nature and grace, we can resist our enemy. Oh, without doubt we can!
8. The unquiet spirit, which agitates and torments us, has a direct antagonist and adversary in the spirit of patience. To preserve patience and calm will, then, be of wonderful assistance to us against it. Finally, we must call hope to our aid; and if we know how to employ the above means against desolation, we may say to ourselves, "Consolation will not be long in coming."
9. Desolation most frequently arises from one of these three causes: (1) Perhaps we have deserved from want of diligence and fervor in our spiritual exercises to be deprived of Divine consolations. (2) Perhaps God is trying us, and He wishes to see what we are and how we employ ourselves for His service and glory, even though He does not bestow on us every day the rewards of His Spirit in gifts and sensible graces. (3) Or it is perhaps a lesson He is giving us: He wishes to prove to us by experience that to procure fervor of devotion, ardent love, abundant tears, or to preserve ourselves in these spiritual joys, is beyond our natural strength, and is a gratuitous gift of His Divine bounty. All this cannot be claimed by us as our right, unless we are possessed by a pride and self-love very dangerous to our salvation.
10. When consolation abounds in the heart, we must consider the conduct to be observed in time of trial; and to sustain the shock, we must provide in good time a supply of courage and vigorous resolution.
11. We must also humble ourselves, depreciate ourselves, foresee as much as possible how weak, how cowardly we shall be under the stroke of desolation if Divine grace does not quickly come to our aid; while the tempted man must, on the contrary, persuade himself that with the aid of God he is all powerful and that he will easily

overcome all his enemies, provided he establishes his confidence on the Divine strength and is courageous.

12. Satan, with his weak but obstinate character, may be compared, when he attacks us, to a woman daring to contend with her husband. Let her husband oppose her firmly, she soon lays aside her warlike mood and quickly leaves the field to him; on the contrary, let her see in him any timidity or inclination to fly or give way, she becomes audacious, insolent, cruel as a fury. So when Satan sees the soldier of Jesus Christ, his heart imperturbable, his head erect, repulsing every attack without flinching, he immediately loses courage; but if he perceives him trembling at the first shock and ready to ask quarter, he immediately attacks him with a rage, a fury, a ferocity that is unexampled among wild beasts enraged against their prey: obstinate in his infernal malice, he only seeks and breathes our ruin.

13. We may also compare him in some of his artifices to a libertine seeking to lead astray a young girl, the child of good parents or the wife of an honest man. What he recommends to the object of his passion is, above all things, secrecy—secrecy as to his propositions, secrecy as to his interviews; if he does not obtain this secrecy, if the daughter does not observe it toward her parents, the wife toward the husband, all is lost for him; his projects are ruined. So the grand artifice of the great calumniator is to induce the soul he wishes to gain to keep secret his suggestions; and when they are discovered to a confessor or an enlightened director, his rage and torment are at their height, because his snare is discovered and his efforts rendered useless.

14. Finally, in his tactics our enemy imitates a general of an army besieging a citadel, who first studies the ground and the state of the fortifications, so as to concentrate his attack upon the weakest part. To make a like study, our enemy makes, as it were, the round of our soul: he examines that are the theological or moral virtues that serve as its ramparts or in which it is wanting, and against the point we have left without guard and defense he turns all his batteries and says, "It is here I will try the assault."

OTHER RULES FOR THE BETTER DISCERNING OF SPIRITS

(Applicable more particularly to the second week.)

1. The operation proper to God and His good angels is to shed on the soul on which they act true spiritual joy in banishing the sorrow and trouble that the devil has introduced into it. On the contrary, the latter, finding this joy in the soul, labors to destroy it by certain sophistries covered by a false appearance of truth.

2. The Creator alone can penetrate His creature, raise him, change him, enkindle in him the fire of His love. Hence, when nothing has been presented to the senses, the intellect, the will of a nature to cause joy, and yet the soul is consoled all at once without antecedent cause, then it is God that acts upon it.

3. When a natural cause of consolation has preceded, who has sent it? Perhaps our good angel, perhaps the bad. The purpose of the good would be to assist us to know and to do right; the bad to lead us to evil and to destroy us.

4. The bad spirit knows well how to transform himself into an angel of light. Aware of the pious desires of the soul, he will begin by seconding them, but soon he will begin to lead it to his own ends. Thus, at first he will feign to consent to your good and holy thoughts and even applaud them, but by degrees he will draw you into his hidden snares and entangle you in his dark meshes.

5. We must, therefore, submit our inspirations and thoughts to a strict and attentive examination. Their beginning, progress and end must all be carefully considered. Are all these good? It is, then, our good angel that inspired them. On the other hand, is there anything intrinsically bad, anything that leads us away from good, or that urges us to something below what we had chosen; anything that fatigues the soul, casts it into anguish and trouble, makes it lose the peace, the repose, the serenity that it enjoyed? If we discover on reflection that such is the case, it is an evident sign that the inspiration comes from the spirit of darkness and that it conceals some snare he is laying for us.

6. When we have discovered the infernal serpent; when, by the evil result to which his insinuations always tend, we have discovered his diabolical purpose, it is very useful to go over again in spirit the way by which the tempter led us, to take to pieces the plot he had so cleverly laid, to note by what specious pretexts he began to make us listen to him; how he succeeded by degrees in changing that pure taste, that spiritual sweetness, that perfect serenity that we enjoyed before; how he endeavored to instill his venom into the soul. This study of his odious maneuvers will render us more capable of escaping them for the future.

7. Both spirits seek to insinuate themselves into the souls of those who advance in the way of salvation; but they make use of very different means: the good angel comes with sweetness, peace, suavity, like a drop of water falling on a sponge; the bad angel rushes in rudely, violently, noisily, like rain in a storm beating on a rock. With those who, day by day, go farther from God, and plunge deeper into evil, the contrary happens. Moreover, a spirit enters the soul gently or harshly, according as the disposition of the soul is suitable to it or opposed to it. If it finds opposition and antipathy, it announces itself by a sudden shock that it is easy to remark; if it finds the soul tending the same way as itself, it enters quietly, as if into a dwelling belonging to it and open to it.

8. We have before stated that it is God who visits the soul when not any natural cause has led to the consolation with which it is suddenly filled. This sentiment, therefore, cannot be subject to illusion; yet we must distinguish with great care this first moment of happiness from those that immediately follow, although the soul still feels its ardor and the heavenly favors it has received; for in this second period it frequently happens, whether from habit, personal manner of judging and seeing, or inspiration of the good or evil spirit, that we conceive certain thoughts or form certain projects that,

not coming immediately from God, require to be carefully examined before giving our consent to them or putting them into execution.

OF ELECTION OR CHOICE

FIRST ARTICLE Of the dispositions necessary

To make a good choice on any matter whatever, we must first meditate with a pure and upright intention on the end of our creation, which is the glory of God and our salvation. Therefore, our choice ought never to fall on anything that does not lead us to this end; for it is evident that the means ought always to be subordinate to the end, and not the end to the means. Those persons deceive themselves who begin by determining on such or such a state—for example, on marriage—and afterward form the resolution to serve God as well as they can in that state. That is to reverse the order, to take the means for the end, and the end for the means; it is to tend to God obliquely, so to say, and expect to draw the will of God to ours, instead of making ours bow to that of God.

We must do just the contrary: first we must propose for our end what is the true end of man—the service of God; then, with a view to this end, choose such or such a state, as marriage, or holy orders, and so forth, and determine our choice by the sole motive of arriving more certainly at our end. In a word, we ought not to decide upon one state in preference to another but according as one or the other can conduce to the glory of God and our salvation.

SECOND ARTICLE Of the matter of choice

1. All that forms the matter of election ought of necessity to be good, at least neither bad in itself nor contrary to the principles and maxims of the Church.
2. Two kinds of things may be the matter and object of election; one kind is such that the choice once made is unchangeable; for example, the priesthood and marriage. There are other things of which the choice is revocable; for example, such or such employment, ecclesiastical or secular, that may be accepted at first and afterward abandoned for just reasons.
3. When the choice has already taken place on an unchangeable matter, there is no longer any election to make. But if imprudence or some unruly affection has dictated a choice that it is not permitted to retract, there is only one decision to take; it is to repair the fault committed by the regularity of our life and our fidelity to all our duties. There is no question here of change, for that is no longer allowed. Election must have its effect in its full extent, although made imprudently or from suspicious motives it can never pass for a divine vocation; for there is no divine vocation unless dictated by pure motives and solid reason unmixed with carnal affection or irregular inclinations.
4. With regard to the states that may be changed, if the choice was made with discretion and wisdom, it must not be changed; but we must endeavor to perfect ourselves more and more in this state. If, on the contrary, the election does not appear to have been

sufficiently wise and Christian, we must change it, whatever it may cost, in order to render ourselves more agreeable to God and the better to assure our salvation.

THIRD ARTICLE Of the three times most favorable for making a good choice

1. When the Divine power gives to the will such an impulse that the soul does not and cannot doubt that it ought to follow it. It happened thus to St. Paul, to St. Matthew, who were called by Jesus Christ, and to many others.
2. When the Spirit of God makes us discern His good pleasure in a manner sufficiently clear and evident by the application of His grace to our hearts. It is by submitting the consolations and different movements we feel to the rules for the discernment of spirits that we distinguish this Divine action, which always bears with it the characteristics of God Himself.
3. When, our spirit enjoying a great calm; our soul free from agitation and exercising freely its natural powers; our understanding enlightened, as it always is in its operations when conducted with rectitude, by the light of the Divine Word—we make choice of the most proper means to lead us surely and easily to our end. This end is the glory of God and our salvation. We set this truth before us as an established principle; and, as a consequence or a way to arrive at this term, we choose, among all the states that the Church authorizes, the one that will best of all lead us to it.

If neither the testimony of our senses struck by the Divine power nor that of our heart moved by the Spirit of God succeed in fixing our choice, we must appeal to the testimony of our spirit enlightened by eternal truth; and we must have recourse to the two following methods:

FIRST METHOD

1. Propose to yourself the object of your determination—for example, such a state, or such an employment. Should it be embraced? Ought it to be renounced? And thus of all that can become matter of election.
2. Keep in view this truth: my end is, in glorifying God, to save myself. Prevent your will from pronouncing prematurely either for or against the object in question; establish yourself rather in a perfect equilibrium, so as to turn entirely and immediately to that side in which you recognize the greatest interest of the glory of God and your own salvation.
3. Beg of the Divine goodness to enlighten your spirit and incline your will toward the calling you should choose; without, however, neglecting to assist yourself by reasonings based on faith, in order to seek and discover the will of God, which is to decide your choice.
4. Weigh exactly the for and against: what advantages, what assistance, such or such an employment or state presents to enable you to arrive at your end; on the contrary, what dangers, what obstacles, await you in it. Examine in the same way the opposite state—what means it offers you, or what perils; what resources, or what difficulties.

5. After this examination, compare both sides, and without listening to the suggestions of the flesh, decide for that which appears the most according to sound reason.
6. The choice being made, have recourse to prayer; offer your resolution to God, and beg of Him, if it is agreeable to Him, to receive it and confirm you in it.

SECOND METHOD

1. As the election to be perfect ought to be determined by a celestial movement of Divine love, assure yourself well that whatever inclination you have (whether much or little is of no consequence) for the object you have chosen really comes from the love to God and regard to His interests alone.
2. If some other person, whose salvation or perfection was of great interest to you, found himself in the same situation you are in, and consulted you in his uncertainty, what would you counsel him for the greater glory of God and the greater perfection of his own soul? The counsel that you would give him is precisely that which you ought to follow yourself.
3. At the moment of death, how would you wish you had conducted yourself in this deliberation? In the same way conduct yourself now.
4. When called before the tribunal of God, what choice would you wish you had made? The same is the choice you must make now; for it is the one that will give you the most confidence at that terrible hour.
5. Your resolution once fixed, offer it to God in prayer, and beg of Him to accept and bless it, as in the preceding method.

OF AMENDMENT

Or Reform in a State of Life Already Embraced

To persons engaged in the bonds of marriage, or raised to an ecclesiastical dignity impossible or difficult to abandon, we do not propose the rules regarding the choice of a state. Instead of these, we subjoin a method of reform or rules of conduct that will serve for amendment of life in the state already fixed.

The following are the elements of this method:

Do you wish to adopt and follow a plan of life conformable to the end for which God created you?

Perform the Exercises of the second week to be pointed out presently.

Employ the methods of election named above, applying them with much reflection and exactness to the following objects, or others that may serve as matters for your deliberation:

What style of house, what number of servants, is it proper for you to keep?

How does it become you to administer and regulate your affairs?

What instructions and examples ought you to give for the edification of your children and servants?

What part of your revenues ought you to employ for your personal use and that of your house?

What other part ought you to destine to the poor or consecrate to pious works?

In all this you ought to have nothing in view but the glory of God and your own salvation.

And you ought to be persuaded that the more you withdraw from yourself, from self-love, and seeking your own ease, the more you will advance in the way of salvation and perfection.

The exercises to be performed before beginning this work of reform are (besides the meditation on the ordinary mysteries of Jesus Christ), the Contemplation of the Two Standards, the Exercises of the Three Classes, the Prelude of the Elections. These will greatly assist in making the person in retreat conceive the idea and the desire of the perfection of which he is capable and of which his state is susceptible.

The second article on Election is scarcely applicable here, but rather the third, with its double method. We must proceed in this way: Each of the points to be examined before God—for example, the personnel of the house, expenses, pious works—will be considered separately. Whenever deliberation has been made and a resolution taken on a point, pass on to another. The more grave and difficult the question, the more time it requires: sometimes an hour or more must be given to one; sometimes several points successively will have been decided in this space of time.

SOME RULES ON TEMPERANCE

1. Less care is required about bread than about other food, because it is less pleasing to the palate and exposes us less to temptation.
2. The use of wine requires more attention. On this point we must examine what is necessary, in order to keep to it exactly, as well as what is hurtful in order to retrench it.
3. Abstinence should be observed more particularly with regard to exquisite and rare meats, because they stimulate to concupiscence and provoke temptation. We may succeed in this in two ways—by accustoming ourselves to be contented with the most simple aliments and by restraining ourselves in the use of what is more delicate.
4. The more we retrench in nourishment (always avoiding privations injurious to health), the more easily we find the quantity suitable for us, and for this reason—on the one side, abstinence, by meriting for us the lights and consolations of grace, gives us more facility in knowing what sustenance our corporal powers require; and on the other, the weakening of the body, betrayed by the difficulty of fulfilling our spiritual exercises, teaches us by experience what is necessary to nature.
5. It is well, during our repasts, to represent to ourselves Our Lord living with His disciples and eating at the same table with them, and take Him for our model in the use of

all our senses. The mind being occupied with these pious objects, it will be easier to be moderate.

6. We may also occupy ourselves with other thoughts: for example, the lives of saints, some object of piety, or some spiritual affair, so that this diversion of mind may weaken the too lively feelings of nature.
7. We must, above all, in our repasts, be on our guard against avidity, precipitation, or that effusion of the soul that is bestowed in a manner on the food. It is requisite that we should always rule our appetite and practice temperance both in the quantity of nourishment and the manner of taking it.
8. To extirpate any bad habit of excess in eating or drinking, it would be well to determine before the repast and before the want of it is yet felt, the quantity that on reflection we judge it well to take. The portion thus determined we ought to content ourselves with, even when nature asks for more, and Satan backs the demand. To conquer both, we might even retrench something more.

SOME RULES FOR THE DISTRIBUTION OF OUR GOODS IN ALMS

Do you feel inclined to give a part of your goods to your relations or friends from the lively affection you bear them? Submit this disposition to the four rules already given for election, which are a little more developed as follows:

1. All the love I bear my neighbor, to be perfect, ought to be derived from the love of God; I ought to feel that this pure charity is the beginning and the motive of all my affections and attachments. In this circumstance, as in all others, it must appear as the principal motive of my determination.
2. If an unknown person, but one whom I wished to see fulfilling the duties of his state and acting on a similar occasion with all the perfection possible, came to ask my advice, what should I advise him to do in the interest of the Divine glory and for his own perfection? I ought to adopt the same course myself.
3. If I were on the point of death, what should I wish that I had done on this occasion? The same I ought to do now.
4. When called before the tribunal of God, what distribution of my goods should I be glad to have made? This certainly is the one I ought to make now.
5. If I feel my heart too much attached to the persons united to me by the bonds of nature, I must first submit this attachment itself to the four preceding rules, without as yet occupying myself with the question of the distribution of goods or alms. Before coming to any arrangement whatever, this inclination must be rectified.
6. What is the portion of the revenues of his church that a perfect ecclesiastic ought to employ in his own expenses? This question gives rise to many scruples, and many are always in fear of going too far. To resolve it, and to determine the just proportion, the rules mentioned above should be observed.

7. On the subject of the expenses to be determined on for our person, our house, our furniture or servants, the most perfect and the most sure way is to retrench as much as possible of our convenience and comforts and to conform ourselves faithfully to the example of Jesus Christ, our great High priest. It is after this general rule, which is applicable to all states (although we must make due allowance for different persons and even different conditions), that the third Council of Carthage, at which St. Augustine assisted, decided that all the furniture of a Bishop should be of low price, and should speak of poverty. In the married state, the best example we can cite is that of St. Joachim and St. Anne, who every year divided their revenues into three parts: one for the poor, the second for the temple and the divine service, and the third for themselves.

REMARKS ON THE SCRUPLES THAT THE DEVIL RAISES IN THE SOUL

1. What is generally called scruple is the judgment by which, with all the liberty of our mind, we call an action sinful, though it is not. Such would be the judgment of one who, having walked on two straws forming a cross, should reproach himself with the occurrence as a fault; this, however, is not properly a scruple, it is rather an erroneous judgment that instruction and good sense must rectify.
2. But you have trampled on this cross, or you have thought, or said, or done, something equally unimportant; all your intellectual and moral faculties tell you that you have not sinned, and yet in your conscience the idea arises that you have done wrong. From this comes perplexity and trouble, which the evil spirit keeps up; this is a scruple properly speaking.
3. Scruples of the first kind, being moral errors, ought to be the object of just abhorrence. As to the second, they serve as purgatives—very active ones sometimes—to a soul that has just arisen from sin. They are useful to him for some time and inspire him with fear and aversion as regards even the shadow of sin. "It is a good soul," says St. Gregory, "that thinks itself guilty even when it is not."
4. Our infernal enemy observes with malignant attention what the stamp of our conscience is; whether it is delicate or relaxed. If delicate, he tries to render it more susceptible still; he endeavors to reduce it to the last degree of trouble and anguish, so as to stop its progress in the spiritual life. To this timid Christian, who never consents to any sin either mortal or venial and who dreads even the appearance of a voluntary fault, as he cannot present the bait of a real sin, he shows an imaginary fault as a frightful phantom. Sin will appear to him in a trifling word, a thought that only crossed the mind, and so on. On the contrary, if he finds anywhere a relaxed conscience, he studies to make it still more so. This soul not being afraid of venial sin, he familiarizes it by degrees with mortal sin, and day by day weakens the horror of it in his eyes.
5. That the soul may advance with sure step in spiritual ways, it must walk with constancy in the opposite direction from that in which the enemy of salvation wishes to lead it. If he seek to relax the conscience, let it contract; if he seek to contract it, let

it relax. Avoiding the two extremes, it will establish itself in a middle path that will be for it a state of assurance and peace.

6. When, with regard to a word or an action that presents itself, having nothing contrary to the sentiment of the Church and to Catholic traditions, and that tends to glorify God, a thought strikes you sent by a spirit foreign to your own—a thought that dissuades you from speaking or acting, under the pretext that it will cause you to be vainglorious, or excites in you any other chimerical fear, then raise your mind to God; and if it still appears to you that this word or this action tends to the glory of your Divine Master, or at least that it has nothing contrary to Him, then proceed direct against this thought; and while the enemy murmurs in your ear, reply to him like St. Bernard: "It was not for thee I began; it shall not be for thee I will desist."

RULES OF THE ORTHODOX FAITH

1. Always to be ready to obey with mind and heart, setting aside all particular views, the true spouse of Jesus Christ, our holy mother, our infallible and orthodox mistress, the Catholic Church, whose authority is exercised over us by the hierarchy of its pastors.
2. To approve of the confession of sins as it is practiced in the Church; the reception of the Holy Eucharist once a year, and better still every week, or at least every month, with the necessary preparation.
3. To recommend to the faithful frequent and pious assistance at the holy sacrifice of the Mass, the ecclesiastical chant, the divine office, and in general the prayers and devotions practiced at stated times, whether in public in the churches or in private.
4. To have a great esteem for the religious state and to give the preference to celibacy or virginity over the married state.
5. To approve of the religious vows of chastity, poverty, perpetual obedience, as well as the other works of perfection and supererogation. Let us remark in passing, that we must never engage by vow to take a state (e.g., marriage) that would be an impediment to one more perfect; for a vow is essentially an engagement to perfection—the promise of a higher good, as theology says.
6. To approve of the veneration and invocation of saints, respect to images, processions, pilgrimages of devotion, indulgences, jubilees, the custom of lighting candles and burning lamps before altars and other practices of this kind useful to piety.
7. To observe the abstinences and fasts, not only of precept, as Lent, the Emberdays, vigils, but also such as are of pure devotion, as also of voluntary mortifications and penance, not only interior but exterior.
8. To approve the magnificence of the construction and ornaments of churches and the holy images that we justly honor because of the things they represent.
9. Far from censuring in any matter the precepts of the Church, to defend them boldly by all the reasons that study can furnish us with against those who attack them.

10. To study to approve the decrees, the statutes, the traditions, the ordinances, the rites and customs of our fathers in the faith or of our superiors. As to their conduct, although there may not be everywhere the integrity of morals that there ought, yet there is more scandal and disorder than utility in speaking against them in private conversations or public discourses. These sort of invectives only embitter the people and raise them against their princes and pastors; we must, then, avoid these reproaches, never incriminating absent masters before their subjects. It would be better to address ourselves in private to those who have in their hands the necessary authority to remedy the evil.

11. To have a great esteem for the teachings of the Fathers and theologians. The former, like St. Jerome, St. Augustine and St. Gregory, have labored above all to form the hearts of Christians; the latter, following the course opened by St. Thomas, St. Bonaventure and others, have had for their aim to cure the errors of the times and to enlighten the faithful with exact notions and well defined dogmas. Coming in an age succeeding the Fathers, they have had, like them, the Holy Scriptures and the writings of antiquity to instruct them. They have had besides the ordinances and definitions of councils, the rules and constitutions of the holy Church; and the spirit of God has powerfully assisted them in profiting by all these resources in order to direct the faithful in the ways of salvation.

12. Avoid all comparison of living men, however great their merit, with the saints; for example, avoid saying, "Such a one is more learned than St. Augustine; this is another St. Francis; this one is as zealous, as eloquent as St. Paul," and so forth.

13. To be with the Church of Jesus Christ but one mind and one spirit, we must carry our confidence in her, and our distrust of ourselves, so far as to pronounce that true that appeared to us false, if she decides that it is so; for we must believe without hesitation that the Spirit of Our Lord Jesus Christ is the spirit of His spouse, and that the God who formerly gave the decalogue is the same God who now inspires and directs His Church.

14. Although it is very true that not any one arrives at salvation if not predestined, we must speak with great circumspection on this matter, for fear that, giving too much to grace, we should appear to destroy man's free will and the merit of good works; or that, giving too much to free will, we should weaken the power and efficacy of grace.

15. For the same reason, we must seldom speak of predestination; and if it should happen that we do so, it must not be in such a way that people can say, "If my eternal fate is fixed, whether I do ill or well, it will only be what God has decided"; this too frequently leads to the neglect of good works and of all the means of salvation.

16. We must take care lest, by exalting the merit of faith, without adding any distinction or explanation, we furnish people with a pretext for relaxing in the practice of good works.

17. We must also be on our guard against exalting Divine grace so much as to make our hearers no longer believe themselves free: we must speak of it as the glory of God requires, that we may not raise doubts as to liberty and the efficacy of good works.

18. Although it is very praiseworthy and useful to serve God through the motive of pure charity, yet we must also recommend the fear of God; and not only filial fear but also servile fear, which is very useful and often even necessary to raise man from sin. Once risen from the state and free from the affection of mortal sin, we may then speak of that filial fear that is truly worthy of God and that gives and preserves the union of pure love.

N.B. These rules are more particularly useful to evangelical laborers and those who preach the word of God. Although written for other times and specially directed against the innovators of the sixteenth century, yet they are mostly applicable to our own day and refer indeed more or less directly to the present wants of society, which is constantly undermined by the same lawless spirit.

OF DIVERSE MANNERS OF PRAYING

FIRST MANNER

This is less a prayer than a spiritual exercise, which assists the soul and renders its prayer more agreeable to God. It consists in reflecting on the commandments of God, the capital sins, the three powers of the soul, the five senses of the body, as follows:

1. Before beginning, think a few minutes of what you are about to do.

2. Ask of God the grace to know the sins you have committed against His commandments and to accomplish the obligations of His law with more fidelity henceforth.

3. Thinking over, one after another, the commandments of God, see how you have fulfilled or violated them. Ask pardon for the sins you can recall, and say the Pater. It is sufficient to dwell the length of three Paters on each precept; but this space of time must be abridged or prolonged according as the faults are few or numerous on each precept.

4. After having thus run through all the commandments, humble yourself, accuse yourself; ask for grace to observe them better for the future; and end by a colloquy addressed to God, suitable to the state and the dispositions in which you find yourself.

If you wish to take for your subject the capital sins, the three powers of the soul, the five senses, and so on, you have only to change the matter of the examination; the rest will be the same as for the commandments.

Let us observe that the Christian who wishes to imitate Our Lord Jesus Christ in the use of his senses must ask the grace of God the Father to enable him to do so, and, glancing at each of his senses, examine how far they approach or depart from his Divine Model. Before passing from one sense to another, recite a Pater.

If it is proposed to imitate the Blessed Virgin, we must ask her to obtain this grace from her divine Son and after the examination of each sense recite an Ave.

SECOND MANNER

This consists in reciting some vocal prayer and resting successively on the words composing it as long as we feel taste and devotion.

1. Before beginning, recollect yourself.
2. Address yourself to the person to whom you are going to pray.
3. Begin the prayer—the Pater, for example; dwell on these words, "Our Father"; meditate on them as long as they furnish you with thoughts, affections, and so on, and then pass to the following words, which you will consider in the same manner.
4. When the time comes to conclude, recite the rest of the prayer without stopping, and address yourself in a short prayer to the person to whom you have been praying, to ask the grace or the virtue that you require.

Remark. (1) All vocal prayers, the Credo, the Salve Regina, the Anima Christi, and so on, may be recited in this manner. (2) If one single word of the prayer we are reciting in this way suffices to occupy the mind and the heart all the time destined to prayer, we must put off to another day the meditation of the rest. The following day we must commence by reciting, without stopping, what was meditated on the day before, and then continue the consideration of the rest of the words of the prayer.

Third Manner This consists in pronouncing a vocal prayer, and, if we choose, several prayers successively, only stopping the interval of a breathing between each, thinking either of the sense of the word, or of the dignity of the person to whom we pray, or of our own unworthiness, or of the distance between the two. Let us take the Ave Maria for an example.

1. Think of the action you are going to perform.
2. Beginning with "Hail, Mary," think for a moment what these words signify, or of the dignity of the Blessed Virgin whom you salute, or of your miseries, which place so great a distance between you and the Mother of God.
3. Then you pronounce the other words, dwelling on each one, as we have said, only the time of a breathing.

Third Part

Fundamental Meditations

The End of Man

Text of St. Ignatius. Man was created to praise and adore the Lord his God, and in serving Him to save himself. This is his end.

This meditation comprises three great truths, which are the foundation of the exercises: I come from God—I belong to God—I am destined for God; that is, God is at the same time my first beginning, my sovereign master, my last end.

First Truth / I come from God

1. Where was I a hundred years ago? I was in nothingness. Oh, how many centuries there were when not any one thought of me! For, can nothing be the subject of thought? How many ages that an insect, an atom was more than I, for it possessed existence!

Yet I exist today; I possess intelligence, a heart, senses, body, soul. Who gave me all this? Was it not God and God alone?

2. God is, then, my Creator. And what wonderful circumstances in my creation!

God created me; and it was by a pure impulse of His love; for my existence was not necessary either to His happiness or His glory.

God created me; and the decree of my creation is eternal like Himself. During an eternity, then, He was occupied with me; He was thinking of me; He loved me who was as yet nothing.

God created me; and, in creating me, He preferred me to an infinite number of creatures equally possible, and that He will never call into existence.

God created me; and, in creating me, made me the noblest creature of the visible world. All my being bears the stamp of His divine perfections.

Finally, God created me; and He continues and renews His work in every moment of my existence. As many moments of life as I count, so many times He makes me a present of life.

Second Truth / I belong to God

1. I come from God, therefore I belong to God. All that I am comes from Him; what I have, then, belongs to Him. To deny this consequence, would it not be to deny reason itself?
2. What do I think of all the rights of a master over his servant, of a father over his child, of a workman over the work of his hands? Does not God possess over me, in the highest degree and by the most sacred titles, all the rights of men over creatures, since there is nothing in me that is not the fruit of His own resources, and hence His own property?

3. Thus, God has dominion over me. Essential dominion: God will cease to be God, if, being my Creator, He ceased to be my sovereign and my Master. Supreme dominion: men have no rights over me except such as the Lord gives them; their rights, then, must be subordinate to the rights of God. Absolute dominion: God, then, can dispose of me at His pleasure; and my duty is to receive everything from His hand with submission. Eternal dominion: it will last as long as I shall. Irresistible dominion: willing or unwilling, I must glorify Him either by free submission or by inevitable chastisement.

Third Truth / I am destined for God

1. A God infinitely wise must have proposed to Himself some end in creating me. A God infinitely perfect could only create me for His glory; that is, to know Him, love Him and serve Him.
2. Everything, both within and without me, agrees in revealing to me this great truth. My religion—all its mysteries, all its precepts, all its promises, only recall my end, which is God. My reason shows me that the infinite perfection of God alone can be the object of a mind and a heart ever craving to know and to love. Creatures proclaim to me by their nothingness that they are too insignificant to be the end of my being. My heart seeks a happiness without alloy, without limit; that is, it requires nothing less than God Himself. My experience speaks the same language. Away from God, what have I found? Trouble, remorse, chastisements for order violated. Faithful to God, what have I found? Peace of heart, the fruit and recompense of order faithfully observed.
3. Hence, a God to know, to love and to serve—behold my final end; and, by the same law, behold my duties, my greatness, my felicity.

SENTIMENTS

Sentiments of gratitude for a God, my Creator.

Sentiments of submission to a God, my Sovereign and Master.

Sentiments of love for a God, my last end.

Pater. Ave.

The End of Creatures

Text. All other things that are on the earth are made for man, that is, to aid him in arriving at the end for which he was created.

First Consideration / Creatures belong to God

Creatures have the same beginning as myself. They were drawn from nothing, like me, and He who drew them from nothing was God. They cannot have the same beginning as I have without having also the same master. Hence, they are from God, and belong to God. It follows from this that I ought to make use of creatures—

1. With a spirit of dependence, according to the Divine order and will, not as a master who disposes as he pleases, but as a steward who must give an account.
2. With a spirit of gratitude; like a poor man who has of himself no right to the use of the things of this world and who holds all from the liberality of God, to whom all belongs.
3. With a spirit of fear; because, on one side, corrupt nature inclines us incessantly to the abuse of created things; and, on the other, God will rigorously punish this abuse, which overthrows all the economy of creation.

Is it in this spirit that I have hitherto made use of creatures?

Second Consideration / Creatures are for God by means of man

Like me, creatures have an end, which is the glory of God; for God could not create anything but for His glory. Creatures without intelligence cannot connect themselves or be brought into relation with God. They are not, then, made to glorify God in a direct manner; they are made to serve man, who, in exchange for their service, must lend them his intelligence and his heart to praise and love God, and thus refer them to the glory of their common Creator.

This, then, is the order of my connection with God and creatures: I am for God, creatures for me. Hence it follows that I cannot place my end in creatures without rendering myself guilty and miserable.

(1) Guilty: guilty toward myself—it would be to degrade myself; toward creatures—it would be to turn them from their end and do violence to their nature; toward God—it would be to usurp His dominion. (2) Miserable: miserable in eternity—I should lose at once God, from whom I should be separated forever, and creatures, who would become my torment forever; in time—what can creatures do toward my happiness? They have so limited an existence! What a void they would leave in my heart! They are so full of imperfections! What a source of disgust! So frail! What a source of regret! So inconstant! What a source of distrust!

Third Consideration / How creatures glorify God in leading man to God

I am made to know, love, serve, possess God; and creatures teach me—

1. To know God. Thus the order of the world reveals His wisdom to me, the firmament His power.
2. To love God. It is the bounty of God that has given creatures to me; it is His love that serves me in each one of them. What a motive for loving Him!
3. To serve God. Consider, O my soul, how all creatures obey the will of their Creator; with what promptitude! Shall I be the only one to refuse to serve God? Shall I be the least faithful of His servants because I am the most indebted?
4. To merit the possession of God. For there is not anything that may not be the occasion of some virtue and by the same rule the subject of some merit. There are created

things the use of which is necessary, those, for example, that are destined to sustain my existence. What an occasion for practicing temperance and detachment!

There are some to the use of which we must submit and that nature shrinks from; for example, sickness and poverty. What an occasion to practice patience and humility!

There are some that of their nature lead to God, such as assistances of a supernatural order. What an occasion to practice piety and faith!

Finally, there are some that would turn me away from God. What an opportunity for sacrifice!

AFFECTIONS

Praise God in the name of His creatures. Grieve for having made so bad a use of them hitherto. Resolve to attach ourselves to God only.

Pater. Ave.

On Indifference toward Creatures

Text. We must use or abstain from created things according as they lead us to, or take us away from, God. This is why we must preserve ourselves in a state of indifference toward all creatures the use of which is left to our free-will; so that, as far as it depends on us, we would not seek health or riches in preference to sickness or poverty, but in everything seek what will lead us most surely to our end.

All creatures are given to men to conduct them to their end. How is it, then, that they so often lead us away from God? It is that our nature, degraded by original sin, seeks or rejects them according as they flatter or mortify our corrupt passions. The purpose of this meditation is to reform the disorder of our attachments and our aversions by establishing in us perfect indifference. This indifference consists in neither seeking nor rejecting of our free and deliberate will any created thing for itself but solely as it brings us nearer or removes us farther from God.

First Consideration / Motives as regards God for this indifference

1. The sovereign dominion of God. Without this indifference, I dispose of my affections according to my own will, not according to the Divine will. Among different situations, I choose, not that which God destines for me, but that which pleases myself; I establish myself as my own arbiter and proprietor. Is this not to attack the rights of God?
2. The sovereign perfection of God. To love God above everything and to love nothing but for Him is what the infinite perfection of God requires. And without this indifference I shall love creatures for themselves, for the pleasures they procure me; perhaps soon I shall love them above God. Is not this the great disorder of my past life? Is it not this want of indifference that has so often made charity languish, perhaps even die out in my heart?
3. The providence of God. God, who created me for Himself, never ceases to conduct me to my final end by His providence. Shall I fear that this providence, infinitely

good, wise, powerful, will not desire or will not be able to procure my greatest good? No, certainly. But without this indifference I derange all its plans. Perhaps God may take from me health, honor, fortune; perhaps He may try me by sickness, poverty or tribulation. Is it not to render myself culpable toward the providence of God, to refuse to accept what He has sent me and to leave the path He has traced out for my salvation?

Second Consideration / Motives as regards myself for this indifference

This indifference is necessary to me in order—

1. To acquire solid virtue. What is virtue? It is in fact the spirit of sacrifice—of abnegation: "If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself" (Luke 9:23). Can there be a spirit of sacrifice where there is not indifference?
2. To obtain peace of heart. Without this indifference, what fears, disgust, remorse! On the contrary, with this indifference, what sweet assurance! "The Lord ruleth me, and I shall want nothing" (Ps. 22:1). What joy even in the midst of tribulations! "I exceedingly abound with joy in all our tribulations" (2 Cor. 7:4). What plenitude of peace in the depths of the heart! "Hadst thou hearkened to My commandments, thy peace had been as a river, and thy justice as the waves of the sea" (Is. 48:18).
3. To ensure my salvation. What perils threaten the salvation of my soul! Perils from the world; perils from the devil; perils from within me—my heart, imagination, memory, senses; perils from without—friendships, business, pleasures, employment, solitude, society. All these perils are reduced to one, that of making a bad use of creatures. Let me endeavor to arrive at perfect indifference; I shall have nothing more to fear and my salvation will be assured.

RULES FOR THE PRACTICE OF INDIFFERENCE

1. In the use of creatures, only to esteem and desire what leads to God.
2. In the use of creatures to be firmly resolved to fly from all that God forbids, that is to say, from sin and the occasions of sin.
3. In the use of indifferent creatures—that is, such as directly lead us neither nearer to God nor farther from Him—to be indifferent toward them only according to the rule of the will of God and His good pleasure.

Pater. Ave.

First Exercise on Sin / Meditation or Exercise of the Three Powers of The soul on Three Different Sins: That of the fallen angels, That of Our First Parents and That of a Child of Adam Condemned for a Personal Sin

Preparatory prayer.

Ask of God the grace to refer to His glory and service all the powers and operations of your soul.

First prelude. Represent to yourself, during the first point, Lucifer falling from the heights of heaven to the depths of the abyss; in the second, Adam cast out of the terrestrial Paradise into this vale of tears; in the third, a lost soul in the midst of the flames of hell.

Second prelude. Ask of God feelings of shame and repentance at the sight of so many souls expiating by eternal suffering the sin you have committed so frequently.

First Point / The sin of the rebel angels

Consider—

1. The angels before their sin. The excellence of their being; the light of their intelligence; the rectitude and innocence of their will; their dwelling, which is heaven, where, without yet seeing the Lord face to face, they have no other life than thinking of Him and loving Him; the happiness of their destiny—that is, a few moments of trial, and then the sight and possession of God for all eternity.
2. The sin of the angels. These noble spirits were masters of their liberty, and it proved their ruin; God gave it to them that they might merit, and they abused it to destroy themselves. Lucifer, the highest of all, dared to refuse to God the obedience due to Him; and he drew a third of the angels into his rebellion. Meditate attentively on the circumstances of this sin, and see if you do not find them in great part in your own sins; a sin committed in heaven; a sin committed with great lights; a sin committed after great benefits from Divine grace; a sin of scandal.
3. The punishment of the rebel angels. The justice of God falls on them like lightning. They are cast into the depths of hell, and in the midst of flames they suffer in an eternity of torment the sin of a moment. Meditate well on this terrible vengeance of God, which regards neither the multitude of the culprits nor the dignity of the victims; neither the rank of the angels nor the high place that they occupied in His friendship; neither the service these angels if repentant and restored to grace might render Him nor the nature of their sin; it is their first sin and the sin of a moment. "Who shall not fear Thee, O King of nations?" (Jer. 10:7). "How incomprehensible are His judgments, and how inscrutable His ways!" (Rom. 11:33).

Second Point / The sin of Adam

Consider—

1. Adam before his sin. The excellence of his being; made in the image of God; the reign of truth in his intellect, of justice in his heart; his empire over his passions and his senses; the profound peace of his soul; the delights of the terrestrial Paradise where God had placed him.
2. Adam' s sin. God had forbidden him to touch the tree of knowledge of good and evil. Adam did not obey. Tempted by the serpent, Eve tempts her husband, who by a fatal complaisance becomes a sinner. Meditate on the characteristics of this sin—imprudence, sensuality, cowardice, blindness, contempt of God. In the fall of our first father do you not recognize all your past falls?

3. The punishment of Adam after his sin. The loss of original justice and grace; disorder in all his being, in his intellect, in his heart, in his senses; change in nature —inclemency of the seasons, barrenness of the earth, the revolt of the animals; tribulations of Adam during his whole life—labor, sickness, desolation at the death of Abel, all the troubles of his mind and heart; and, after 900 years of penitence, death. Finally, consider the anger of God avenging this first sin on all the descendants of the first sinner: pestilence, war, famine, desolation of the earth; so many disasters, so many violent deaths, so many tears shed, so many crimes committed, so many children forever deprived of the sight of God, so many souls cast into hell. What consequences and what chastisements for one single sin!

End by recalling your own state, and comparing Adam's sin with your own personal sins.

On Adam's side. One single sin, committed before the Incarnation, before he had experienced the justice of God; above all, as in which he expiated by 900 years of penitence.

On your side. Sins so numerous, committed by a nature sanctified by Jesus Christ, in face of the cross and of hell, and perhaps sins not expiated and for which you only feel but feeble repentance.

Third Point / On a particular sin

Consider that at the moment that you on earth are meditating on the malice of mortal sin, there is, perhaps, in the depths of hell a soul that God has eternally condemned for such or such a mortal sin committed one single time, or at least for sins less numerous and less serious than yours.

Represent to yourself this soul forever deprived of the sight and the possession of God, plunged into hell among demons, delivered up to remorse, to despair, to flames, for a wretched eternity.

Ask yourself what this God is who punishes a single mortal sin in this manner. He is a God infinitely wise, infinitely just, infinitely merciful—a God who has loved this soul so much as to die for it. What an evil, then, is one single mortal sin!

Finally, reflect upon yourself. How long is it since you first committed mortal sin? Why did not God strike you dead after this first sin? Why has God spared you till now, when everything demanded your condemnation? The interest of His perfections, which you outraged; of His graces, which you trampled underfoot, of the souls whose loss you caused by your scandals. If God had called you before His tribunal on such a day, at such an hour, after such a fault, where would you be at this moment, and in what state? "It is of the mercies of the Lord that we are not consumed" (Jer. 3:22).

COLLOQUY AT THE FOOT OF THE CRUCIFIX

Address yourself to Jesus Christ crucified present before you. Ask of your God why He has deigned to become incarnate, to suffer, to die for you. Ask yourself what you have done for Him up to this time that deserves mentioning; what you will do, and what you

ought to do, for Him for the future. Fix your eyes upon the cross, and say to Him all that your heart suggests.

Pater. Ave.

Second Exercise on Sin / On Our Own Sins

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Present yourself before God in the state of a criminal who appears before His tribunal and is going to hear his sentence.

Second prelude. "I groan in Thy sight as one guilty; shame hath covered my face, because of my sin; spare me, a suppliant, O my God."

First Point / Recall all the sins of your life

Sins of infancy, sins of early youth, sins of more mature age. Examine all your years; what day was there that had not its sin? Question the different places you have inhabited, the societies, the employments, all the scenes of your pleasures; where do you not meet with memories of sin? Ask all the laws of God; is there a single one that you have not transgressed? Ask all your past temptations; are there many before which you have not fallen? Ask all your faculties; which is there that has not been guilty? Ask all your senses; which is there that has not served as an instrument of iniquity?

Second Point / Consider the malice of all these sins in themselves

1. What deformity! They must be ugliness itself, since they are infinitely opposed to supreme beauty, which is God.
2. What ingratitude! You hold all from God and yet you dare to say to Him, "Go from me: withdraw Thyself from my senses, which only live by Thy power; retire from my heart, which has received feeling only to love Thee; withdraw from all my being, which I only received to serve Thee."
3. What audacity! You have dared to say to God, "I will not serve, I will not obey"; and you have said it to God in face of Himself, on the borders of the grave, on the brink of hell, where He holds you suspended by a slender thread called life.
4. What folly! You have left God, God your Father, God your supreme beatitude; and for what? For a perfidious master, for a cruel tyrant, for Satan.
5. What malice! You have sinned, and it was with so much eagerness and passion, with so much reflection and liberty, with so much show and scandal. And you have remained at rest in your sin, notwithstanding so many lights, so many solicitations of grace; notwithstanding the voice of conscience and remorse.

Third Point / Consider what you are that have thus offended God

What are all the angels before God? What are all men compared to the angels? What am I in comparison with the whole human race? What a leaf is in an immense forest, a drop of water in a stream, a grain of sand on the shores of the ocean, an atom in the immensity

of the universe! And it is I, vile and worthless dust, that have not feared to declare myself a rebel against God!

Fourth Point / Consider what this God is that you have offended

Against whom, my God, have I rebelled when I committed sin? I, weakness itself rebelled against strength! I, baseness itself, rebelled against sovereign greatness! I, malice itself, rebelled against sovereign goodness! I, who am only corruption and darkness, rebelled against essential wisdom and holiness! I, a nothing, rebelled against the Being of beings!

Fifth Point / Conclude by addressing God and creatures

Be astonished that, after so many iniquities, creatures have not armed themselves against you, that they continue to serve you when you never ceased to insult their God and yours.

Be astonished that God has not withdrawn His gifts, that He has left you this fortune, this credit, these talents, this mind, this heart, this life, which you abuse to offend Him. Then ask pardon of all the perfections of God that you have offended: "Pardon, O justice of my God, for having so long braved your thunders! Pardon, O holiness of God, for having so long sullied by my crimes your purity! Pardon, O mercy of my God, for having so long forgotten your voice!"

COLLOQUY

Give thanks to the mercy of God, and protest at the feet of Jesus Christ that you will never more offend Him.

Pater. Ave.

Third Exercise on Sin / Of the Infinite Malice of Mortal Sin

Preparatory prayer. and preludes. As before.

First Consideration / God offended by man

Consider attentively—

1. The greatness of God who has been offended. What is God? Who is like to Him in greatness, in power, in holiness, in justice, in wisdom, in goodness? Who is like to God? His age is eternity, His empire everything that exists, His palace the light, His garments beauty and glory, His subjects and ministers the angels. And this is He whom the sinner dares to offend!
2. The nothingness of the sinner. What is man? Flesh full of pollution, dried grass ready to fall under the scythe, a leaf the sport of the winds, a vapor scarce formed and already dispersed in the air, a little dust and ashes. And it is this man who dares to say to God, "I will not obey." "Thou hast lifted thyself up against the Lord of heaven, and said, I will not serve" (Dan. 5:23; Jer. 2:20).
3. The matter of the sin. A law of God transgressed; a law infinitely delightful, infinitely wise, the accomplishment of which was so easy, to which were attached such consoling promises and such terrible threats.

4. The motive of the sin. To whom have you compared Me? Says the Lord: "To whom have you likened Me?" (Is. 46:5). To a passion at which you blush; to some low interest, to a pleasure that passes so quickly: "Be astonished at this. They have forsaken Me, the fountain of living water, and have digged to themselves cisterns, broken cisterns" (Jer. 2:12, 13).

Second Consideration / God offended by man and offended in all His attributes

What is it you do when you are so unhappy as to commit mortal sin? By a single sin you outrage God in all His titles and in all His perfections. You outrage God the Father. You profane the supernatural being He gave you in holy baptism. You outrage the Word incarnate; you break the bonds that unite you to Him; you renew His passion in your heart; you render His blood and death useless. You outrage the Holy Ghost—you grieve, you resist Him, you extinguish Him within you.

You outrage God in all His titles. As Creator, in rebelling against His supreme dominion; as Legislator, as Redeemer, as your Friend, as your King, as your Father.

You outrage God in all His perfections. In His unity: you adore as many gods as you have passions. In His infinite perfection: you prefer a vile creature before Him. In His wisdom: you overthrow the order He has established, in turning creatures away from their end. In His immensity: you do not blush to sin in His presence, under His eyes. In His justice, which you brave. In His mercy, which only encourages you in your impenitence. In a word, you become guilty of deicide!

Third Consideration / God offended by man in spite of so many motives to urge him not to offend

How many motives there are that ought to engage you to remain obedient to God!

1. Your respect for your fellow creatures. You are so numbly submissive before a sovereign, a protector, a powerful enemy. How is it that you are bold only against God, the first of sovereigns?
2. What you exact from others. You are so tenacious of your authority, your honor, your rights, your sentiments, your will. How is it, then, that you have so little respect for the authority, the honor, the rights of God?
3. The sacrifices you make for the world. When the world speaks, do you not obey at any price—at the price of your repose, of your pleasures, of your liberty, sometimes even of your life? Why is it that, when the Lord commands, He is not obeyed in this manner? Why is it that then alone sacrifices are painful and appear impossible?
4. Your vows to God. You glory in respecting your pledged word; you would rather die than fail in your sworn faith. But has not God received your vows a thousand times—in baptism, at the sacred tribunal, at the holy table? Or is it that the oath that has such strength to bind man to man has none to bind man to God?

5. The benefits received from God. You hold all from God—talents, fortune, life. You can only sin by means of His benefits. What ingratitude, then, not only to forget such a benefactor, but also to render Him evil for good! To make use of His gifts to insult Him! To force Him to act against Himself and to turn against His glory His own goodness and His own power, which preserve you!

COLLOQUY

Place yourself at the foot of the crucifix, as a rebel subject, as a perjured friend, as a parricide son; and humbly ask of Our Lord the pardon of your sins.

Anima Christi. Pater. Ave.

Fourth Exercise on Sin / On the Effects of Mortal Sin in the Soul of the Sinner

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Present yourself before God as a criminal loaded with chains, taken from a dungeon and led to the tribunal of his judge.

Second prelude. Beg of Our Lord that He will deign to show you the sad state of a soul that has mortally sinned.

First Consideration / Mortal sin makes us lose the friendship of God

When you were in a state of grace God dwelt in your soul; the most august bonds united you to Him; He called you His people, His friend, His child, another self. But what a change since mortal sin has entered into your soul! God has withdrawn Himself from you; the ties that united you to Him have been broken; and with His friendship what have you not lost!

Second Consideration / Mortal sin robs us of all the gifts of Grace

1. It destroys the beauty of the soul. Before sin, this soul was so beautiful a sight that it delighted the heart of God; since its sin, it is as if disfigured by a hideous leprosy, which makes it an object of horror to the Lord and His angels.
2. It deprives the soul of all its merit: alms, prayer, sacrifices, good works; one single mortal sin suffices to destroy all.
3. It deprives the soul even of the power of meriting. As long as you are in a state of mortal sin, all your good works are useless for heaven. Bestow your goods in alms; embrace the most rigorous austerities; convert the universe, if possible; give your body to the flames—St. Paul assures you that all this is useless for salvation if there is a single mortal sin in your heart: "If I have not charity, I am nothing" (1 Cor. 13:2).

Third Consideration / Mortal sin enslaves our liberty

Are you in the grace of God? You are free: "Where the spirit of the Lord is there is liberty" (2 Cor. 3:17); the sweetest liberty, the most honorable, the only one that human power cannot take away. But have you had the misfortune to sin mortally? You are a slave: "Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin" (John 8:34). All in you is enslaved—the

faculties of your soul, your senses, your talents, your fortune. The devil deals with you as the centurion in the Gospel with his servants: "I say to one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it" (Luke 7:8). He cries to you incessantly, "Bring, bring" (Prov. 30:15). Again this passion, again this sin; and always he is obeyed. What degrading slavery!

Fourth Consideration / Mortal sin deprives us of peace of heart

The sinner carries with him everywhere a trembling heart and a soul a prey to trouble and grief. Remorse is as a barbed arrow in his heart, as a gnawing worm; his conscience always pursues him; sometimes in the midst of the most serious cares, like David; sometimes in the midst of pleasure, like Baltassar; sometimes in the pains of sickness, like Antiochus; almost always in the silence of solitude, like Cain. Sometimes it reproaches him with a pleasure bought at the price of a long repentance; sometimes it recalls his ingratitude, the malice of his sin; sometimes it represents to him the sword of God's justice suspended over his head. O sinner, how much you are to be pitied, if conscience pursues you in this manner! But how much more if it leaves you at rest! For the peace of a guilty conscience is the sure sign of the great wrath of God.

Fifth Consideration / Mortal sin kills the soul

The soul is the life of the body, and God is the life of the soul. Sin, then, kills the soul in separating it from God. And what difference is there between a corpse and a soul in mortal sin? The dead no longer see. Everything ought to strike the eyes of the sinner—the state of his soul, death that approaches, judgment, hell; and he sees nothing. The dead no longer hear. Everything speaks to the sinner—conscience, grace, events, ministers of religion; and he hears nothing. The dead are insensible. God moves heaven and earth to touch the sinner, and the sinner remains insensible. The dead exhale an infectious odor; in like manner, the sinner spreads death around him by the contagion of his scandals. O fatal death! Who will give us tears to weep over thee?

Affections at the foot of the crucifix.

Pater. Ave.

Exercise on Hell

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself in imagination the length, the width, the depth of hell.

Second prelude. Ask of God a lively fear of the pains of hell, so that if ever you have the misfortune to lose the feeling of Divine love, at least the fear of torments may deter you from sin.

CONSIDERATIONS

1. The habitation of the damned. It is hell. But what is hell? The Holy Ghost calls it the place of torment; a region of misery and darkness, where disorder dwells; the lake of

the anger of God; a burning furnace; the depths of the abyss; the winepress of the fury of the Almighty, under which God will trample and crush His enemies.

2. The society of the damned. In hell, a triple society will form the torment of the damned soul. (1) The society of his body, which will unite to the infectious corruption of a corpse all the sensibility of a living body, and of which all the members have their torment and their pain. (2) The company of devils, whose sole occupation is to torture the damned; who, not being able to revenge themselves on God for their reprobation, revenge themselves on man, His image, and pursue Him in the condemned with all the fury that can enter the heart of a demon. (3) The society of an infinite number of reprobates like himself. Represent to yourself this assembly, so hideous that nothing like it can be found in the dungeons and galleys of human justice; represent to yourself these miserable creatures bound together like a bundle of thorns, or like a heap of tow thrown into the flames, accusing, cursing themselves, tearing one another.

3. The torment of the damned in the powers of his soul. His imagination, which represents to him with irresistible clearness the delights of his past life on earth; the horror of his present sufferings in hell; the eternity of his future sufferings; the happiness of the elect of which he might have partaken and that he has lost forever. His memory, which recalls all his sins, all the graces he received in time, all the warnings that were given him during his life. His understanding, which incessantly shows him the deformity of sin, the greatness and beauty of God, the justice of the punishments of hell. His will, torn at the same time by regret, remorse, jealousy, desire, hatred of God and of himself.

4. The torment of the damned in all his senses. Torment of sight: the flames, the devils, the damned, his companions in torture, the cross of Jesus Christ imprinted on the roof of hell. Torment of hearing: blasphemies, imprecations, reproaches, cries of rage calling on death and annihilation. Torment of the smell: the infection exhaled from so many bodies, which preserve in hell all the corruption of the tomb. Torment of taste: a maddening hunger, the violence of which will force the damned to devour his own flesh; a devouring thirst, and for refreshment worm-wood and gall. Torment of the touch: this fire, which surrounds the damned like a vestment, and penetrates all his members—fire lighted by the breath of God Himself; fire that preserves its victim, and at the same time every moment exhausts and renews his sensibility, so as to render his pain eternal; fire armed with all the attributes of God to avenge them on the damned; fire that identifies itself with the damned, which boils in his veins, escapes and enters at every pore, which makes his body but one burning coal in the midst of the furnaces of hell.

5. The torment of eternity. "Always," "Never." Always regrets and despair, always the company of devils, always flames; never any end, never any interruption, never any remission of the pains and tortures. "Which of you can dwell with devouring fire? which of you shall dwell with everlasting burnings?" (Is. 23:14).

COLLOQUY

Address yourself to Jesus Christ; recall at His feet, that the causes for which these men are damned are either for having refused to believe in His coming or for not having obeyed His precepts. It is the crime of men damned before His coming on earth, of those who lived in His time and of those who came into the world after Him. Then attach yourself to Him forever in mind and heart, that He may save you from eternal death. Finish by returning Him the most lively thanks that He has not permitted you to fall into this terrible abyss but that He pursues you even to this day, not by His vengeance, but by His immense goodness and infinite mercy.

Pater. Ave.

First Exercise on Death

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Transport yourself in thought to the bedside of a dying person, or beside a grave ready to receive a coffin or into the middle of a cemetery.

Second prelude. Ask of Our Lord a salutary fear of death and the grace to be prepared for it every day.

1. What is it to die? It is to bid adieu to everything in this world—to fortune, pleasures, friends, family; a sad adieu, heart-rendering, irrevocable. It is to leave my house, to be thrown into a deep narrow pit, without any garment but a shroud, without any society but reptiles and worms. It is to pass to the most humiliating state, the nearest to nothingness, where I shall become the prey of corruption, where I shall fall to pieces, where I shall decompose into an infectious putrefaction. It is for my soul to enter in the twinkling of an eye into an unknown region called eternity, where I shall go to hear from the mouth of God in what place I am to make that great retreat that will last forever, whether it be in heaven or in the depths of hell.
2. Must I die? Most certainly. And what assures me of it? Reason, faith, experience. Yes; notwithstanding all precautions, all cares, all the efforts of physicians, I shall die. Where are those who preceded me in life? In the grave, in eternity. And from this grave, from this eternity, they cry to me, "Yesterday for me, and to-day for thee" (Ecclus. 38:23).
3. Shall I die soon? Yes. Why? Because ever since my birth I have been only dying. An action continued without interruption is soon accomplished. All other actions have some cessation; business, study, pleasure, sleep—all these have intervals; death is the only action never interrupted. How can I be long dying when I have been dying ever since I was born and every moment of the day and night? Where is now that portion of my life that death has already taken from me? As death has taken the past from me, so it will take the future; with the same rapidity, with the rapidity of lightning.
4. When shall I die? At what age? In old age? In mature age? Will it be after a long illness? Will it be from a fall, from a fire, beneath the knife of an assassin? In what place? In my own house or in a strange house? At table, at play, at the theatre, at church, in my

bed, on a scaffold? What day shall I die? Will it be this year? this week? Tomorrow? Today? In what state shall I die? Will it be in a state of grace, or in that of sin? To all these questions, Jesus Christ answers me, "Watch; for ye know not the day nor the hour" (Matt. 25:13).

5. How often shall I die? Once only; therefore, any error in this great action is irreparable. The misfortune of a bad death is an eternal misfortune. And on what does this bad death depend? On a single instant. It only requires a moment to offend the Lord mortally. It, then, only requires a moment to decide my eternity. If I had died this year, on such a day, such an hour of my life, when I was the enemy of God, where should I be now?

AFFECTIONS

Fear; desire; resolution.

COLLOQUY

Represent to yourself Our Lord dying on the cross, and recommend the hour of your death to Him.

Pater. Ave.

Second Exercise on Death
First Contemplation / Your agony

Preparatory prayer.

First and second preludes. The same as in the preceding.

APPLICATION OF THE SENSES

1. Application of the sight. Contemplate: (1) Your apartment dimly lighted by the feeble gleam of a lamp; all the objects that surround you and seem to say, "You are leaving us, and forever." (2) The persons who surround you—your servants, your family, the minister of Jesus Christ. (3) Yourself laid on a bed of pain, and violently struggling against death. (4) At your side, devils and holy angels, who dispute for your soul.
2. Application of the hearing. Listen to the noise of your painfully interrupted breathing, to the stifled sobs of the assistants, to the prayers of the Church recited in the midst of tears: "From an evil death, from the pains of hell, from the snares of the devil, deliver him, O Lord." "Depart, Christian soul, in the name of God the Father Almighty, who created thee; of Jesus Christ, who suffered for thee; of the Holy Ghost, who sanctified thee." The holy words that the priest suggests to you: "Lord Jesus, receive my soul; Mary, mother of grace, mother of mercy," and so on.
3. Application of the taste. Represent to yourself all the bitterness of the agony of a dying man. For the present—what bitterness in this separation from your possessions, your family, your body; in the weariness, the fears that precede the last sigh! For the past;

what bitterness in the memory of your infidelities, of your resistance to grace! For the future—what bitterness in the thought of the judgment you are about to undergo!

4. Application of the touch. Imagine yourself holding between your hands the crucifix that the priest presents to you. Touch your own body on the point of dissolution; those icy feet, those rigid arms, that chest laboring painfully with interrupted respiration, that heart beating with an almost imperceptible movement. It is in this state that your relations and friends will see you before very long. Make now on yourself the reflections that your agony will soon inspire in those who witness it.

End by a colloquy with our dying Lord: "Into Thy hands, O Lord, I commend my spirit."

Second Contemplation / Your state after death

Preparatory prayer.

Preludes. The same.

1. Application of the sight. Consider, (1) Some moments after your death: your corpse wrapped in a shroud; at your side the crucifix, the holy water, relations and friends; a priest praying for you; the public officer writing in a registry of deaths the day, the hour of your decease; the servants occupied with the preparations for your funeral. (2) The day after your death: your inanimate body in the coffin, taken from your apartment, laid at the foot of the altar; then taken to its last home, the grave. (3) Sometime after your death: contemplate that stone already blackened by time and under this stone the sad state of your body; the putrefied flesh, the separated limbs, the bones consumed by the corruption of the grave.

2. Application of the hearing. Again, go over the different scenes where you yourself are the spectacle: the dismal sound of the bells asking prayers for you, the prayers recited at the foot of your deathbed, "De profundis clamavi"; the discourse of the servants, who speak freely of you; the friends and relations, who communicate to each other their reflections on your loss; the attendants called in to arrange your funeral; the chants of the Church during the funeral ceremony: "Deliver me, O Lord, from eternal death in that dreadful day, when the heavens and the earth shall tremble; when Thou shalt come to judgment—a day of wrath, calamity and misery—that great and bitter day"; the conversation of the persons attending your funeral; what is said of you in society after your death.

3. Application of the smell and the touch. Imagine that you respire the odor that your body exhales after your soul has abandoned it—the infection it would spread if taken from the coffin a few months after your death. Imagine that you touch the damp earth where you have been laid, the shroud in rags, the bare skull, the separated limbs, the mass of corruption enclosed in a grave, after a few months the sight alone of which is horrible.

In the presence of this sad scene, ask yourself what the world is, and what is life? "Vanity of vanities, and all is vanity" (Eccles. 1:2). End by a colloquy with Our Lord dying: "Into Thy hands, O Lord, I commend my spirit."

Pater. Ave.

Exercise on the Particular Judgment

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the tribunal of Jesus Christ and your soul led to the presence of its Judge to give an account of all its works.

Second prelude. "Remember, O most loving Jesu, that for me Thou didst humble Thyself to this mortal life. Let me not be lost, I beseech Thee, on that great day."

CONSIDERATIONS

1. The time and the place of the judgment. The time will be the moment you render your last sigh. Represent to yourself your relatives and your friends around your deathbed, examining your lips, your heart, to discover a breath, a throb, which may still betoken life. While they are yet asking whether you belong to time or to eternity, you are already before the tribunal of your Judge. And where is this tribunal? In the very place where you have just expired, beside your deathbed, in presence of those who surround your inanimate remains and who assist at this terrible scene without desiring it and probably without thinking of it.
2. The accused. It is your soul; but your soul alone with its works; your soul suddenly enlightened on all its obligations; on all the graces it has received, on all the iniquities it has committed; your soul in presence of its God, without power to escape this formidable sight. What a situation! A worldly soul in presence of that God it has never loved—a voluptuous soul in presence of that God thrice holy, who has witnessed its disorders and who is about to punish them!
3. The accusers. Satan, who recalls your baptismal vows so often renewed, so often broken; the holy angels; your guardian angel, who reproaches you with his inspirations that you rejected; the angels entrusted with the souls of your brethren, who reproach you with your scandals; the angels who watch over the holy altars, and who reproach you with that indifference that kept you away from the holy table; your conscience, which places before your eyes all your past life, produces all your works, which cry out, "Dost thou recognize us? We are thy works."
4. The Judge. It is Jesus Christ who is your judge, Jesus Christ once your father, your spouse, your friend, your brother; but who now is your judge only—a judge infinitely holy, a judge infinitely clear-sighted, a judge infinitely just, a judge without appeal, a judge all powerful. What have you not to fear from His justice! "What shall I do when God shall rise to judge?" (Job 31:14).

5. Your defense at the tribunal of God. If you present yourself before the tribunal of Jesus Christ in mortal sin, what will you reply to the accusations brought against you? Will you excuse yourself by your ignorance? But you had the lights of conscience and of faith; on your weakness? But you had grace; on your temptations? But you had prayer and the Sacraments; on the scandals that have led you astray? But you had so many holy examples to instruct you. Leaving excuses, will you have recourse to the intercession of holy Mary and of the saints? They can no longer do anything for you; to the mercy of Jesus Christ? He is henceforward the God of justice, and no longer the God of clemency: "My eyes shall not spare them, neither will I show mercy" (Ezech. 8:18).
6. The sentence. To the just will be said: "Come, O ye blessed of My Father, and possess the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world" (Matt. 22:34). But to the sinner will be said: "Begone, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels" (Ibid., 41). Be gone! That is, every tie between us is broken; go far from Me, unnatural child; I am no longer thy father—go far from Me, wandering sheep, I am no longer thy pastor; thou art cursed in thy senses, which shall each have its torment—in thy understanding, in thy heart, in all thy being. Be gone into everlasting fire, to that fire where thy only dwelling shall be a furnace, thy food flames—to that fire that shall last as long as I am God; be gone to the fire prepared for Satan and his angels. I take heaven and earth to witness that it was not prepared for thee. I protest that I have done everything to save thee from this eternal fire; but since thou wouldst not profit by My grace and friendship, be gone from Me, and be gone for all eternity.

Affections. Fear; desire; resolution.

COLLOQUIES

1. At the feet of Jesus Christ crucified: "O most just Judge, grant me, I beseech Thee, the gift of pardon before that great day of reckoning. Behold, I groan in Thy sight as a guilty sinner; shame covereth my face because of my iniquities. Spare me, O God, crying to Thee for mercy."
2. At the feet of an image of Mary: "O Mary, at once the Mother of God and the Mother of the sinner, Mother of the Judge and of the criminal; let not God your Son condemn your son the sinner."

Pater. Ave.

Exercise on the Prodigal Son

Preparatory prayer.

First prelude. Represent to yourself the prodigal son returning to his father after long wanderings.

Second prelude. Ask of Our Lord the grace to imitate the repentance of the prodigal and like him to obtain pardon for the past.

PARABLE OF THE PRODIGAL

"A certain man," and so on (Luke 15:11–24).

First Point / The wandering of the prodigal

Consider all the circumstances.

1. He is young. The passions of youth, that is, love of pleasure, independence; these are the causes of his wandering. Have not yours arisen from the same cause?
2. He asks of his father his portion of the inheritance. What ingratitude, what injustice, what temerity, in this conduct of the prodigal! Is not all this to be found in the steps that have led you from your God?
3. He goes into a distant country. An image this of your wandering when you gave yourself to the world. Is it not true that you have fled as far from yourself and from God as possible, for fear that grace should find you and restore you to your heavenly Father in spite of yourself?
4. Away from his father, the prodigal squanders all his fortune. And you, away from God, what treasures of grace have you not wasted! Recall all these losses, and weep over them with tears of blood—loss of the friendship of God, loss of your past merits, loss of your Christian education, of your inclinations so favorable to piety, of that taste for virtue, of that delicacy of conscience, of that uprightness of heart—loss of those talents prostituted to your passions—loss of reason—perhaps of faith. Oh, what a fatal use of the gifts of God!
5. The prodigal is soon reduced to want in a country desolated by famine. Obliged to place himself in the service of a hard master; condemned to take care of filthy animals; to envy, without obtaining, their degrading food.

Behold the fruits of sin:

(1) Indulgence. The world in this country is a prey to a cruel famine. This hunger is the devouring hunger of the passions, which cry incessantly, "Bring, bring" (Prov. 30:15). And this want is the deep craving of a soul tormented by the desire of happiness, and finding in creatures only endless regrets, disgust and sorrow. (2) Slavery. Like the prodigal, the sinner is a slave, not of one master alone, but of numberless tyrants—of the devil, of the world, of his own inclinations and habits. (3) Degradation. There is no pleasure, however base, from which a soul separated from God will not seek happiness. It will even envy the most disgraceful sinners their most shameful excesses; sometimes even envy the condition of the brutes, so as to desire to have like them no law but instinct, no other destiny than the satisfaction of his senses: "Man when he was in honour did not understand; he hath been compared to senseless beasts, and made like to them" (Ps. 48:21).

Second Point / The return of the prodigal

1. The prodigal, deserted by the world, returns to himself. He begins to reflect on his sins and his misfortunes. What subjects of reflection does he not find within himself!

O God, what have I gained by forsaking Thee? What repose, what happiness, have I found in the world? Was it necessary to sacrifice Thy friendship, peace of conscience, my eternity, for pleasures so transient, so empty, so degrading?

2. The prodigal compares his state with that of his father's servants and envies them their happiness. Faithless soul, what a difference between your state and that of the servants of God! What peace, what joy in their hearts! In yours what troubles, what bitterness!

3. The prodigal takes a courageous resolution. "I will arise," said he, "and I will go to my father." He does not stop at words and desires; he does not defer his return; he does not draw back, either before the rail-lery of the world or the sacrifice of his attachments. What an example of solid conversion!

4. The prodigal hopes, by the acknowledgment of his faults, to regain his father's favor. Let this be also the first step in your conversion. Cast yourself at the feet of Jesus Christ, present in the person of the priest and say to Him, "Father, I have sinned against Heaven and before Thee. I am no longer worthy to be called Thy child; too happy if Thou wilt deign to receive me among Thy servants."

Consider the welcome the prodigal receives from his father.

1. His father sees him afar off and is immediately moved with compassion. Thus, at the first feelings of repentance that arise in the sinner's heart, God is moved with pity; He forgets his past ingratitude; He only sees his misfortunes and his sorrow.

2. The father of the prodigal fell upon his neck and embraced him. Recognize in these facts the goodness of God when, abandoned by creatures, we return to Him. Did not God owe it to His glory, His holiness, His justice, to reject us? And yet he meets us; He offers us pardon; He embraces us and presses us to His sacred heart.

3. The father of the prodigal orders him to be immediately reestablished in all the prerogatives of his rank. So the Lord treats the sinner that returns to Him. With His friendship He restores to him all he had forfeited by sin—innocence, peace, merits, right to heaven, all his dignity as a man and as a Christian.

4. Finally, the father of the prodigal orders a splendid feast to celebrate the return of his son and invites all his household to take part in the joy of this feast. So our Heavenly Father celebrates the return of the sinner by a solemn festival, in which He gives him His own body. He invites the angels to rejoice in his spiritual resurrection. He wills that the day of his conversion should be a day of gladness and feasting for all His family, that is, the Church. After this, why do we delay returning to the arms and the heart of this good Father?

COLLOQUY

Throw yourself at the feet of Jesus Christ, like the prodigal at his father's feet, and promise never more to forsake Him.

Anima Christi.

Fourth Part

Mysteries of the Life of Our Lord

Distributed by St. Ignatius into Fifty-One Subjects of Prayer Corresponding to the Three Last Weeks of the Exercises

1. The Incarnation of the Word Announced to the Blessed Virgin

(LUKE 1:26–38)

1. The angel Gabriel salutes the Blessed Virgin and announces to her the conception of the Word of God: "The angel entering, said to her, Hail, Mary, full of grace. Thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and shalt bring forth a son," and so on.
2. The angel confirms what he has just announced by the example of the miraculous conception of St. John the Baptist: "Thy cousin Elizabeth, she also hath conceived a son in her old age," and so on.
3. The Holy Virgin replies to the angel: "Behold the servant of the Lord; be it done to me according to thy word."

2. **The Visit that Mary Pays to her Cousin Elizabeth (LUKE**

1:39–56)

1. Mary goes to visit Elizabeth. What impression the approach of Mary, and her voice, made on St. John! "When Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the infant leaped in her womb. And Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost, and said, 'Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.'"
2. The Holy Virgin, in the transport of her joy, breathes forth the sentiments of her soul in the canticle, "My soul doth magnify the Lord," and so on.
3. Mary remains with Elizabeth three months and returns to her own home.

3. **The Birth of Jesus Christ (LUKE 2:1–14)**

4. The Blessed Virgin sets out from Nazareth with St. Joseph, her spouse, to go to Bethlehem: "Joseph went up from Galilee out of the city of Nazareth, to Bethlehem... to be enrolled with Mary, his spouse, who was with child."
5. "Mary brought forth her first-born Son, and wrapped Him up in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger."
6. "Suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly army, praising God and saying, 'Glory to God in the highest,'" and so on.

4. **The Adoration of the Shepherds (LUKE 2:8–20)**

5. An angel reveals the birth of Jesus Christ to the shepherds: "I bring you good tidings of great joy... This day is born to you a Saviour," and so on.

6. The shepherds hasten to Bethlehem: "They came with haste, and they found Mary and Joseph, and the Infant lying in a manger."
7. The shepherds return, "glorifying and praising God," and so on.

5. **The Circumcision (LUKE 2:21)**
6. The Child is circumcised.
7. "His name is called Jesus, which was so called by the angel before He was conceived in the womb."
8. The Child, after His circumcision, was placed in His Mother's arms, who feels the most tender compassion at seeing the blood of her Son flow.

6. **The Adoration of the Magi (MATT. 2:1–12)**
7. Three kings, wise men, guided by a star, come to adore Jesus Christ: "We have seen His star in the east, and are come to adore Him."
8. "And falling down at the feet of the Child, they adored Him; and opening their treasures, they offered Him gold, frankincense, and myrrh."
9. Having received an answer in sleep that they should not return to Herod, they went back another way into their country.

7. **Purification of the Holy Virgin and the Presentation of the**

Child Jesus in the Temple (LUKE 2:22–39)

1. Mary and Joseph carry the Child to the Temple of Jerusalem to present Him to God as their first born and make the offerings prescribed by the law: "a pair of turtle doves or two young pigeons."
2. Simeon came into the Temple, "and took the Child into his arms, and blessed God, and said, Now dost Thou dismiss Thy servant, O Lord, according to Thy word, in peace," and so on.
3. "Anna, coming in at the same hour, confessed to the Lord; and spoke of Him to all that looked for the redemption of Israel."

8. **The Flight Into Egypt (MATT. 2:13–15)**
9. Herod, wishing to kill the newborn Jesus, orders all the children about Bethlehem to be massacred. But before that, an angel had warned Joseph to go into Egypt: "Arise, and take the Child and His Mother, and fly into Egypt."
10. Joseph sets out for Egypt: "He arose, and took the Child and His Mother by night, and retired into Egypt."
11. "He was there until the death of Herod."

9. **The Return from Egypt (MATT. 2:19–23)**

10. An angel warned Joseph to return to the land of Israel: "Arise; take the Child and His Mother, and go into the land of Israel."
11. Joseph immediately "arose, and came into the land of Israel."
12. Archelaus, son of Herod, reigned in Judea at that time, which induced Joseph to retire to Nazareth.

10. **The Life of Our Lord from His Twelfth to His Thirtieth Year**

(LUKE 2:51, 52; MARK 6:3)

1. Jesus was subject and obedient to Mary and Joseph.
2. "He advanced in wisdom and age and grace with God and men," and so on.
3. It appears that He Himself worked at a trade, since it is said in St. Mark (Chapter 6), that the Jews said of Him, "Is not this the carpenter?"

11. **Jesus Among the Doctors at Twelve Years of Age (LUKE**

2:41–51)

1. Jesus having attained the age of twelve years went from Nazareth to Jerusalem.
2. He remained in Jerusalem, without Mary and Joseph knowing it.
3. Having sought Him for three days, they found Him in the Temple among the doctors. They asked Him why He had remained in Jerusalem; He replied, "Did you not know that I must be about My Father' s business?"

12. **The Baptism of Jesus Christ (MATT. 3:13–17; MARK 1:9–11;**

LUKE 3:21–23)

1. Jesus having bid adieu to His Mother set out from Nazareth, and went to the banks of the river Jordan, where John, His precursor, was baptizing.
2. He is baptized by St. John, who at first excuses himself as unworthy to exercise this function toward Him; but Jesus Christ obliges him, saying, "Do it, for it becometh us to fulfil all justice."
3. The Holy Ghost descends upon Jesus Christ, and the voice of the Eternal Father is heard in heaven: "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

13. **The Temptation of Jesus Christ (MATT. 4:1–11; MARK 1:12,**

13; LUKE 4:1–13)

1. Jesus Christ, after His baptism, retired into the desert and fasted there forty days and forty nights.
2. There He was tempted three times by the enemy of our salvation: "The tempter coming, said to Him, 'If Thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be

made bread... Cast Thyself down from this pinnacle... All these will I give Thee, if, falling down, Thou wilt adore me.' "

3. "Angels came and ministered to Him."

14. **The Call of the Apostles**

15. St. Peter and St. Andrew appear to have been called three times; first, to a simple knowledge of Jesus Christ (John 1); then, to follow Jesus Christ only for a time, intending to return to and continue their trade of fishermen (Luke 5); finally, to follow Him constantly, and not to leave Him any more (Matt. 4; Mark 1).

16. He called the sons of Zebedee, as is related in St. Matthew, Chapter 4; Philip, as St. John relates, Chapter 1.; and Matthew, as he himself relates, Chapter. 9.

The other Apostles were called also, although there is no express mention in the Gospels of the order and circumstance of their vocation.

3. On this, three reflections may be made: (1) that the Apostles were taken from a low and poor station; (2) that they were raised to a supereminent dignity with admirable sweetness; (3) that they were honored with supernatural gifts, as numerous as they were extraordinary, and by that placed above all the patriarchs of the Old Testament and all the saints of the New.

15. First Miracle of Jesus Christ at the Marriage of Cana (JOHN 2:1–11)

1. Jesus Christ is invited, with His disciples, to the marriage taking place at Cana.
2. His Mother tells Him that the guests are in want of wine: "They have no wine." She said to the waiters, "Whatsoever He shall say to you, do ye."
3. The Lord changes the water into wine: "so manifesting His glory; and His disciples believed in Him."

16. **The Buyers and Sellers Turned Out of the Temple the First Time[11] (JOHN 2:13–22)**

1. He drives out of the Temple all the buyers and sellers, having armed Himself with a scourge made of little cords.
2. He pours out the money of the changers and overthrows the tables.
3. With more meekness, He says to those who sold doves, "Take these things hence, and make not the house of My Father a house of traffic."

17. **The Sermon of Jesus Christ on the Mount (MATT. 5–7; LUKE**

[11]This occurred after the first Pasch, which followed Our Lord' s baptism. The second time Our Lord performed this act was before the fourth Pasch, as is recorded by St. Matthew (21:12), St. Mark (11:15), and St. Luke (19:45).

7:17–49)

1. Jesus Christ proposes to His beloved disciples eight kinds of beatitudes.
2. He exhorts them to make a good use of the gifts and talents they have received from God: "So let your light shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven."
3. He shows that He does not come to destroy the Law but, on the contrary, to perfect it by developing the precepts against homicide, theft, fornication and perjury; by ordaining that we love even our enemies: "I say to you, Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you."

18. **The Tempest Calmed on the Sea of Galilee (MATT. 8:23–27;**

MARK 4:35–40; LUKE 7:22–25)

1. A violent tempest arose on the sea while Jesus slept.
2. His disciples, being afraid, awake Him. He reproaches them with their want of confidence: "Why are you fearful, O ye of little faith?"
3. He commands the winds and the sea to be still, and immediately there is a profound calm. All those who witnessed it, struck with astonishment, cried out, "What manner of man is this, for the winds and the sea obey Him?"

19. **Jesus Christ Walks on the Waters (MATT. 14:22–33; MARK**

6:45–54; JOHN 5:15–21)

1. Jesus Christ, being still on the mountain, orders His disciples to return to their boat, "and having dismissed the multitude, He went up into the mountain to pray alone."
2. During the night, a tempest arises. The boat of the Apostles is violently tossed by the waves. Jesus goes toward them, and to reach the boat He walks upon the waters. "The Apostles, seeing Him, were afraid, and thought it was a spirit."
3. Jesus says to His Apostles, "It is I; fear not." After He had reassured them by these words, St. Peter asks permission to join Him. Jesus having permitted him, Peter, walking on the waters, goes to meet Him; but feeling afraid, he begins to sink. The Lord reproves him for the weakness of his faith, and entering the boat, the wind ceases.

20. **Jesus Christ Sends His Apostles to Preach (MATT. 10:1–42,**

11:1; MARK 6:7–13; LUKE 9:1–6)

1. Jesus, having assembled His disciples, gives them power to cast out devils and to cure all sorts of diseases.
2. He teaches them prudence and patience: "I send you as sheep amidst the wolves. Be ye, therefore, wise as serpents and simple as doves."

3. He explains in what manner they must conduct their apostolic mission: "Freely have you received, freely give." "Do not possess silver nor gold." Moreover, He tells them expressly what they are to teach: "Go and preach that the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

21. **The Conversion of Magdalen (LUKE 7:36–50)**

22. Jesus being at table in the house of a Pharisee, a woman, a sinner of the city, enters the room, carrying an alabaster vase full of perfumes.

23. Standing behind at the feet of Jesus, she waters them with her tears, wipes them with her hair, kisses them and anoints them with perfumes.

24. Jesus defends Himself against the Pharisee, to whom He says: Many sins are forgiven this woman because she hath loved much." Then He said to her, "Thy faith hath made thee safe; go in peace."

22. **The Multitude Fed (MATT. 14:13–21; MARK 6:30–44; LUKE**

9:10–17; JOHN 6:1–14)

1. The disciples ask Jesus to send away the multitude who had followed Him into the desert.

2. Jesus tells His disciples to give Him the loaves they had brought. Having blessed them, He breaks them and gives them to His disciples to distribute to the people, whom He had first ordered to be seated.

3. All the multitude eat and after they are satisfied, there remain twelve baskets of the pieces.

23. **Transfiguration of Jesus Christ (MATT. 17:1–9; MARK 9:1–8;**

LUKE 9:28–36)

1. Jesus takes with Him His three dearest disciples, Peter, James and John. "He was transfigured before them. And His face did shine as the sun; and His garments became white as snow."

2. Jesus speaks of His passion to Moses and Elias.

3. Peter asks permission to erect three tents on the mountain. A voice is heard from heaven: "This is My beloved Son, hear ye Him." The disciples, being afraid, fell on their faces. Jesus reassured them, touched them, and raised them, saying to them, "Arise, and fear not... Tell the vision to no man till the Son of Man be risen from the dead."

24. **The Resurrection of Lazarus (JOHN 11:1–45)**

25. Jesus, having heard that Lazarus was ill, remains two days in the place where He was, so that the miracle He wished to work in his favor might be more striking.

26. Before raising him, He rouses and animates the faith of his two sisters: "I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in Me, although he be dead, shall live."

27. Jesus begins by shedding tears; He addresses a fervent prayer to His heavenly Father; then He raises the dead. On which it may be observed, that it was done by the most positive command: "Lazarus, come forth."

25. **The Supper at Bethania (MATT. 26:6–13; MARK 14:3–9; JOHN 12:1–11)**

1. Jesus eats at the house of Simon the leper, and Lazarus is one of the guests.
2. Mary anoints the head of Jesus with precious perfumes.
3. Judas murmurs at the action of Mary: "What is the use of this profusion?" Jesus excuses Magdalen: "She hath wrought a good work upon Me."

26. **Palm Sunday (MATT. 21:1–11; MARK 11:1–10; LUKE 19:29–44; JOHN 12:12–19)**

1. The Lord orders His Apostles to go and seek and bring Him an ass with its foal: "Loose them, and bring them to Me. And if any man shall say anything to you, say ye, that the Lord hath need of them, and forthwith he will let them go."
2. The Apostles having laid their garments on the ass, the Lord mounted on it.
3. The people assemble in crowds to receive Him. All hasten to cover the way with their garments and the branches of trees, singing: "Hosanna to the Son of David! Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord. Hosanna in the highest!"

27. **The Preaching of Jesus in the Temple (LUKE 19:47, 48)**

28. Jesus teaches every day publicly in the Temple.

29. The preaching over, He returns to Bethania, not any one in Jerusalem receiving Him.

28. **The Last Supper (MATT. 26:17–30; MARK 14:12–20; LUKE 22:7–23; JOHN 13:1–30)**

1. Jesus Christ eats the paschal lamb with His disciples and warns them of His approaching death: "Amen, I say to you, that one of you is about to betray Me."
2. Jesus washes their feet, even those of Judas, and begins with Peter. He, considering the majesty of Jesus Christ and his own lowness, opposes it at first: "Lord, dost Thou wash my feet?" He did not yet know that it was a lesson of humility that their Divine Master was giving them, who told them of it in these words: "I have given you an example, that as I have done to you, so do you also."
3. Then He institutes the most Holy Sacrament of the Eucharist to be the pledge of His love. These are His words: "Take ye and eat, this is My body," and so on. The supper ended, Judas goes out to sell Him to the chief priests.

29. **Mysteries, from the Supper to the Garden of Olives Inclusive**

(MATT. 26:31–46; MARK 14:27–42; LUKE 22:47–54; JOHN 13:31–38, 14–17, 18:1, 2)

1. The supper being ended, and having returned thanks to His Father, Jesus sets out to go to the mountain of Olives with His eleven disciples, who are filled with fear. He leaves eight of them at Gethsemani: "Sit you here, till I go yonder and pray."
2. Taking with Him Peter, James and John, He repeats three times the same prayer: "My Father, if it be possible, let this chalice pass from Me. Nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt." The greater His sorrow became in this mortal agony, the more earnest He became in prayer.
3. He allows Himself to be reduced to such an excess of fear and terror that He said, "My soul is sorrowful even unto death." He sweated blood abundantly, according to the testimony of St. Luke: "His sweat became as drops of blood, trickling down upon the ground."

30. **From the Garden to the House of Annas (MATT. 26:47–57; MARK**

14:43–53; LUKE 22:47–54; JOHN 18:3–24)

1. Our Lord allows Judas to betray Him by a kiss, and the soldiers to seize Him like a malefactor: "Ye are come out as it were to a robber with swords and clubs to apprehend Me. I sat daily with you teaching in the Temple, and you laid not hands on Me." Then, having interrogated them in these terms, "Whom seek ye?" all His enemies fall backward to the ground.
2. Peter strikes one of the servants of the high priest and wounds him. Jesus says to Peter, "Put up thy sword into the scabbard"; and He cures the servant.
3. Jesus is arrested, abandoned by His disciples, dragged to the house of Annas. Peter follows Him a short time after and there denies Him the first time.[12] Jesus receives a blow from another servant of the high priest, who reproaches Him with being wanting in respect: "Answerest Thou the high-priest so?"

31. **From the House of Annas to that of Caiphas (MATT. 26:57–75;**

MARK 14:53–72; LUKE 22:54–71; JOHN 18:24–27)

1. Jesus bound is led from Annas to Caiphas. There Peter denies Him twice. But the Lord casts a look at His apostle; "and he going out wept bitterly."
2. Jesus remains bound all the night.
3. The guards who surround Him insult and torment Him. They blindfold Him, strike Him, and say in derision, "Christ, prophesy unto us, and say who it is that struck Thee." They insult Him by a thousand blasphemies.

[12]SS. Matthew, Mark and Luke do not separate in their narrative the first denial from the other two, as if all three took place in the house of Caiphas. St. John seems to place the first before Annas; an opinion embraced by St. Augustine, whom St. Ignatius here follows (see De Ligny's Life of Christ, pt. 3, ch. 46).

32. **From the House of Caiphas to that of Pilate (MATT. 27:1–27;**

MARK 15:1–14; LUKE 23:1–5; JOHN 18:28–40)

1. Jesus is led before Pilate and calumniously accused at his tribunal: "We have found this man perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar."
2. Pilate, having examined Him several times, answers the Jews, "I find no cause in this man worthy of death."
3. The Jews ask for the release of Barabbas in preference to that of Jesus Christ: "Not this man, but Barabbas."

33. **From the House of Pilate to that of Herod (LUKE 23:6–12)**

34. Pilate sends Jesus to Herod, king of Galilee, supposing that He was a Galilean.

35. Herod questions Him to satisfy his curiosity. Jesus answers nothing, though the Jews load Him with accusations.

36. Herod and his court insult Him, and in derision He is clothed in white.

34. **Jesus Sent Back from Herod to Pilate (MATT. 27:24–30; MARK**

15:15–19; LUKE 23:12–23; JOHN 19:1–11)

1. Herod sends Jesus Christ back to Pilate. From this day, Herod and Pilate, who had been enemies before, became reconciled.
2. Pilate orders Jesus Christ to be scourged; the soldiers crown Him with thorns and place an old purple mantle on His shoulders; afterward they insult Him, saying in derision: "Hail, king of the Jews!" at the same time they strike Him.
3. Jesus comes out of the hall of justice crowned with thorns and clothed in purple. Pilate, showing Him to the Jews, says, "Behold the man!" The priests seeing Him, say, "Crucify Him, crucify Him!"

35. **Condemnation and Crucifixion of Jesus Christ (MATT.**

27:31–38; MARK 15:20–28; LUKE 23:24–38; JOHN 19:12–24)

1. Pilate being seated on his tribunal, judged Jesus and delivered Him up to the Jews, who renounced Him for their King, saying, "We have no king but Caesar."
2. Jesus bears His cross until, His strength failing Him, they compel a man named Simon, a Cyrenian, to carry it behind Him.
3. He is crucified between two thieves. At the top of the cross this inscription is placed: "Jesus of Nazareth, king of the Jews."

36. **Jesus on the Cross (MATT. 27:39–56; MARK 15:29–41; LUKE**

23:39–49; JOHN 19:25–39)

1. They blaspheme against Jesus Christ in different ways: "Thou that destroyest the Temple of God... come down from the cross," and so on. The soldiers divide His garments.
2. Jesus pronounces seven words on the cross. He prays for His murderers. He pardons one of the thieves crucified with Him. He recommends His Mother to St. John and St. John to His Mother. He cries, "I thirst"; then the soldiers give Him vinegar and water to drink. He complains to His Father of the abandonment in which He left Him. He says, "All is consummated." Finally, before dying, He pronounces these words: "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit."
3. At His death, the sun is darkened, the rocks rent, the graves opened, the veil of the Temple is torn from top to bottom. His side being pierced by a spear, blood and water flow from it.

37. **The Burial of Jesus Christ (MATT. 27:57–66; MARK 15:42–47;**

LUKE 23:50–56; JOHN 19:30–42)

1. Our Lord, being now dead, is taken down from the cross by Joseph and Nicodemus, in presence of His holy Mother, who is overpowered by the most lively grief.
2. His body, being embalmed, is carried to the sepulcher, and enclosed in it.
3. Guards are placed at the tomb.

38. **The Resurrection of Jesus Christ and His First Apparition**

Jesus Christ appears first to His Blessed Mother after His resurrection. The Gospel leads us to think so, by saying that Jesus Christ appeared to several persons; if we do not find in this general expression a sufficiently sure proof, we deserve that reproach of Our Saviour to His disciples: "Are ye still without understanding?"

39. Second Apparition (MATT. 28:1–7; MARK 16:1–11; LUKE

24:1–11; JOHN 20:1, 11–18)

1. Early in the morning, Mary Magdalen and the mother of James and Salome leave Jerusalem to go to the sepulcher. They say to one another, "Who shall roll us back the stone from the door of the sepulcher?"
2. They see the stone removed and in the tomb an angel, who says to them, "Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth who was crucified. He is risen; He is not here."
3. Jesus appears to Magdalen, who had remained alone at the tomb, the other women having gone away.

40. **Third Apparition (MATT. 28:8–10)**

41. The pious women of whom we have spoken are returning to Jerusalem, filled with fear and joy, to tell the Apostles what they had heard of the resurrection of their Master.

42. As they walk together, Jesus appears to them, and says, "All hail!" They kneel at His feet and adore Him.

43. The Lord speaks to them tenderly: "Fear not. Go tell My brethren that they go into Galilee; there they shall see Me."

41. **Fourth Apparition (LUKE 24:12–34; JOHN 20:1–10)**

42. St. Peter, having learned from the holy women that Jesus was risen, goes in all haste to the sepulcher.

43. He enters and sees only the linen clothes in which the body of Our Saviour had been wrapped.

44. While St. Peter wondered at this event, the Lord appeared, as it was afterward said, "The Lord hath risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon."

42. **Fifth Apparition (MARK 16:12, 13; LUKE 24:13–34)**

43. He appears to two disciples who are talking of Him on their way to Emmaus.

44. He reproaches them with their incredulity and explains to them the mysteries of His passion and resurrection. "O foolish, and slow of heart to believe in all things which the prophets have spoken! Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and so to enter into His glory?"

45. His disciples beg Him to remain with them. He remains. Then taking bread and breaking it, He gives it to them and disappears. They return to Jerusalem, and relate to the Apostles how they had seen the Lord, and had recognized Him by the breaking of the bread.

43. **Sixth Apparition (LUKE 24:36–45; JOHN 20:19–23)**

44. All the disciples, except Thomas, are shut up in a house because they feared the Jews.

45. Jesus Christ enters the room where they all are, the doors being closed. "He stood in the midst, and said to them, Peace be to you."

46. He gives them the Holy Spirit, and says to them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them."

44. **Seventh Apparition (JOHN 20:24–29)**

45. St. Thomas, not having been with the other Apostles when Jesus appeared to them the first time, had protested that he would not believe unless he saw: "If I see not, I will not believe."

46. Eight days after, the Apostles being still together, and Thomas with them, the doors being closed, Jesus appears a second time, and says to St. Thomas, "Put in thy finger hither... and be not faithless, but believing."

47. Thomas answers, "My Lord and my God!" Jesus replies, "Blessed are they that have not seen, and have believed."

45. **Eighth Apparition (JOHN 21:1–25)**

46. Jesus appears to seven of His disciples who were fishing. They had taken nothing all night; but having cast their net by the order of Jesus Christ, "now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes."

47. John knew Jesus Christ by this miracle and said to Peter, "It is the Lord." Immediately Peter, casting himself into the sea, hastens to Jesus.

48. Jesus gives them bread and fish to eat. Then, having asked Peter three different times if he loved Him, He gives him the care of His flock, saying to him, "Feed My lambs, feed My sheep."

46. **Ninth Apparition (MATT. 18:16–20; MARK 16:14–20; LUKE 24:46–53)**

1. The disciples, by order of their Master, go to Mount Thabor.

2. There He appears to them again, saying, "All power is given to Me in heaven and on earth."

3. Sending them to preach throughout the whole world, He gives them this command: "Go, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

47. **Tenth Apparition (1 COR. 15:6)**

Jesus afterward shows Himself to more than five hundred disciples assembled together.

48. Eleventh Apparition (1 COR. 15:7)

He shows Himself to James alone.

49. Twelfth Apparition

We read in several pious books that He appeared to Joseph of Arimathea alone. This is probable, and we may piously meditate on it.

50. **Thirteenth Apparition (1 COR. 15:8)**

51. His soul also makes its presence felt by the patriarchs and the just in limbus; and after having delivered them, He showed Himself to them many times.

52. He shows Himself very frequently to His disciples after His resurrection and converses with them.

53. He appears again, after His ascension, to St. Paul, who declares it himself: "And last of all, He was seen also by me, as by one born out of due time."

51. **Ascension of Jesus Christ (ACTS 1:1, 11)**

52. Jesus Christ, having shown Himself many times to His Apostles during forty days, and having convinced them by many signs that He was really living, "speaking to

them of the kingdom of God," He orders them to return to Jerusalem until they shall have received the Holy Ghost.

53. He led them to the Mount of Olives; and "while they looked on, He was raised up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight."

54. While they were looking at Him ascending into heaven, two men dressed in white (whom we believe to have been angels) appeared to them, and said, "Men of Galilee, why stand you looking up to heaven? This Jesus who is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come as you have seen Him going into heaven."

Fifth Part

Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 30 Days

N.B. The passages of the Gospel will be found in Table 5 and also at the head of each of the "Mysteries," pp. 265-286

EVE OF THE RETREAT

Preparatory Exercise, or Meditation on Retreat, p. 10

Introductory Considerations, p. 10

Introduction to Considerations on the End of Man, p. 17

First Week

Day 1

Ex. 1. I come from God, p. 19; 2. I belong to God, p.21; 3. I am destined for God, p. 23; 4. Repetition, Abridgment, p. 230; Consideration. Particular Examination, p.197.

Day 2

Ex. 1. End of creatures, p. 25; 2. Indifference with regard to creatures, p. 30; 3. Repetition, Abridgment, p. 236; 4. Repetition of the Foundation, Abridgment, p. 230; Consid. On General Examination, p. 199-202; Method of Meditation, p. 5.

Day 3

Ex. 1. Sin of the Angels, p. 34; 2. Sin of Adam, p. 38; 3. Personal sins, p. 42; 4. Repetition, Abridgment, p. 231; 5. Application of the senses on Hell, p. 68; Consid. Method of Meditation, p. 5; First Nine Additions, p. 8.

Day 4

Ex. 1. Meditation on Hell, 1st and 2nd points, p. 62; 2. Ditto, 3rd, 4th and 5th points, p. 64; 3. On the number, etc., of our personal sins, p. 59; 4. 5. Repetition, Abridgment, p. 62, p. 59; Consid. Tenth Addition, p. 205; General Confession, p. 203.

Day 5

Ex. 1. Meditation on death, p. 69; 2. Contemplation of the last agony, p. 75; 3. State of man after death, p. 76; 4. Malice of mortal sin, p. 47; 5. Repetition, Abridgment, p. 252, p. 253, p. 244; Consid. Rules for discernment of spirits, first seven rules, p. 207.

Day 6

Ex. 1. On the particular judgment, points 1, 2, and 3, p. 78; 2. Ditto, points 4, 5, and 6, p. 80; 3. Effects of mortal sin on the soul, p. 53;
4. 5. Repetition, Abridgment, p. 256, p. 247. Consid. First manner of

praying, p. 225. General Confession, p. 203.

Day 7

Ex. 1. On venial sin, p. 83; 2. 3. Wandering of the prodigal, p. 86; 4.
5. Repetition; Consid. Seven last Rules for discernment of spirits,

p. 209; General Examination, p. 199.

Day 8

Ex. 1. Return of the prodigal, p. 90; Consid. Object, etc., of the Second Week, p. 94.

Second Week

Day 1 (9)

Ex. 1. Reign of Our Saviour, p. 96; 2. The same repeated, p. 99; Method of Contemplation, p. 95; Second manner of praying, applied to the offering of ourselves to Jesus Christ, p. 226.

Day 2 (10)

Ex. 1. 2. 3. Meditation on the Incarnation, p. 101; 4. 5. Contemplation on the same, p. 106; Consid. Rules for the discernment of spirits for the Second Week, p. 211.

Day 3 (11)

Ex. 1. 2. Meditation on the Nativity, p. 108; 3. 4. Contemplation on the same, p. 111; 5. Application of the senses, p. 113; Consid. Rules for the discernment of spirits for the Second Week, p. 211.

Day 4 (12)

Ex. 1. 2. Presentation of Jesus in the Temple, and flight into Egypt, p. 267; or in place of these, on the hidden life of Jesus at Nazareth, p. 115; and Contemplation of the same Mystery, p. 119; 3. 4. Repetition;
5. Application of the senses, p. 120; Consid. Method of Particular

Examination, p. 197; Additions or recommendations, p. 8.

Day 5 (13)

Ex. 1. Life of Our Saviour from the age of twelve years to thirty, p. 268; of the public life of Jesus Christ, point 1, p. 121; 2. Jesus among the doctors, p. 269; of public life of Jesus Christ, points 2, 3, p. 123; 3. Repetition; Consid. On election, or choice of a state, art. p. 1, p. 213; or of reform, p. 216.

Day 6 (14)

Ex. 1. The two standards, p. 127; 2. The same, a second time, p. 130; 3.
4. Repetition; 5. The three classes, p. 131; Consid. The choice of

state, arts. 2 and 3, p. 213; or of reform, p. 216.

Day 7 (15)

Ex. 1. Baptism of Our Lord, p. 269; 2. The three degrees of humility 135; 3. 4. Repetition; 5. Choice of state and reform, p. 213, p. 216; Discernment of spirits, p. 211.

Day 8 (16)

Ex. 1. Temptation of Jesus Christ; or vocation of the Apostles, p. 270;
2. 3. Repetition; 4. Application of the senses; Consid. Distribution of

one' s goods and almsgiving, p. 219.

Day 9 (17)

Ex. Sermon on the Mount, p. 271; Consid. Object, etc., of the Third Week, p. 139.

N.B. If this Second Week were prolonged, we should meditate successively on the following subjects indicated by St. Ignatius: Jesus walking on the water, Jesus teaching in the Temple, the raising of Lazarus, triumphant entry of Jesus into Jerusalem, pp. 160, etc.

Third Week
Day 1 (18)

Ex. 1. Meditation on the Mystery of the Eucharist, points 1 and 2, p. 142; 2. The same, point 3, p. 144; 3. 4. Repetition; 5. Application of the senses, p. 146; Consid. Rules of temperance, p. 218; Rules of the orthodox faith, 2, 3, and 8, p. 222.

Day 2 (19)

Ex. 1. Discourse after the Last Supper, point 1, p. 148; 2. The same, point 2, p. 150; 3. The same, point 3, p. 153; 4. 5. Repetition; Consid. Rules of the orthodox faith, 11 to 18, p. 223-24.

Day 3 (20)

Ex. 1. Jesus in the Garden of Olives, point 1, p. 154; 2. The same, point 2, p. 156; 3. 4. Repetition; 5. Application of the senses; Consid. Tenth Addition, p. 205; Remarks on scruples, p. 220.

Day 4 (21)

Ex. 1. Sufferings of Jesus Christ from the garden to the cross, point 1, p. 157; 2. The same, point 2, p. 160; 3. 4. Repetition; 5. Application of the senses; Consid. The three degrees of humility, p. 135.

Day 5 (22)

Ex. 1. 2. Contemplation on the death of Jesus Christ on the cross, p. 162; 3. 4. Repetition; 5. Application of the senses, p. 165; Consid. Rules of the orthodox faith, 3 and 7, p. 222; Rules of Temperance, p. 218.

Day 6 (23)

Meditation on the whole history of the Passion from the Gospels, making one or more exercises at choice. Consid. The three degrees of humility, p. 135. Rules of temperance, p. 218; On scruples, p. 220.

Day 7 (24)

Ex. Burial of Jesus, p. 281; Consid. Object, etc., of the Fourth Week, p. 167.

Fourth Week
Day 1 (25)

Ex. 1. Meditation on the Resurrection, point 1, p. 168; 2. Contemplation on the same mystery, p. 173; 3. Repetition; 4. Application of the senses; Consid. On scruples, p. 220.

Day 2 (26)

Ex. 1. First apparition of Jesus Christ, p. 281; or the apparitions of Jesus risen, point 2 of Meditation on the Resurrection, p. 171; 2. Contemplation on the same, p. 173; 3. Repetition; 4. Application of the senses; Consid. Rules for discernment of spirits for Second Week, p. 211.

Day 3 (27)

Ex. 1. Life of Jesus Christ in Heaven, point 1, p. 175; 2. The same, point 2, p. 177; 3. The same, point 3, p. 179; 4. Repetition, or application of the senses; Consid. Rules of the orthodox faith, p. 222.

Day 4 (28)

Ex. 1. On Devotion to the B. V. M.; Mary, Mother of God, p. 185; 2. On the same; Mary, our Mother, p. 189; 3. 4. Repetition; Consid. Rules of the orthodox faith, p. 222.

Day 5 (29)

Ex. 1. Contemplation on the love of God, point 1, p. 180; 2. The same, point 2, p. 182; 3. The same, points 3 and 4, p. 182-3; 4. Repetition; Consid. Second and third manner of praying, p. 227.

Day 6 (30)

Ex. The prayer "Suscipe," according to the second manner of praying, p. 181 (227); Consid. Recommendations for the last day of the Exercises, p. 193.

Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 15 Days

EVE OF THE RETREAT, AS IN TABLE 1

Same as in table 1, pp.10 & 17

Day 1

End of man, p. 19; End of creatures, 25; Indifference in their regard, p. 30; Repetition; Consid. Particular and General Examination, p. 197, p. 199; Method of Meditation, p. 5.

Day 2

On the triple sin, pp. 34, 38, 42; Our personal sins, p. 59; Hell, p. 62, p. 68; Consid. The Additions, 1 to 9, p. 8; First manner of praying, p. 225.

Day 3

Death, pp. 69, 75; Infinite malice of mortal sin, p. 47; Repetition of the two, p. 76, p. 244; Consid. The Tenth Addition, p. 205; On General Confession, p. 203.

Day 4

The particular judgment, p. 78; Effects of mortal sin, p. 53; Repetition of the two, p. 256, p. 247; Consid. Rules for discernment of spirits for the First Week, p. 207.

Day 5

Venial sin, p. 83; Wanderings of the prodigal, p. 86; His return, p. 90; Repetition, p. 258; Consid. Rules for discernment of spirits, p. 207.

Day 6

The reign of Christ, p. 96; The same subject again, p. 175; Object of the Second Week, p. 94.

Day 7

The Incarnation, pp. 101, 106; The Nativity, p. 108, p. 111; Repetition of these two subjects, p. 265, p. 266; Application of the senses, p. 113; Consid. Rules for the discernment of spirits for the Second Week, p. 211.

Day 8

Hidden life of Jesus Christ, pp. 115–121; Public life of Jesus Christ, p. 121; Repetition; Application of the senses; Consid. Of election, or the choice of a state, arts. 1, 2, and 3, p. 213.

Day 9

The two standards, p. 126; The same repeated; The three classes, p. 131; Consid. On election, arts. 3 and 4, p. 214.

Day 10

Baptism of Jesus Christ, p. 269; The three degrees of humility 135; Of election, p. 213, or reform, p. 216; Consid. Distribution of alms, p. 219.

Day 11

The Eucharist, pp. 142, 146; Discourse after the Last Supper, p. 148; The Garden of Olives, p. 154; Consid. Rules of temperance, p. 218; Rules of the orthodox faith, 2, 3, and 8, p. 222.

Day 12

Sufferings of Jesus Christ, pp. 154, 157; His death, p. 162; Application of the senses, p. 165; Consid. Rules of penance, or Tenth Addition, p. 205.

Day 13

Resurrection and apparitions of Jesus Christ, pp. 168, 173; Repetition; Application of the senses; Consid. Remarks on scruples, p. 220; Second and third manner of praying, p. 226.

Day 14

Life of Jesus Christ in Heaven, p. 175; Devotion to the B.V.M., p. 185; Consid. Rules of the orthodox faith, p. 222.

Day 15

On the love of God, p. 180; Repetition; Recommendations for the last day of a retreat, p. 191.

Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 8 Days

EVE OF THE RETREAT, AS IN TABLE 1

Same as in table 1, pp. 10 & 17

Day 1

End of man, Abridgment, p. 231; End of creatures, Abridgment, p. 233; Indifference in their regard, Abridgment, p. 236; Consid. Examination, Particular and General, p. 197, p. 199; On Meditation, p. 5.

Day 2

The triple sin, Abridgment, pp. 238, 242, 244; Effects of sin, Abridgment, p. 247; Hell, Abridgment, p. 249; Consid. The Additions, 1 to 9, p. 8; The first manner of praying, p. 225; The General Confession, p. 203.

Day 3

Death, Abridgment, p. 252; Infinite malice of mortal sin, Abridgment, p. 244; Effects of mortal sin, Abridgment, p. 247; Consid. The Tenth Addition, p. 205; First manner of praying, p. 225.

Day 4

The Judgment, Abridgment, p. 256; Venial sin, p. 83; The prodigal son, p. 258; Consid. Rules for discernment of spirits for the First Week, p. 207.

Day 5

Reign of Jesus Christ, p. 96; The Incarnation, p. 101, p. 106; The Nativity, p. 108, p. 111; Consid. Object of the Second Week, p. 94.

Day 6

Hidden life of Jesus Christ, pp. 115, 119, 120; Public life of Jesus Christ, p. 121; The two standards, p. 127; Consid. On election, p. 213; or reform, p. 216; The three degrees of humility, p. 135.

Day 7

The Garden of Olives to the cross, pp. 154, 157; Jesus Christ on the cross, p. 162, p. 165; Consid. Rules on temperance, p. 218; On scruples, p. 220.

Day 8

On the Eucharist, pp. 142, 146; On the love of God, p. 180; Consid. Rules of the orthodox faith, p. 222.

Another Arrangement of Subjects for a Retreat of 8 Days

Day 1

End of man, Abridgment, p. 231; End of creatures, Abridgment, p. 233; Indifference in their regard, Abridgment, p. 236; Triple sin, Abridgment, p. 238–44; Consid. General Examination, p. 199; Method of Meditation, p. 5; The Ten Additions, p. 8, p. 205.

Day 2

Malice of sin, Abridgment, p. 244; Personal sin, Abridgment, p. 242; Hell, p. 62, p. 249; Consid. General Confession, p. 203; First manner of praying, p. 225.

Day 3

Death, pp. 69, 75, 76; Judgment, p. 78; The prodigal son, Abridgment, p. 258; Consid. Discernment of spirits for First Week, p. 207.

Day 4

Reign of Jesus Christ, p. 96; The Incarnation, p. 101, p. 106; Consid. Object of the Second Week, p. 94.

Day 5

The Nativity, pp. 108, 111; The hidden life of Jesus Christ, pp. 115, 119, 120; Consid. Discernment of spirits for Second Week, p. 211.

Day 6

Public life of Jesus Christ, p. 121; The two standards, p. 127; The three classes, p. 131; Consid. Of election, p. 213; or reform, p. 216; The three degrees of humility, p. 135.

Day 7

The Eucharist, pp. 142, 146; The Passion, p. 154–166; Consid. Rules of temperance, p. 218; On scruples, p. 220.

Day 8

On the love of God, p. 180; Consid. Rules of the orthodox faith, p. 222.

Readings

Spiritual Reading From the New Testament and From The Imitation of Christ

End of man

N. T. Matt. 16:14–28; Luke 6:30–33

Imit. of Christ Bk. 3 ch. 9, 22, 26

Mortal sin

N. T. Matt. 25:1–31

Imit. of Christ Bk. 1 ch. 21, 22; 2.6; 4.7

Death

N. T. Luke 12:33–43; Apoc. 3

Imit. of Christ Bk. 1 ch. 23

Judgment

N. T. Matt. 25:31–46

Imit. of Christ Bk. 3 ch. 14

Hell

N. T. Luke 16:19–31

Imit. of Christ Bk. 1 ch. 25

Reign of Christ

N. T. John 15; Col. 3

Imit. of Christ Bk 1 ch. 1; bk 3 ch. 13–32

The Incarnation

N. T. Luke 1:26–56

Imit. of Christ Bk. 2 ch. 1, 7, 8

The Nativity

N. T. Luke 2:1–21

Imit. of Christ Bk. 3 ch. 1, 2, 18

The hidden life of Jesus Christ

N. T. Luke 2:40–52

Imit. of Christ Bk. 1 ch. 20; Bk. 3 ch. 44, 53

Public life of Jesus Christ

N. T. Matt. 10

Imit. of Christ Bk. 1 ch. 15, 16; bk. 3 ch. 4

The two standards, three classes and three degrees of humility

N. T. Matt. 19

Imit. of Christ Bk. 3 ch. 23, 27, 31, 56

Change of a state

Imit. of Christ Bk. 3 ch. 54

The Eucharist

N. T. Matt. 26:17–30

Imit. of Christ Bk. 4 ch. 1, 2

The Passion

N. T. Matt. 26:36–75; 27

Imit. of Christ Bk. 2 ch. 11, 12; Bk. 4 ch. 8

The Resurrection and Ascension

N. T. Matt. 28; Mark 16; Luke 24; Acts 1

Imit. of Christ Bk. 3 ch. 47, 48

Love of God

N. T. John 17; 1 John 4

Imit. of Christ Bk. 3 ch. 5, 6, 34

Holy Communion

N. T. Luke 22:14–21; John 6; 1 Cor. 11:23–31

Imit. of Christ Bk. 4 ch. 17

Prayers

Pater Noster (Our Father)

Our Father, Who art in Heaven, hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. Amen.

Ave Maria (Hail Mary)

Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death. Amen.

Anima Christi (Soul of Christ)

Soul of Christ, sanctify me.

Body of Christ, save me.

Blood of Christ, inebriate me.

Water from the side of Christ, wash me.

Passion of Christ, strengthen me.

O good Jesus, hear me;

Within Thy wounds, hide me;

Separated from Thee let me never be.

From the malignant enemy, defend me;

At the hour of my death, call me,

And bid me come unto Thee,

That with Thy Saints I may praise Thee For all eternity. Amen.

Suscipe

Take, O Lord, and receive my entire liberty, my memory, my understanding, and my whole will. All that I am and all that I possess, Thou hast given me: I surrender it all to Thee to be disposed of according to Thy will. Give me only Thy love and Thy grace: with these I will be rich enough, and will desire nothing more. Amen.

Credo (The Apostles' Creed)

I Believe in God, the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth; and in Jesus Christ, His only Son, Our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried. He descended into hell; the third day He arose again from the dead; He ascended into Heaven, sitteth at the right hand of God, the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and life everlasting. Amen.

The Regina Caeli

This prayer is recited morning, noon and evening during Paschal Time (from Easter through the evening of the Saturday after Pentecost) instead of The Angelus. It is traditionally recited standing.

V. Queen of Heaven, rejoice. Alleluia.

R. For He whom thou wast worthy to bear. Alleluia.

V. Has risen as He said. Alleluia.

R. Pray for us to God. Alleluia.

V. Rejoice and be glad, O Virgin Mary. Alleluia.

R. For the Lord is truly risen. Alleluia.

Let Us Pray

O God, Who by the Resurrection of Thy Son, Our Lord Jesus Christ, hast been pleased to give joy to the whole world, grant, we beseech Thee, that through the intercession of the Virgin Mary, His Mother, we may attain the joys of eternal life. Through the same Christ Our Lord. Amen.

Ave Maris Stella

Hail, bright star of ocean,
God’ s own Mother blest,
Ever sinless Virgin,
Gate of heavenly rest.
Taking that sweet Ave,
Which from Gabriel came,
Peace confirm within us,
Changing Eva’ s name.
Break the captives’ fetters,
Light on blindness pour,
All our ills expelling,
Every bliss implore.
Show thyself a Mother;
May the Word Divine,
Born for us thine Infant,
Hear our prayers through thine.
Virgin all excelling,
Mildest of the mild,
Freed from guilt,
preserve us Pure and undefiled.
Keep our life all spotless,
Make our way secure,
Till we find in Jesus
Joy forevermore.
Through the highest Heaven
To the Almighty Three,
Father, Son and Spirit,
One same glory be. Amen.

Veni, Creator

Come, O Creator Spirit blest!

And in our souls take up Thy rest;
Come with Thy grace and heavenly aid,
To fill the hearts which Thou hast made.
Great Paraclete! To Thee we cry,
O highest gift of God most high!
O font of life! O fire of love!
And sweet anointing from above.
Thou in Thy sevenfold gifts art known,
The finger of God’ s hand we own;
The promise of the Father, Thou!
Who dost the tongue with power endow.
Kindle our senses from above,
And make our hearts o’ erflow with love;
With patience firm and virtue high,
The weakness of our flesh supply.
Far from us drive the foe we dread,
And grant us Thy true peace instead;
So shall we not, with Thee for guide,
Turn from the path of life aside.
Oh, may Thy grace on us bestow
The Father and the Son to know,
And Thee through endless times confessed
Of both the Eternal Spirit blest.
All glory while the ages run
Be to the Father, and the Son
Who rose from death; the same to Thee,
O Holy Ghost, eternally. Amen.

Stabat Mater

At the Cross her station keeping,
Stood the mournful Mother weeping,
Close to Jesus to the last.

Through her heart, His sorrow sharing,
All His bitter anguish bearing,
Lo! the piercing sword had passed.
O how sad and sore distressed
Was that Mother, highly blessed,
Of the sole-begotten One.
Woe-begone, with heart’s prostration,
Mother meek, the bitter passion
Saw she of her glorious Son.
Who on Christ’s dear Mother gazing,
In her trouble so amazing,
Born of woman, would not weep?
Who on Christ’s dear Mother thinking,
Such a cup of sorrow drinking,
Would not share her sorrow deep?
For His people’s sins rejected,
Saw her Jesus unprotected,
Saw with thorns, with scourges rent:
Saw her Son from judgment taken,
Her Beloved in death forsaken,
Till His spirit forth He sent.
Fount of love and holy sorrow,
Mother! may my spirit borrow
Somewhat of thy woe profound;
Unto Christ, with pure emotion,
Raise my contrite heart’s devotion,
Love to read in every wound.
Those five wounds on Jesus smitten,
Mother! in my heart be written,
Deep as in thine own they be;
Thou, thy Saviour’s Cross who bearest,

Thou, thy Son’s rebuke who sharest,
Let me share them both with thee.
In the passion of my Maker,
Be my sinful soul partaker,
Weep till death and weep with thee;
Mine with thee be that sad station,
There to watch the great salvation,
Wrought upon the atoning tree.
Virgin, thou of virgins fairest,
May the bitter woe thou bearest,
Make on me impression deep.
Thus Christ’s dying may I carry,
With Him in His passion tarry,
And His wounds in memory keep.
May His wound both wound and heal me,
He enkindle, cleanse, anneal me,
Be His Cross my hope and stay.
May He, when the mountains quiver,
From that flame which burns forever
Shield me on the judgment day.
Jesus, may Thy Cross defend me,
And Thy Mother’s prayer befriend me,
Let me die in Thine embrace;
When to dust my dust returneth,
Grant a soul that to Thee yearneth
In Thy Paradise a place. Amen.

Publisher's Preface

Robert Gallagher

Publisher

Saint Benedict Press, LLC

TAN Books

You will discover a treasure in this little booklet—for God wishes all of us to examine our lives in order to grow ever closer to Him. Our Lord is calling us—through the teachings of St. Ignatius of Loyola—to stretch our souls toward Him using the Ignatian exercises as countless millions have before us. This booklet will introduce you to St. Ignatius and his methods—it's a perfect place to begin training your soul or to retrain a soul that has strayed.

The Classics Made Simple series aims to introduce the great works of Catholic literature to a wide readership. The Classics of the Faith are not meant only for saints and scholars: they're meant for everyone. They're wise, human, practical, and they have something important to say to each of us.

The Classics are also timeless. Other books come and go, passing with the tastes and fads of each generation. But the Catholic Classics remain and God has used them to teach and sanctify men and women of every age.

We hope this TAN Guide will stir within you a desire to read The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius, or if you've already read it, to re-read it with a renewed interest. You'll discover each TAN Guide is a perfect vehicle to introduce your newest favorite Classic to your friends and family. Give this little booklet a few minutes of your time and see what happens!

The Classics Made Simple: The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius

Introduction to The Spiritual Exercises

St. Ignatius of Loyola wrote The Spiritual Exercises as a retreat manual to be used by a director in leading a retreatant or "exercitant" (one who is practicing the exercises) through a four-week series of spiritual practices designed to help him amend his life and elect to follow a defined path of holiness and apostolic service in the Kingdom of God.

St. Ignatius defines the phrase "Spiritual Exercise" as follows:

> By this name of Spiritual Exercises is meant every way of examining one's conscience, of meditating, of contemplating, of praying vocally and mentally, and of performing other spiritual actions, as will be said later. For as strolling, walking, and running are bodily exercises, so every way of preparing and disposing the soul to rid itself of all the disordered tendencies, and, after it is rid, to seek and find the Divine Will as to the management of one's life for the salvation of the soul, is called a Spiritual Exercise.

The exercises form the lesson plan for a school of spiritual discipleship whereby students learn how to live the gospel in a profound way while being personally transformed and empowered by the Holy Spirit. They are a training course for spiritual warfare under the banner of Christ the King—much like a military boot camp. Instead of physical training, however we exercise through imagination and prayerful meditation the often dormant or misdirected powers of our soul—our memory, understanding, and will—and reorient them towards God's purposes.

The Origin of The Spiritual Exercises

Some 500 years before people began to discuss and write self-help books, St. Ignatius of Loyola (1491-1556) sought to answer for himself the question of life's purpose. After a young adulthood filled with worldly successes and pleasures, a battlefield injury led him to a deep conversion. Slowly but surely, he began to realize that there was glory beyond this world that was worth attaining and from that point forward, attaining that greater heavenly glory became his all-encompassing and lifelong resolution. Encouraged by like-minded companions, he began to record his spiritual insights and experiences. Eventually, out of a desire to help others to share those same experiences of God and conversion, Ignatius organized his notes into a book: The Spiritual Exercises. First published in 1548, this manual would guide countless thousands of souls through a transformative encounter with God.

The Structure and Content of The Spiritual Exercises

The book is divided into four sections or "weeks" representing four distinct periods of time (usually over the course of thirty days) in which an exercitant, preferably under the guidance of a spiritual director, leaves the concerns and activities of the world for a time

of solitude and silence alone with God. Even during Ignatius' s lifetime, it was recognized that such a retreat from the world for a length of time was not always possible for all—especially the laity—and thus accommodations could be made in the form of shortened retreats.

The four weeks focus on several central tenets of the Christian Gospel as revealed by God and taught faithfully by the Catholic Church, including:

- God' s work of creation with man as His image and likeness whose vocation is to praise, reverence, and serve God as priest and steward of this world.
- Mankind' s ancestral fall from Paradise and the loss of the grace of full communion with God.
- The coming of the Redeemer through the Incarnation of God' s only Son for the salvation and life of the world.
- The restoration of all things in Christ through His life, death, resurrection, ascension, and second glorious coming, and His announcement of the Kingdom of God.
- Mankind' s call to eternal salvation in Christ and the ultimate fulfillment of his destiny in beholding the Face of God.

These common themes are woven into the spiritual tapestry of the Exercises. Ultimately, the Exercises reveals the face of Christ in salvation history and the place of the exercitant in that history, so long as he is willing to undergo an ever-deepening conversion to Christ and to follow the vocation which he prays will be revealed to him during this time of retreat. By entering fully into the "mystery of Christ" (cf. Ephesians 3:1-21) as taught by these exercises, the exercitant' s soul will share in the wonder of the Incarnation, the redemptive power of the Cross, and the glory of the Resurrection.

Each of the four weeks has a particular spiritual purpose, emphasizing certain themes with a view to leading the soul to a concrete resolution. Let' s briefly review each of the weeks and their respective spiritual themes, purposes, points, and practices.

First Week: Restoration of the Soul to God

The main theme of the first week is the fundamental reorientation of the heart away from any attachment to sin, and thereby spiritual death, and towards Jesus Christ. In a sense, its purpose is to "reform what is deformed" in the soul, purging away the things that are not given completely over to God.

The main points in the first Week are as follows:

- God in His infinite love has created us with a purpose: to praise, reverence, and serve Him and thus behold Him in Heaven for eternity.
- The tragedy of sin runs contrary to God' s loving purpose for our lives. By our own thoughts, words, and deeds we are deserving of His punishment.
- In His loving mercy, however, God calls us now to repent of our sins, to give ourselves entirely to Him by ordering our lives according to His will, and to live in the freedom of the Gospel.

- We must consider what we have done in the past for Christ, what we are now doing for Christ, and what we ought to do in the future for Christ.

The exercises practiced during this period are meditations on "Sin and Its Punishments," "Death," "Particular Judgment," and "Venial Sin."

One practice in particular which is emphasized throughout the Exercises is the "Examen (or Examination) of Conscience," which is described further in this booklet. These meditations, combined with the Examinations, help to lead us to leave behind all that is not of God so that we might more fully and radically give ourselves to God.

Second Week: Knowledge, Love, and Imitation of Jesus Christ the King

In a sense, the spiritual purpose of the second week is to "conform what is reformed" in the first, so that we can be more fully illumined by the Light of Christ through the renewal of our minds in Christ, and the imitation of His goodness.

The main points in the second week are as follows:

- The Holy Trinity took compassion upon the whole world caught up in the darkness of sin and death and sent the Son to conquer sin and death with the power of God's life and redeeming love.
- Jesus Christ, Our Eternal King and Redeemer, calls us to be His disciples and to labor with Him in spreading His Kingdom of Love.
- The Kingdom of God must first take root in our hearts, that is, in our memory, understanding, and will. This is accomplished by grace in the imitation of Christ's virtues as related to us in the Holy Gospels and exemplified by the saints of the Church.
- This world is engaged in a great and terrible battle, and there are two standards under which men live: the standard of the Kingdom of our Redeemer Jesus Christ (symbolized by Jerusalem) and the standard of Lucifer, the Fallen Angel and Enemy of Our Nature (symbolized by Babylon). Christ calls us to live under the standard of His Kingdom, and to wage the spiritual and apostolic battle for souls, beginning with our own.
- We must remove from our hearts all worldly attachments to wealth, pleasure, and power, which hold us back from living under the standard of Christ the King. Instead, humbly commit ourselves for the sake of the call and love of God to the evangelical counsels of poverty, chastity, and obedience, according to our state of life.

The exercises practiced during this period are meditations on the "Kingdom of Christ," the "Mystery of the Incarnation," and the "Life, Teaching, and Ministry of Christ from His Nativity to Palm Sunday."

Third Week: Resolution to Completely Follow Christ the King

The main theme of the third week is for the soul to resolve to follow Christ without reservation, yielding to Him all freedom, memory, understanding, and will. This week's spiritual purpose is to "confirm what is conformed" in the second week, so that the

soul will continue to grow in a loving union with God through the grace of prayer and spiritual labors.

The main points in the third week are as follows:

- Jesus Christ gave us the ultimate expression of God's infinite love for mankind through the gifts of His Most Holy Body and Blood in the Holy Eucharist and through His suffering and death.
- To increase our loving union with God and to confirm our resolution to follow Him faithfully, we must take time to contemplate the depth of His love for us exemplified by His saving Passion and death on the Cross.
- The path to the glory of Christ's Kingdom is through sharing in the service of His sacrificial offering of His life for our redemption and that of the whole world.
- We must call to mind with tears, humility, and gratitude the mercy of God, and the wonder and depth of His love in suffering His sacred Passion for our sins.
- Through the wisdom of the Cross, we finally see the folly of worldly attachments and sin. We must resolve firmly to conform our wills to God's will, through a passionate commitment to Christ and His Kingdom, even to the point embracing martyrdom for the Gospel.

The exercises practiced during this period are meditations on the "Life of Christ: From Bethany to Last Supper," "From Last Supper to the Garden of Gethsemane," and the "Passion and Death of Jesus Christ."

Fourth Week: Union with Christ in His Glory

The main theme of the fourth week is for the soul to unite herself with God in a union of genuine love. This final week's spiritual purpose is to "transform what is confirmed" in the third week, so that the soul, having shared in the passion of Christ, can now share in His glory.

The main points in the fourth week are as follows:

- Through the Resurrection, Christ reveals what remained hidden in His suffering and death, namely His full divinity.
- Christ's appearances strengthened the faith of Peter and the Apostles, along with that of the whole Church. The Apostles and their successors continue to proclaim Christ's Resurrection and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Holy Trinity and teaching them all that Christ commanded.
- Christ's Resurrection is a pledge of the glory of the divine life that awaits all those who are united to Christ and faithfully labor under the Standard of His Kingdom.
- Jesus Christ ascended to the right hand of the Father's throne as our High Priest and King and sent the Holy Spirit upon the Church. He is now surrounded by the angels and the saints, including His Holy Mother, but He will return one day in the fullness of His Glory.

- We must always see ourselves as standing before the throne of Jesus Christ with all of angels and saints interceding for us, so that we might love and serve God in all aspects of our lives.
- Our love for God and our joy in Christ's Resurrection must manifest itself more in deeds of charity than in words.
- We should constantly call to mind God's presence in and care of His creatures, including ourselves. God calls us, who were made in His image and likeness, to be the temples of His presence in the world.
- We must offer all that we have been given—our freedom, memory, understanding, and will—to God to dispose of according to His loving will and purposes, relying only on His love and grace throughout the remainder of our lives.

The exercises practiced during this period are meditations on the "Life of Christ: Jesus' Resurrected Appearance to His Holy Mother," the "Appearances of Christ after His Resurrection," and "Christ's Ascension into Glory."

DID YOU KNOW?

In addition to vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience, Jesuits take a vow of special obedience to the pope.

First prelude. Consider, on one side, Our Saviour, on the other Lucifer, who both invite men to follow their standard.

Second prelude. Construction of place. Represent to yourself two vast plains; in one, near to Babylon, Lucifer assembles round him all sinners; in the other, near to Jerusalem, Our Lord is surrounded by all the just.

Third prelude. Ask the grace to discover and avoid the snares of Lucifer and to know and imitate the virtues of Jesus Christ.

First Point

The Standard of Lucifer

Represent to yourself the prince of the reprobate in the vast plains of Babylon, on a throne of fire surrounded by thick smoke, spreading terror around him by the hideous deformity of his features and by his terrible looks.... The hideous features and terrible look of Lucifer express the deformity of sin and the operations of the evil spirit in the soul; that is to say, its trouble, its agitation, its depression, its sorrows.

Consider the innumerable crowd of followers and ministers around Lucifer. Here are found united the sinners of all ages—the spirits who first, even in heaven, raised the standard of revolt against God, degraded beings, with whom evil is become as a nature; all the men who have made themselves the slaves of their passions and sins—the proud, the impure, robbers, homicides, all the wicked men who at different times have startled the world by their crimes, and of whom there is not a single one who is not, in some way, an object of aversion and disgust....

Listen, in spirit, to Lucifer addressing his ministers, and ordering them to lay snares on all sides for men, in order to gain their perdition.... Remark his artifices, and the three ordinary degrees of temptation—how, first, he catches souls by the love of riches; next, how he throws them into the paths of ambition; then, from ambition to pride—a bottomless abyss, from whence all vices rise as from their fountain....

Second Point

The Standard of Jesus Christ

Represent to yourself a beautiful plain near Jerusalem, and there, not on a throne, but mingling with His subjects, Our Lord, attracting all hearts by the beauty and irresistible charm of His looks.... Our Lord is represented without a throne and mixing among His subjects, to express the lowness and self-humiliation of His mortal life.... It is the image of beauty, of virtue, and the operations of the good Spirit in souls, that is, of joy, of calm, of consolation and so forth.

Consider, around Our Saviour, His disciples and apostles.... But for what purpose does Jesus Christ convoke His disciples under His standard? For the most just, the most noble, the most generous purpose that can be—to recall men to virtue and through virtue to happiness in time and eternity.

Listen, in spirit, to Our Saviour addressing His disciples, and commanding them to go into the world to save men.... Observe by what degrees, exactly opposed to the temptations of Lucifer, Jesus Christ leads souls to perfection. He wishes His apostles first to inspire them with indifference to riches, and then the desire of abjection, from whence arises humility as from its source and with it every other virtue.

The Life of St. Ignatius of Loyola

Ignacio López de Loyola was born in 1491 in his family's castle in the city of Azpeitia located in the Basque region of northern Spain. The youngest of thirteen children born to an ancient, pious, and noble family, Ignatius seemed destined to attain worldly greatness and glory. His early life took him on this course, as he was raised in the courts of King Ferdinand V, aspiring towards the career of a military officer. As a young man he lived the courtier's life, engaging in dancing, gambling, dueling, and numerous romantic affairs with women.

The Conversion of a Soldier

On the battlefield, Ignatius became known for his valor and gallantry, which gained for him the admiration of his brother soldiers and even his enemies. During one battle against the French in May of 1521, while Ignatius courageously stood his ground as the fight turned in favor of the far more numerous enemy, he was struck by a cannonball that shattered his right leg and severely wounded his left. The victorious French brought him to the family castle of Loyola, where he faced a long convalescence after several difficult and painful surgeries.

During his recovery, Ignatius desired to pass the time by reading the stories of chivalry and romance he enjoyed; however, no books were found except one on the life of Christ and another on the lives of the saints. Reading these books began a conversion in Ignatius' s heart. He realized that his previous worldly pursuits were nothing in comparison to the spiritual greatness of the saints. His heart and mind began to turn to aspirations of heavenly glory. He resolved upon his recovery to turn his life away from his previous sins and become a soldier of the heavenly King, serving under the standard of Jesus Christ. He also began to receive the first of many heavenly visions, and he resolved to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land.

Ignatius the Pilgrim Knight

After nearly a year of convalescence, Ignatius still suffered from wounds, most of which he would never fully recover from. At the age of thirty-one, he left behind his wealth and heritage and set out for Jerusalem. On the way, he stopped at a Benedictine monastery, where he made a general confession of his life and spent the night in a vigil of prayer before an icon of the Mother of God. In the morning, Ignatius laid his sword at her feet and left the monastery, giving away his fine clothing to the poor and donning the poor garb, sandals and staff of a pilgrim and penitent.

He arrived in Jerusalem in 1523—after spending ten months living in a cave praying and fasting, while ministering in a hospice and discerning the will of God for his life—to find that the Turkish Muslims who controlled the area would only let him stay a short time. So he set out to return to his native Spain, preaching the gospel on the street corners of the towns along the way. He also began to write down notes on various spiritual exercises and insights that he had from prayer that he often shared with others.

The Founding of the "Company of Jesus"

Ignatius' s time in Spain was short. He felt called to the priesthood and spent seven years in study at the University of Paris. There, in 1534, he gathered six other like-minded companions who participated in his spiritual exercises and who shared his vision for preaching and converting souls. These soldiers of Christ, formed as a society of priests, would be especially committed to serving the pope responding to the missionary needs of the Church wherever most needed. The companions, who included St. Francis Xavier and Blessed Peter Faber, gathered in the crypt of the Church of Our Lady of the Martyrs outside of Paris and made solemn vows to continue their apostolate.

They traveled to Rome in 1537 to receive papal approval, which was given in 1540 after their ordination as priests. They adopted the name the "Society of Jesus." (The name "Jesuits" originated as a term of detraction, but the members of the Society quickly embraced it as an honor.) In 1543, Pope Paul III deployed the members of the Society as missionaries throughout Europe to evangelize and to set up schools, colleges and seminaries. This mission was extended eventually to include territories in the world where the Gospel had yet to be proclaimed.

Not surprisingly, Ignatius was elected as the first "Father General" or spiritual head of the Society, a position he would hold for fifteen years. During that time, Ignatius presided over the global expansion of his spiritual army. He informally adopted the phrase Ad Majorem Dei Gloriam ("For the Greater Glory of God") as the Jesuits' motto. Ignatius sought to imbue the Society with the apostolic spirit of the Miles Christi (the "soldiers of Christ")—drawing on his military background and the chivalric code to which he dedicated himself as a young man. These spiritual warriors were to be formed by the Spiritual Exercises, now formally published and translated into many languages. They were to live the Gospel heroically in service to the Church.

Illness and Death in the Lord

Ignatius had suffered from stomach ailments since his days in Paris which continued to plague him the entire time he spent in Rome. In the summer of 1556, his health declined dramatically, and Ignatius knew that his time of death was drawing near. On July 31, having fought the good fight of faith and finished the race, Father General Ignatius reposed in the Lord and obtained the crown of glory. This was confirmed by Pope Gregory XV, who canonized both St. Ignatius and his friend and companion St. Francis Xavier on March 12, 1622.

Facts about the Jesuits

The religious order founded by St. Ignatius is still making an impact for the Gospel today around the world. Here are some interesting facts about the Jesuits:

- The order was founded by St. Ignatius and six companions in Paris in 1534, and received papal approval in 1540.
- The original name of the Society of Jesus was the "Companions of Jesus."
- The mission of the Society is to "strive especially for the propagation and defense of the Faith and progress of souls in Christian life and doctrine."
- In addition to their overseas missions, the Jesuits were very much a part of the Catholic Counter-Reformation throughout Europe, which helped to authentically reform the Church and to restore many who had embraced the theories of various Protestant reformers to the fullness of the Catholic Faith.
- A critical part of the Jesuit mission is to offer retreats on the Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius.
- The Society is under the patronage of the Mother of God under her title "Our Lady of the Way" (Madonna Della Strada) and St. Ignatius of Loyola.
- The headquarters of the order are based in Rome.
- The Society is the largest single religious order in the Catholic Church, with almost 20,000 members engaged in apostolic ministry in over 112 nations on six continents.
- Jesuit formation prior to ordination is one of the longest and most rigorous in the Church.
- Unlike many orders, Jesuits have no special habit or dress.

Soldiers for Christ: The Seal and Motto of the Jesuits

As with most religious societies, the Society of Jesus developed its own tradition of a seal and motto, which expressed its spiritual ideals and apostolic purpose in the Church.

Seal of the Society of Jesus

The seal of the Society of Jesus is well known throughout Christendom. There are four main symbols contained in this seal:

IHS

The three letters "IHS" are often rendered, 'In His Service.' However, a more common explanation is that it is a shorthand of the Latin phrase, in hoc signo vinces, which translates "in this sign you will conquer." These words were heard by a young Constantine in the year 312, after he saw a vision in the sky of a Chi Rho (the first two letters of the Greek word for "Christ"). Although a pagan at the time, the legend is that Constantine ordered the shields of his armies to be marked with the Chi Rho and in so doing won a great battle against Emperor Maxentius at the Battle of the Milvian Bridge and unified the Roman Empire under his banner. Constantine, now Emperor, eventually ended the persecution of the Church and gave Christians official legal standing in the Roman Empire.

The connection of the Latin phrase with its military history and the spiritual ideals of St. Ignatius' s religious society are obvious. As a soldier turned spiritual warrior, St. Ignatius saw the Jesuits as soldiers of Christ (miles Christi)—who were engaged in a great battle for souls, conquering the world for the greater glory of God, all in service to His Church. Just as Constantine' s victorious armies were marked by the sign, so the shield of Faith (cf. Ephesians 6:10-17) carried by the members of the Society was also to be marked indelibly by Christ.

The original meaning however is that IHS is the monogram for the name of Jesus Christ (in Greek, Iesous Christos). It was a very common practice among early Christians to shorten the name of Jesus Christ in writing and iconography, and IHS came to predominate in the Latin West, especially during the Middle Ages. It is not surprising that St. Ignatius, the founder of an order called the "Society of Jesus," would place in the center of his religious community' s seal the symbol of the Holy Name. As he relates in his spiritual diary of a particular vision he experienced: "So set was my intention that the name of Jesus impress itself on me, so encouraged was I, and such a confirmation did I seem to receive for what lay ahead, that tears and sobs came with new force. While preparing the altar and vesting, the name of Jesus was shown to me: I felt great love, confirmation and an increased resolve to follow Him."

Cross and Nails

The Cross is seen to emerge from the IHS, since it is the central sign and symbol of Christ' s redemptive mission. Conformity to Christ' s self-giving love and participation in His saving mission is an ideal for the Society founded by St. Ignatius. The three nails signify the three vows of the evangelical counsels of poverty, chastity and obedience

which bind a man to the ideals of the Society in its imitation of Christ and service to His Kingdom. As Christ suffered His passion on the Cross, members of the Society must strive to share in this salvific action by having a compassionate heart for souls and by serving Christ in every aspect of this life.

Sunburst

The sunburst has several layers of significance. On the one hand, it symbolizes the Great Sign seen by Constantine in the sky prior to his victory, as well as the brilliant visions in which God revealed Himself to St. Ignatius. It can also signify the rising of the sun in the East, which became for the earliest Christians a symbol of the coming of Christ into the world. The sun as a natural source of energy, life, and light is prophetically fulfilled by the Light of the Word, Jesus Christ, who sustains the world and shines upon all corners of the earth. The sunburst is the Glory of God, which all Jesuits strive to reflect in all their endeavors, from the mundane to the spiritual and apostolic.

"For the Greater Glory of God"

The motto of a religious community is an expression of the Christian ideals and values that should pervade its spiritual and apostolic actions. The Jesuit motto Ad Majorem Dei Gloriam, or in shorthand, "AMDG," is translated "For the Greater Glory of God." This motto is said to have come directly from St. Ignatius, reflecting the First Principle of the Spiritual Exercises: namely that we are created to praise, reverence, and to serve God and thus save our souls. Any legitimate pursuit, no matter how small or seemingly insignificant, which serves the intention of the greater glory of God, is holy unto the Lord. This motto usually appears in icons of the saint, on Jesuit buildings, in official correspondence of the Society, and even at the top of papers written by students at Jesuit institutions of learning.

> We ought to pay close attention. If the devil makes us proud, we must humiliate ourselves by considering our sins and miseries. If he discourages us and casts us down, we must raise ourselves up in true faith and hope in the Lord by recalling to ourselves the good things we have received from Him and the great love and will with which He desires our salvation; whereas the enemy cares not whether what he says is true or false but only whether he conquers us. —St. Ignatius

The Steps of the Daily Spiritual Examen

One of the most central practices in Ignatian spirituality of the Exercises is the "Examination of Conscience." The purpose of this "Daily Examen" is to help us grow in the realization that we live constantly in the presence of God who providentially cares for us, who knows all, and who sees all. In this realization, a person should offer to God thanksgiving for His good gifts, repentance for any failures with a humble and loving request for pardon, as well as a firm resolution to begin again along the path to Christ. This exercise should be done at least daily, most especially in the evening before retiring to bed.

The five steps of the Daily Examen are as follows:

1. Recall that we are in the presence of God. God is omnipresent, that is, there is no place in the universe where He is not. He is always with us. There is no limit to the loving presence of the Holy Trinity, who creates, sustains, and sanctifies the world and all mankind. At this particular moment of prayer, we are more attentive to His presence with and within us, recalling that we are, by virtue of Holy Baptism, His adopted sons and daughters in Christ.
2. Offer thanksgiving to God for all of His gracious gifts and benefits. The same God who creates, sustains, and sanctifies the universe, cares for each of us, and provides us with all that we need. Even the simple fact of our existence is a reason to thank and praise Him. In this step, we recall specifically all of the good things God has given to us, including our faith and trust in Him and the grace of this very moment.
3. Examine how we have lived according to the demands of the Gospel. Just as we will have to stand in the presence of God at the Final Judgment, so now we stand before Christ and look at our day in the light of the demands of the Gospel. God created each of us to praise, reverence, and to serve Him. Here, we briefly reflect on each hour of the day and examine by the grace of the Holy Spirit how well we have lived under the Standard of Christ and His two great commandments: love of God and love of neighbor. If we have fallen deliberately or accidentally in thought, word or deed, we note these falls in order to observe the next step of the Examen.
4. Ask for pardon for any sins we have committed. God delights in His mercy towards souls. With confidence and humility, we come to the throne of His mercy and ask for pardon for any wrongs revealed to us by the Holy Spirit in the third step. In a particular way, we should consider any predominant fault or inordinate attachment to earthly things that we are trying to remove from our spiritual lives. Recalling, as St. Paul says, that it is the kindness of God that leads us to repentance, we lay our burdens of sin before the Divine Physician of souls asking for His generous and healing mercy. If our Examen reveals any sins that are serious in nature and freely chosen with full knowledge, we also resolve to bring them to the sacrament of repentance and mercy, Holy Confession, before receiving Christ' s Body and Blood in Holy Communion.
5. Renew our commitment to follow Christ according to the Gospel. With joyful hearts freed from attachment to sin and with a renewed zeal for God, the final step is for us to resolve once again to take up our cross and follow Christ daily. This step is necessary, since the daily spiritual battle involves a conscious decision to give to God all of our liberty, memory, understanding, and will, relying only on God' s love and grace to save our souls and fulfill our apostolic purpose in life. In this regard, the commitment must not simply be to refrain from sin, but rather to choose by grace to follow the path of the virtues of faith, hope, and love.

Strong Roots

St. Ignatius of Loyola's Spiritual Influences

SCRIPTURE

Romans 1:20

> Ever since the creation of the world his invisible nature, namely, his eternal power and deity, has been clearly perceived in the things that have been made.

Romans 11:36

> For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be glory for ever. Amen.

Matthew 16:24

> Then Jesus told his disciples, 'If any man would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.'

Matthew 28:18-20

> And Jesus came and said to them, 'All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, to the close of the age.'

St. Ignatius of Loyola's methods for preparing retreatants to meditate upon the mysteries of Christ have their origin in his spiritual formation: in the strong roots of faith that lie beneath the surface of every Catholic Classic. What were some of his strong roots?

St. Ignatius was influenced greatly by traditional sources of Christian faith and piety. During his period of convalescence from his battle wounds, he began to turn his heart more and more towards conversion to Christ under the influence of two books in particular.

The Life of Christ

Ludolf of Saxony was a fourteenth-century Carthusian monk from Germany whose spiritual and theological treatises were very well known throughout Europe. In his Life of Christ, Ludolf covers many of the events of the life of Our Lord, advocating a particular method of prayerful reading which involves visualizing the events of Christ's life. St. Ignatius very clearly adopted this method in his Spiritual Exercises for the exercitant or the person making the retreat.

The Golden Legend

The second text St. Ignatius turned to in his hospital bed was James of Voragine's Legenda Aurea (The Golden Legend) which was a very popular thirteenth-century series of hagiographies, or stories of the lives of the saints intended for spiritual reading. In modern times, Butler's Lives of the Saints would be an example of this type of literature. Reading the lives of the saints inspired St. Ignatius to strive first in his imagination, then in his desires, and ultimately by his will to follow the courageous and heroic examples of the saints who lived the Gospel with complete dedication.

The Imitation of Christ

Later on, a text that was to make a definite imprint on the life, spirituality and religious congregation of St. Ignatius, as well as his Spiritual Exercises, was this fifteenth-century work of Thomas à Kempis, a German priest and monk. Regarded as perhaps the greatest and most-read Classic of spiritual literature after the Bible, The Imitation of Christ sought to relate to its reader a method of growing in Christian perfection by using Christ as the Divine Model. St. Ignatius was known to have carried a copy of this text with him at all times, and several themes from it are woven into the Exercises: including holy indifference, which emphasizes the need to remove all disordered attachments to earthly goods.

The enduring work of St. Ignatius and his religious community, the Society of Jesus, has borne great fruit over the centuries, spreading the Gospel to the nations. Here are four figures in history who were ignited by the love for Jesus Christ through the legacy of St. Ignatius.

St. Francis Xavier (1506-1552)

One of the seven co-founders of the Society of Jesus with St. Ignatius, St. Francis embodied much of the missionary and apostolic spirit of the early Jesuits. He journeyed far from his native Spain: spreading the Gospel far and wide in Asia, preaching and baptizing in India, Japan, and the Moluccas. It is thought that his missionary activity rivaled even that of St. Paul the Apostle in geographic scope and numbers of converts. He died while waiting for a boat to take him to his next mission, China. He is known as the Apostle to the Indies and is the patron saint of Catholic missionaries together with St. Thérèse of Lisieux.

Ven. Mary Ward (1585-1645)

Sister Mary was an English Catholic nun and the foundress of the Loreto Sisters, formally known as the Institute of the Blessed Virgin Mary. Raised during the Protestant Reformation, under severe persecutions of Catholics in England, she and her family suffered for their Catholic faith. She felt a call very early in life to embrace a religious vocation, and, inspired by the example of the Society of Jesus, she founded her religious community to help accomplish spiritually for women as the Jesuits had done for men. Throughout her work, for which she and her sisters suffered greatly both from within and outside the Church, she bore a courageous and faithful witness to the Gospel according to the spirit of St. Ignatius of Loyola. Pope Benedict XVI declared her Venerable in 2009.

Bl. Kateri Tekakwitha (1656-1680)

Blessed Kateri was the daughter of a Mohawk chief and an Algonquian woman who, thanks to the missionary efforts of the Jesuits in North America, was also a baptized Christian. Kateri was born in the Mohawk village of Ossernenon, New York, where St. Isaac Jogues and two companions offered their lives in martyrdom. Tekakawitha took the Christian name of "Kateri" or "Catherine" at the time of her baptism. Afterward, she suffered at the hands of pagan family and tribal members, but in all things she united her heart more closely to Christ and His Cross, offering her suffering for the conversion of her persecutors. This spiritual "Lily of the Mohawks" as she was known later, eventually had to flee for her life to a Christian community of Native Americans in Quebec. There she dedicated herself to prayer and works of mercy and eventually took a vow of chastity as a consecrated virgin. At the age of twenty-four, she peacefully entered eternal life with the final words, "Jesus I love you."

Servant of God, Father Walter Ciszek, S.J. (1904-1984)

Father Ciszek was a American Jesuit who is best known as the author of With God in Russia and He Leadeth Me, books that recount his twenty-three years as a political prisoner in the Soviet Union. Born in Pennsylvania to a Polish-American family, he entered the Society of Jesus and responded to the call to be a missionary priest to Russia. Shortly after entering Russia in 1940, he was captured by the Soviets and imprisoned as a "Vatican spy." He was sentenced to hard labor and moved to a Siberian gulag, where he continued his courageous mission work under profoundly difficult conditions. Eventually he was released from the work camps, and after living for a time as a peasant laborer, was returned to the United States in a prisoner exchange in 1963. Reunited with family and his religious community, Father Ciszek continued to minister, sharing his testimony in speeches and writings, and giving retreats on the Spiritual Exercises. His experience as a confessor of the Faith indelibly marked his spirit with the freedom and charity that comes from Christ. He entered eternal life in 1984, and his cause for canonization began formally in 1990.

How to Read The Spiritual Exercises

A Catholic Classic is not like other books. Properly read and meditated upon, it nourishes not only the mind but the soul: effecting in the reader an increase in holiness as well as knowledge. Follow this guide, based on the advice of St. Alphonsus Liguori, to get the maximum benefit from The Spiritual Exercises.

First, set aside a quiet place and time. Novels and newspapers can be read on the bus or in a noisy house, but not a Catholic Classic. Pray before you begin, asking God to teach you the lessons He wants you to learn. Ask for St. Ignatius to be present, praying for and with you.

Have the right intentions. The purpose of spiritual reading is to grow in love of God and divine things, not to acquire facts, learn arguments, or indulge superficial curiosity. We

shouldn’t read a Classic just to say we have read it; we should read it because we want to be changed by it.

Read slowly and with attention. Like food that must be chewed carefully, spiritual reading requires some work in order to draw out its nutrients. Don’t be afraid to linger over passages, prayerfully re-reading sections that confuse you or make a strong impression on you. Let’s be like bees, says St. Alphonsus, who “do not pass from one flower to another until they have gathered all the nectar they found in the first.”

Finally, come away from your reading time with some concrete intention to take what you’ve learned and put it into practice. Having received the spiritual wisdom of the saints, carry it with you in your heart, and put it to work in service of God and neighbor.

The Prayer of St. Ignatius

Take, Lord, and receive all my liberty, my memory, my understanding, and my entire will.

All I have and call my own, whatever I have or hold, You have given me. I return it all to You and surrender it wholly to be governed by Your will.

Give me only Your love and Your grace and I am rich enough and ask for nothing more.

Putting It into Practice

A Week with “The Spiritual Exercises”

The Catholic Classics should not only teach and inspire us, they should change the way we live. Use this guide to help you put into practice St. Ignatius’s teachings for seven days, and see what difference it makes.

Day 1: The Glory of God

Begin the day thinking about St. Ignatius’s Principle and Foundation: God created man to praise, reverence, and to serve Him and thereby to arrive at eternal salvation. Make a resolution in your heart to be conscious of this threefold vocation in every task of your day.

Day 2: Union with Jesus Christ

The Spiritual Exercises focuses on the life of Christ as related to us through the Gospels. Make it a point to prayerfully and thoughtfully read the Gospel for today’s liturgy. As you read it, ask God to reveal to you the charity of His Son, Jesus Christ, and how you can live this same charity in your own life as His disciple.

Day 3: See Life in the Light of God

In the evening, go through all of the steps in the exercise of St. Ignatius’s Daily Examination of Conscience. Be sure to find a quite spot in your home or at Church to do this. Go through each step deliberately and carefully and see how God leads you to see your life in His divine light.

Day 4: Charity in Deeds

Consider one of the spiritual and corporal works of mercy, or the Beatitudes, and choose to put that into practice today. As St. Ignatius taught, love is revealed and perfected not so much in words as in deeds. Look for an opportunity to share the love of Christ with another in a simple, even hidden way.

Day 5: Radical Indifference

St. Ignatius stressed the ideal of spiritual indifference, that is, a holy detachment from earthly goods and a right ordering of all goods towards God and our ultimate goal. Spend some time considering anything you may be attached to, and offer it to God and His will. Such an inventory may reveal ways that you can entrust yourself more and more to living the Gospel without compromise.

Day 6: Spiritual Warfare

Discipleship according to the ideals of St. Ignatius involves a chivalric commitment to spiritual warfare under the standard of Christ and the teachings of the Gospel. The disciplines of fasting, prayer, and almsgiving are traditional means to conquer oneself first and then the whole world for the sake of the Kingdom of God. Relying on God's grace, integrate one or more of these practices into your spiritual life today in a hidden way, that is, without making it a point to let others know.

Day 7: Devotion to the Eucharist

St. Ignatius and the Jesuits promoted the frequent reception of Holy Communion for the faithful as a way of growing closer to Christ and the Church. Plan to attend the daily Mass at a local Catholic parish today and receive the Holy Eucharist. Stay afterwards and offer St. Ignatius's prayer Anima Christi as part of your thanksgiving to God.

A Prayer to St. Ignatius

Seeking His Intercession

Dear Founder of the Society of Jesus, a wound you received as a soldier led to your becoming a spiritual soldier for Christ.

By reading the lives of the saints, you changed your life and achieved sainthood.

You learned to appreciate the value of prayer and became a master of the Spiritual Exercises, which greatly fostered retreats. Help all who make retreats to imitate your example by becoming true followers of Jesus. Amen.

Words to Know

Contemplation

A form of prayer that consists of using one's imagination to see in the eye of the mind the persons and activities of the Gospel as though one were actually present.

Colloquy

A form of prayer at the end of an exercise, in which one speaks to God or to a saint in a familiar way, as one would a friend.

Discernment of Spirits

Being aware of the various movements of the soul (thoughts, feelings, imaginings, attractions, etc.) and determining where they come from and where they lead.

Election

The goal of an Ignatian retreat to select a state of life or to make a decision to improve spiritually in a certain area.

Examen of Conscience

A time of prayer in which the soul, in the presence of God, offers thanks for the good God has done and offers repentance for any wrongs committed, with a resolution to persevere in the Christian walk.

Indifference

The state of not having any inordinate attachments to earthly things, and seeing all goods of this world in light of their purposes in God.

Meditation

The first method of prayer taught by Ignatius, which uses the powers of memory, intellect, and will to lead from a particular spiritual subject to a reformation of one's life.

Missions

The work of the Church to spread the Faith to all nations and peoples.

Retreat

A period of time of prayer and reflection where one is removed from familiar surroundings to draw close to God.

Scrupulosity

An involuntary and unreasonable fear of sin and its punishments, whereby one exaggerates the degree and/or frequency of personal sin, thus losing peace of soul. This state is often a temporary one for a person growing in the spiritual life.

Additional Resources & Suggested Reading

For further reading about the life and spirituality of St. Ignatius of Loyola, we recommend:

Burns, Paul. Butler's Lives of the Saints: New Concise Edition. Liturgical Press, 2003.

Derleth, August. St. Ignatius and the Company of Jesus. Ignatius Press, 1999.

Ganss, S.J., George E. The Spiritual Exercises of Saint Ignatius: A Translation and Commentary. Loyola Press, 1992.

Hardon, S.J., John. Retreat with the Lord: A Popular Guide to the Spiritual Exercises of Ignatius of Loyola. Servant Publications, 1993.

St. Ignatius of Loyola. The Spiritual Exercises of Saint Ignatius or Manresa: Explained Step-By-Step for Independent Use. TAN Books,
2010.

Tylenda, S.J., Joseph, tr. A Pilgrim's Journey: The Autobiography of Ignatius of Loyola. Ignatius Press, 1985.

There is an abundance of valuable information available online about St. Ignatius of Loyola, his life and his work:

Catholic Encyclopedia www.newadvent.org/cathen/07639c.htm

"Ignatian Spirituality" by Pinard De La Boullaye www.ewtn.com/library/spirit/ignaspir.txt

Institute of the Incarnate Word: IVE Spiritual Exercises Retreats www.iveignatianexercises.org

Miles Christi—Catholic Religious Order Dedicated to the Spiritual Exercises www.mileschristi.org

Shrine of the North American (Jesuit) Martyrs www.martyrshrine.org

Society of Jesus in the United States www.jesuit.org

About TAN Books

TAN Books, an imprint of Saint Benedict Press, LLC, is a publisher of Catholic books on theology, spirituality, liturgy, Church history, Marian topics, and more—including Catholic Classics—with over 600 titles in print. Headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, TAN seeks to serve the Church and build up the kingdom of God with solid, orthodox literature from the Catholic intellectual tradition.

Acknowledgments

Author: Fr. Deacon Daniel Dozier

Design & Layout: Chris Pelicano, A.R.T. Design, Abby Pelicano

Series Editor: Todd M. Aglialoro

Special thanks to Eliana Gallagher, Frances Liberto

Image Credits

Cover Image: St. Ignatius Loyola engraved by W. Holl from a print by Bolswert after a picture by Rubens and published in London by Charles Knight, Ludegate Street, www.123rf.com, Inside Cover: Glory of St Ignatius of Loyola by Peter Paul Rubens, Pages 2: St. Ignatius in the Cave (detail) by Chris Pelicano, Page 10: courtesy TAN Books, Page 12: St. Ignatius of Loyola by Peter Paul Rubens, Page 18: St. Ignatius Answering God's Call

(detail) by Chris Pelicano, Page 21: St. Ignatius Loyola Statue by Pietro Baratta, Page 25: Bl. Kateri Tekakwitha at Prayer (detail) by Chris Pelicano, Page 30: courtesy TAN Books

To order Classics Made Simple for your parish or ministry call 1-800-437-5876

Get the entire set of booklets:

Abandonment to Divine Providence

An Introduction to the Devout Life

The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius

Dark Night of the Soul

The Spiritual Combat

True Devotion to Mary

The Story of a Soul

Published by Saint Benedict Press/TAN Books

13315 Carowinds Blvd., Suite Q, Charlotte, NC 28273

www.saintbenedictpress.com www.tanbooks.com

©2011 TAN Books

All rights reserved.

TAN CLASSICS

A COLLECTION OF THE FINEST LITERATURE IN THE CATHOLIC TRADITION

Abandonment to Divine Providence by Rev Fr. Jean-Pierr de Caussade

Baltimore Catechism 1 by The Third Council of Baltimore

Baltimore Catechism 2 by The Third Council of Baltimore

Baltimore Catechism 3 by The Third Council of Baltimore

Baltimore Catechism 4 by The Third Council of Baltimore

Dark Night of the Soul by St. John of the Cross

The Dialogue of St. Catherine of Siena by St. Catherine of Siena

The Foundations of Western Monasticism by Dr. William Fahey

The Imitation of Christ by Thomas a' Kempis

An Introduction to the Devout Life by St. Francis de Sales

The Spiritual Combat by Dom Lorenzo Scupoli

The Interior Castle by St. Teresa of Avila

The Life of St. Francis of Assisi by St. Bonaventure

The Spiritual Exercises of St Ignatius by St. Ignatius of Loyola

True Devotion to Mary by St. Louis de Montfort

The Story of a Soul by St. Therese of Lisieux

TAN Books

PO Box 410487

Charlotte, NC 28241

(800) 437-5876

https://tanbooks.benedictpress.com/index.php/TAN-Classics

BECOME A TAN MISSIONARY!

TAN Books are powerful tools for evangelization. They lift the mind to God and change lives. Millions of readers have found in TAN books and booklets an effective way to teach and defend the Faith, soften hearts, and grow in prayer and holiness of life.

Throughout history the faithful have distributed Catholic literature and sacramentals to save souls. St. Francis de Sales passed out his own pamphlets to win back those who had abandoned the Faith. Countless others have distributed the Miraculous Medal to prompt conversions and inspire deeper devotion to God. Our customers use TAN books in that same spirit.

If you have been helped by this or another TAN title, share it with others. Become a TAN Missionary and share our life changing books and booklets with your family, friends and community/We' ll help by providing special discounts for books and booklets purchased in quantity for purposes of evangelization. Write or call us for additional details.

TAN Books Attn: TAN Missionaries Department PO Box 410487 Charlotte, NC 28241

Toll-free (800) 437-5876 missionaries@tanbooks.com

https://tanbooks.benedictpress.com/index.php/Booklets

SHARE THE FAITH WITH TAN BOOKS!

BULK DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE EXCLUSIVELY AT TANBOOKS.COM

Catholic Church Has the Answer

Hell and Its Torments

Scripture Alone?

Wonders of the Holy Name

Blessed Sacrament

Devotion to the Holy Spirit

Confession

Seven Capital Sins

Uniformity With God’ s Will

Favorite Prayers to Our Lady

Favorite Prayers to St Joseph

Penny Catechism

Prayer the Great Means of Grace

St. Jude Thaddeus

St. Michael the Archangel

Thirty Favorite Novenas

Thoughts of the Cure of Ars

Way of the Cross - Liguori

What Will Hell Be Like?

Saint Joseph, Fatima, Fatherhood

TAN Books

PO Box 410487

Charlotte, NC 28241

(800) 437-5876

https://tanbooks.benedictpress.com/index.php/Booklets

TAN · BOOKS

TAN Books was founded in 1967 to preserve the spiritual, intellectual and liturgical traditions of the Catholic Church. At a critical moment in history TAN kept alive the great classics of the Faith and drew many to the Church. In 2008 TAN was acquired by Saint Benedict Press. Today TAN continues its mission to a new generation of readers.

From its earliest days TAN has published a range of booklets that teach and defend the Faith. Through partnerships with organizations, apostolates, and mission-minded individuals, well over 10 million TAN booklets have been distributed.

More recently, TAN has expanded its publishing with the launch of Catholic calendars and daily planners — as well as Bibles, fiction, and multimedia products through its sister imprints Catholic Courses (catholiccourses.com) and Saint Benedict Press (saintbenedictpress.com).

Today TAN publishes over 500 titles in the areas of theology, prayer, devotions, doctrine, Church history, and the lives of the saints. TAN books are published in multiple languages and found throughout the world in schools, parishes, bookstores and homes.

For a free catalog, visit us online at TANBooks.com

Or call us toll-free at
(800) 437-5876